

**NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service
Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation**

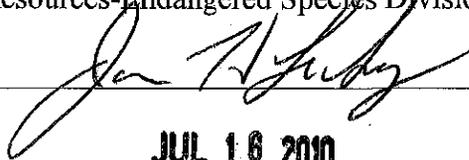
Biological Opinion

Agencies: National Science Foundation-Division of Ocean Sciences and
NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service-Office of Protected
Resources-Permits, Conservation, and Education Division

Activities Considered: Seismic survey by the Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory in the
northwestern Pacific Ocean over the Shatsky Rise and Issuance of
an Incidental Harassment Authorization pursuant to Section
101(a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA)

Consultation Conducted by: NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service-Office of Protected
Resources-Endangered Species Division

Approved by:



JUL 16 2010

Date:

Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA)(16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) requires that each federal agency shall ensure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by such agency is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat of such species. When the action of a federal agency "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat designated for them, that agency is required to consult with either the NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, depending upon the listed resources that may be affected. The For the actions described in this document, the action agencies are the National Science Foundation (NSF), which proposes to fund the Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory (L-DEO) to conduct a seismic survey in the northwest Pacific Ocean over the Shatsky Rise from July to September of 2010 and the NMFS' Office of Protected Resources-Permits, Conservation, and Education Division, which proposes to authorize the National Science Foundation and Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory to "take" marine mammals incidental to those seismic surveys. The consulting agency for these proposals in the NMFS' Office of Protected Resources -- Endangered Species Division.

This document represents the NMFS' biological opinion (Opinion) of the effects of the proposed actions on endangered and threatened species and designated critical habitat and has been prepared in accordance with Section 7 of the ESA. This Opinion is based on information provided in the Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) application, draft IHA, environmental assessment, monitoring reports from similar activities, published and unpublished scientific information on endangered and threatened species and their surrogates, scientific and commercial information such as reports from government agencies and the peer-reviewed literature, Opinions on similar activities, and other sources of information.

Consultation history

On February 2, 2010, the NMFS' Permits, Conservation, and Education Division (Permits Division) received an application for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory to incidentally harass marine mammal and sea turtle species during a seismic survey cruise over the Shatsky Rise.

On February 5, 2010, the NMFS' Endangered Species Division received a request for formal consultation from the NSF to incidentally harass marine mammal and sea turtle species during a seismic survey cruise over the Shatsky Rise.

On February 25, 2010, the Permits Division sent the application out to reviewers and published a notice in the Federal Register soliciting public comment on their intent to issue an IHA.

On March 24, 2010, the Endangered Species Division received a request for formal consultation from the Permits Division to authorize incidental harassment of marine mammals during a seismic survey cruise over the Shatsky Rise. The Endangered Species Division was informed on April 1 that the cruise would be delayed.

On May 5, 2010, the Permits Division provided revised dates for the proposed cruise. Cruise dates were changed from 17 June-31 July 2010 to 25 July-7 September 2010, representing a large enough change to necessitate re-evaluation of the proposed action.

On June 3, 2010, the Permits Division informed the Endangered Species Division that the proposed IHA would be effective until October 21 2010.

On June 9, 2010, the NSF informed the Permits Division and the Endangered Species Division that the *Langseth* would leave and return to the port of Honolulu instead of Guam. Because of this, the *Langseth* would leave port earlier than expected (July 15 2010). This change, as well as the extension of IHA coverage necessitate a second re-evaluation of the proposed action.

On June 11, 2010, the Permits Division informed the Endangered Species Division that the proposed IHA would be effective from July 20 2010 until September 28 2010.

Description of the proposed actions

Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA)(16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) requires that each federal agency shall ensure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by such agency is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat of such species.

The NSF proposes to fund the L-DEO to conduct a seismic survey in the northwestern Pacific Ocean over the Shatsky Rise from roughly 15 July-6 September, 2010. It is possible that temporary delays could occur due to weather, equipment malfunctions, or other unforeseen circumstances. Thus, the IHA is proposed to be effective until September 28, 2010. The *R/V Marcus G. Langseth (Langseth)* would conduct the survey. The *Langseth* would deploy an array of 36 airguns as an energy source and a receiving system consisting of 28 ocean bottom seismometers. In addition, a multibeam echosounder and a sub-bottom profiler would continuously operate from the *Langseth*. The *Langseth* would also deploy a hydrophone streamer. The NMFS' Office of Protected Resources Permits, Conservation, and Education Division proposes to issue an IHA for takes of marine mammals that would occur incidental to these studies, pursuant to Section 101(a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), 16 U.S.C. §1371 (a)(5)(D).

The purpose of the proposed activities is to understand the crustal structure of the Shatsky Rise and to address questions of planetary history and magnetism, tectonics, and earthquake occurrence and distribution.

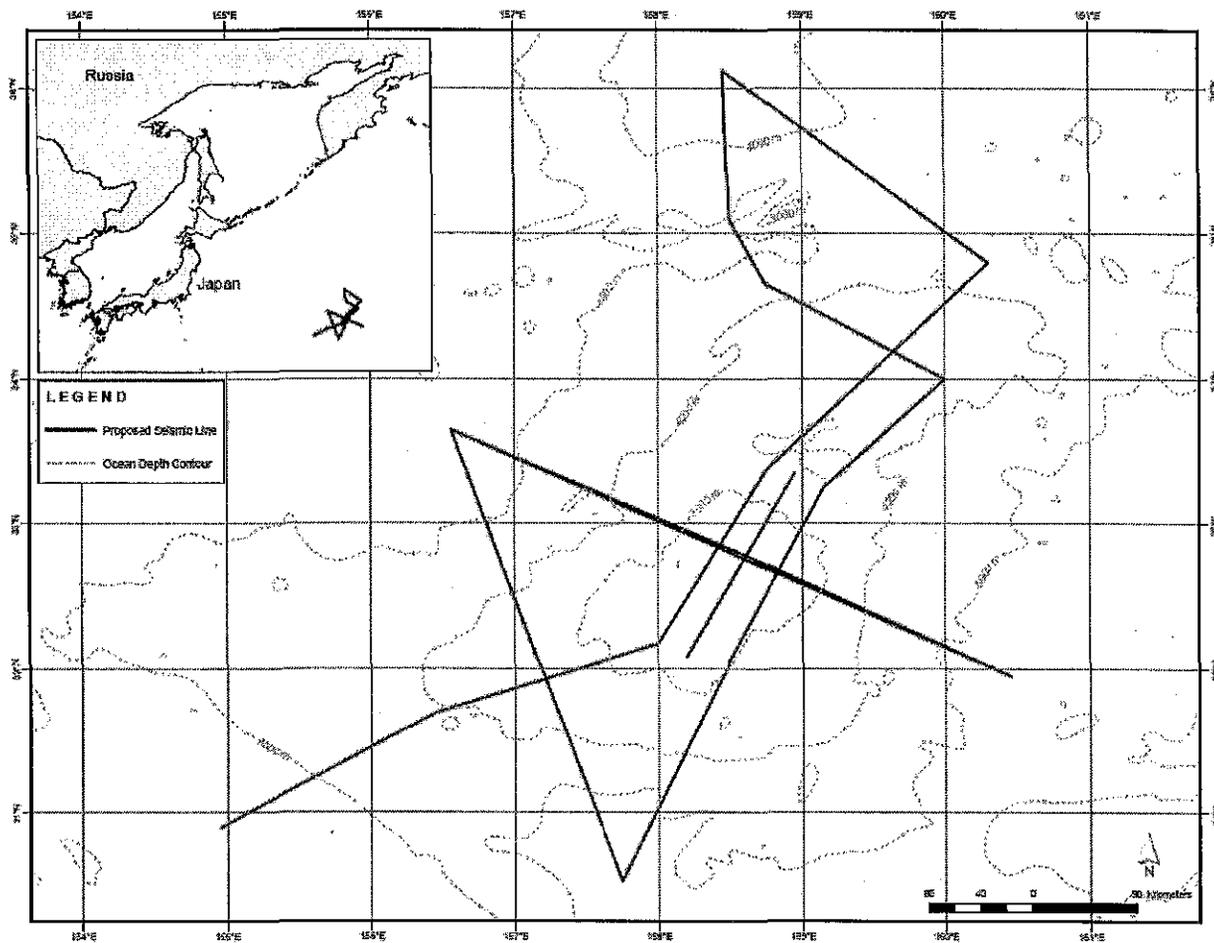


Figure 1. Study area and proposed seismic transect over the Shatsky Rise for the L-DEO survey planned for July-September 2010.

The survey would occur exclusively in the high seas outside of any territorial claims. All planned geophysical data acquisition activities would be conducted by L-DEO with on-board assistance of the scientists who have proposed the study.

The planned seismic survey would consist of ~3,160 km of survey lines, all in water >1,000 m deep.

Schedule

The *Langseth* is scheduled to depart Honolulu on or about 15 July 2010 for the study area (Fig. 1). Once there, the *Langseth* would deploy about 28 ocean bottom seismometers. Seismic surveys should take about 17 days, with an additional 5 days for ocean bottom seismometer retrieval, ending on roughly 27 August 2010. Following completion of the survey, the *Langseth* would return to Honolulu on or about 6 September 2010.

Source vessel specifications

The *Langseth* would tow the 36-airgun array along predetermined lines (Fig. 1) and deploy and retrieve the ocean bottom seismometers. The *Langseth's* design is that of a seismic research vessel, with a particularly quiet propulsion system to avoid interference with the seismic signals. The operating speed during seismic acquisition is typically 7.4–9.3 km/h. When not towing seismic survey gear, the *Langseth* can cruise at 20–24 km/h. The *Langseth* would also serve as the platform from which marine mammal and sea turtle observers (MMOs) would watch for animals.

Airgun description

The airgun array would consist of 36 airguns, with a total volume of $\sim 6,600 \text{ in}^3$, including Bolt 1500LL and Bolt 1900LLX airguns. The airgun configuration includes four identical linear arrays or “strings” (Fig. 2). Each string would have ten airguns. Nine airguns in each string would fire simultaneously, with the tenth kept in reserve as a spare. The four airgun strings would be towed $\sim 140 \text{ m}$ behind the vessel. The tow depth of the array would be 12 m for transect lines utilizing ocean bottom seismometers and 9 m for seismic lines using the towed streamer. The airgun array would fire every 20 s while conducting multichannel seismic surveys with a hydrophone streamer or every 70 s while surveying with ocean bottom seismometers. During firing, a brief ($\sim 0.1 \text{ s}$) pulse of sound would be emitted, but be silent during the intervening periods.

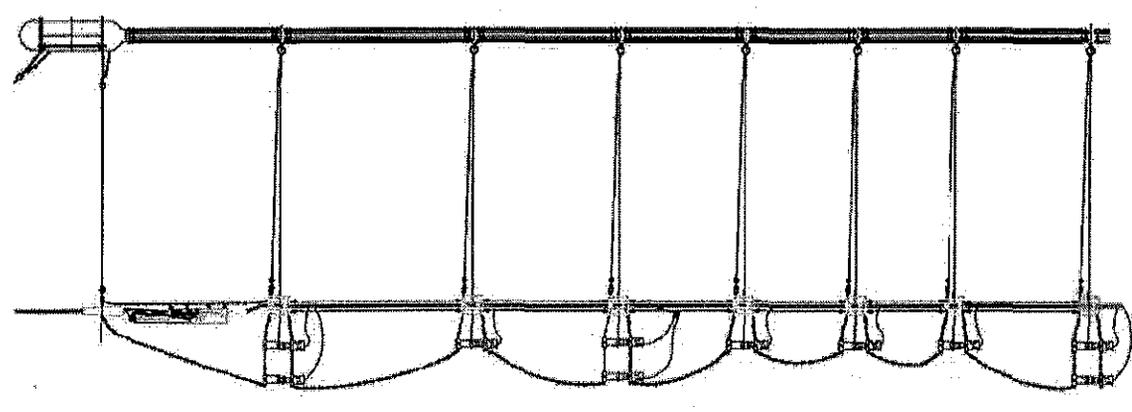


Figure 2. One linear airgun array or string with ten airguns, nine of which would be operating.

36-airgun array specifications

- Energy source 36-1,900 psi bolt airguns of 40–360 in^3 each, in four strings of nine operating airguns per string
- Source output (downward) 0-pk is 84 bar-m (259 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}\cdot\text{m}$); pk-pk is 177 bar-m (265 dB)
- Air discharge volume $\sim 6,600 \text{ in}^3$
- Dominant frequency components 2–188 Hz

Because the actual source originates from 36 airguns rather than a single point source, the highest sound levels measurable at any location in the water is less than the nominal source level. In addition, the effective source level for sound propagating in near-horizontal directions would be substantially lower than the nominal source level applicable to downward propagation

because of the directional nature of the sound from the airgun array.

Ocean bottom seismometer retrieval

Once ready for retrieval, an acoustic release transponder would interrogate the ocean bottom seismometer at a frequency of 9–11 kHz, and the *Langseth* would receive a response at a frequency of 9–13 kHz. The burn wire release assembly would then activate, and the instrument would release from the anchor and float to the surface.

Multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler

Along with airgun operations, two additional acoustical data acquisition systems would operate during the survey. The multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler systems would map the ocean floor during the survey. These sound sources would operate from the *Langseth* simultaneously with the airgun array.

The multibeam echosounder is a hull-mounted system operating at 10.5-13 kHz. The beamwidth is 1 or 2° fore-aft and 150° perpendicular to the ship's line of travel. The maximum source level is 242 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}\cdot\text{m}_{\text{rms}}$. For deepwater operation, each "ping" consists of eight successive fan-shaped transmissions, each 2 to 15 ms in duration and each ensonifying a sector that extends 1° fore-aft. The eight successive transmissions span an overall cross-track angular extent of about 150°, with 2 ms gaps between the pulses for successive sectors (Maritime 2005).

The sub-bottom profiler provides information about the sedimentary features and the bottom topography that is being mapped simultaneously by the multibeam echosounder. The output varies with water depth from 50 watts in shallow water to 1,000 (204 dB) watts in deep water. The pulse interval is 1 s, but a common mode of operation is to broadcast five pulses at 1-s intervals followed by a 5-s pause.

Langseth sub-bottom profiler specifications

- | | |
|---|---|
| • Maximum/normal source output (downward) | 204 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}\cdot\text{m}$; 800 watts |
| • Dominant frequency component | 3.5 kHz |
| • Bandwidth | 1.0 kHz with pulse duration 4 ms
0.5 kHz with pulse duration 2 ms
0.25 kHz with pulse duration 1 ms |
| • Nominal beam width | 30° |
| • Pulse duration | 1, 2, or 4 ms |

Proposed exclusion zones

Predicted sound levels vs. distance and depth. The L-DEO has predicted received sound levels, in relation to distance and direction from a single 1900LL 40-in³ airgun used during power-downs (Fig. 3). Empirical data concerning 180, 170, and 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ distances were acquired during the acoustic calibration study of the *Langseth*'s 36-airgun 6,600 in³ array in 2007-2008 (Tolstoy et al. 2009). Results of the propagation measurements (Tolstoy et al. 2009) showed that radii around the airguns for various received levels varied with water depth. However, the depth of the array was different in the Gulf of Mexico calibration study (6 m) than in the proposed survey (9 or 12 m). Because propagation varies with array depth, correction factors have been applied to the distances reported by Tolstoy et al. (2009). The correction factors used were the ratios of the 160-, 170-, 180-, and 190-dB distances from the modeled

results for the 6600-in³ airgun array towed at 6-m and 9-m depths.

Table 1 shows the distances at which four rms (root mean squared) sound levels are expected to be received from the 36-airgun array and a single airgun. The 180 and 190 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ distances are the safety criteria as specified by NMFS (1995) and are applicable to cetaceans and pinnipeds, respectively. The 180 dB distance would also be used as the exclusion zone (EZ) for sea turtles, as required by the NMFS during most other recent L-DEO seismic projects (Holst and Beland 2008; Holst and Smultea 2008b; Holst et al. 2005a; Holt 2008; Smultea et al. 2004).

Table 1. Predicted distances to which sound levels ≥ 190 , 180, 170, and 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ could be received in deep water ($>1,000$ m) from the 36-airgun array, as well as a single airgun.

Source and volume	Tow depth (m)	Predicted rms radii (m)			
		190 dB	180 dB	170 dB	160 dB
Single bolt airgun 40 in ³	9-12	12	40	120	385
4 strings 36 airguns 6,600 in ³	9	400	940	2200	3850
4 strings 36 airguns 6,600 in ³	12	460	1100	2510	4400

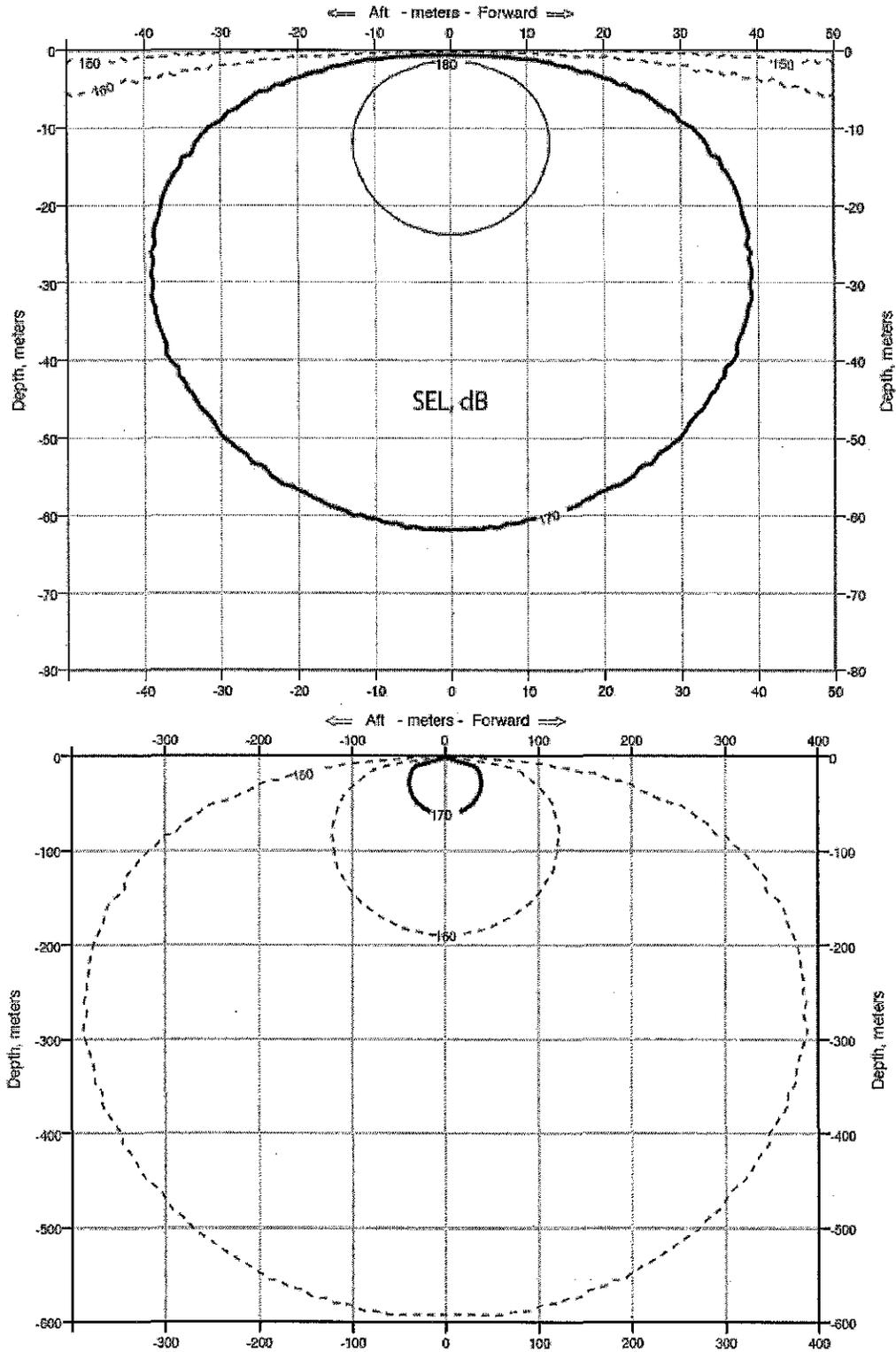


Figure 3. Modeled received sound levels (SELs) from a single 40-in³ airgun operating in deep water at a 9-m tow depth. Received rms levels (SPLs) are likely ~10 dB higher.

Incidental Harassment Authorization

The NMFS' Permits Division is proposing to issue an IHA authorizing non-lethal "takes" by harassment of marine mammals incidental to the planned seismic survey, pursuant to Section 101 (a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), 16 U.S.C. § 1371 (a)(5)(D). The IHA would be valid from 20 July 2010 through 28 September 2010, and would authorize the incidental harassment of the following endangered species (among other species): blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus*), fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*), humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), North Pacific right whales (*Eubalaena japonica*), sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*), sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*), and other non-listed marine mammals. The proposed IHA identifies the following requirements that L-DEO must comply with as part of its authorization.

A. Establish a safety radius corresponding to the anticipated 180-dB isopleth for full (6,600 in³) and single (40 in³) airgun operations.

B. Use at least one, and when practical two, NMFS-approved, vessel-based MMOs to watch for and monitor marine mammals near the seismic source vessel during daytime airgun operations, start-ups of airguns at night, and while the seismic array is being deployed and retrieved. Vessel crew will also assist in detecting marine mammals, when practical. Observers will have access to reticle binoculars (7 X 50 Fujinon), big-eye binoculars (25 X 150), and night vision devices. MMOs shifts will last no longer than 4 hours at a time. MMOs will also observe during daytime periods when the seismic system is not operating for comparisons of animal abundance and behavior, when feasible.

C. Record the following information when a marine mammal is sighted:

i. Species, group size, age/size/sex categories (if determinable), behavior when first sighted and after initial sighting, heading (if consistent), bearing and distance from seismic vessel, sighting cue, apparent reaction to the airguns or vessel (e.g., none, avoidance, approach, paralleling, etc., and including responses to ramp-up), and behavioral pace.

ii. Time, location, heading, speed, activity of the vessel (including number of airguns operating and whether in state of ramp-up or power-down), sea state, visibility, cloud cover, and sun glare.

iii. The data listed under ii. would also be recorded at the start and end of each observation watch and during a watch whenever there is a change in one or more of the variables.

D. Visually observe the entire extent of the safety radius using MMOs, for at least 30 min prior to starting the airgun (day or night). If the MMO finds a marine mammal within the safety zone, L-DEO must delay the seismic survey until the marine mammal has left the area. If the MMO sees a marine mammal that surfaces, then dives below the surface, the observer shall wait 30 minutes. If the MMO sees no marine mammals during that time, they should assume that the animal has moved beyond the safety zone. If for any reason the entire radius cannot be seen for the entire 30 min (i.e. rough seas, fog, darkness), or if marine mammals are near, approaching, or in the safety radius, the airguns may not be started up. If one airgun is already running at a source level of at least 180 dB, L-DEO may start subsequent guns without observing the entire safety radius for 30 min prior, provided no marine mammals are known to be near the safety

radius.

E. Use the passive acoustic monitoring system (PAM) to detect marine mammals around the *Langseth* during all airgun operations and during most periods when airguns are not operating. One MMO and/or bioacoustician will monitor the PAM at all times in shifts of 1-6 h. A bioacoustician shall design and set up the PAM system and be present to operate or oversee PAM, and available when technical issues occur during the survey.

F. Do and record the following information when an animal is detected by the PAM:

- i. contact the MMO immediately (and initiate power or shut-down, if required);
- ii. enter the information regarding the vocalization into a database. The data to be entered include an acoustic encounter identification number, whether it was linked with a visual sighting, date, time when first and last heard and whenever any additional information was recorded, position and water depth when first detected, bearing if determinable, species or species group, types and nature of sounds heard (e.g., clicks, continuous, sporadic, whistles, creaks, burst pulses, strength of signal, etc.), and any other notable information.

G. Apply a "ramp-up" procedure when starting up at the beginning of seismic operations or anytime after the entire array has been shutdown for more than 8 min, which means start the smallest gun first and add airguns in a sequence such that the source level of the array will increase in steps not exceeding approximately 6 dB per 5-min period. During ramp-up, the MMOs will monitor the safety radius, and if marine mammals are sighted, a course/speed alteration, power-down, or shut-down will occur as though the full array were operational.

H. Alter speed or course during seismic operations if a marine mammal, based on its position and relative motion, appears likely to enter the safety zone. If speed or course alteration is not safe or practical, or if after alteration the marine mammal still appears likely to enter the safety zone, further mitigation measures, such as power-down or shut-down, will be taken.

I. Shut-down or power-down the airguns upon marine mammal detection within, approaching, or entering the safety radius. A power-down means shutting down one or more airguns and reducing the safety radius to the degree that the animal is outside of it. Following a power-down, if the marine mammal approaches the smaller designated safety radius, the airguns must completely shut down. Airgun activity will not resume until the marine mammal has cleared the safety radius, which means it was visually observed to have left the safety radius, or has not been seen within the radius for 15 min (small odontocetes) or 30 min (mysticetes and large odontocetes). If a North Pacific right whale is sighted, airguns will be shutdown immediately.

J. Emergency shutdown. In the unanticipated event that any taking of a marine mammal in a manner prohibited by the proposed Authorization occurs, such as an injury, serious injury or mortality, and is judged to result from these activities, L-DEO will immediately cease operating all authorized sound sources and report the incident to the Chief of the Permits, Conservation, and Education Division, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at 301-713-2289. L-DEO will postpone the research activities until NMFS is able to review the circumstances of the take. NMFS will work with L-DEO to determine whether modifications in the activities are appropriate and necessary, and notify L-DEO that they may resume the seismic survey operations.

K. If concentrations of humpback, sei, sperm, or beaked whales are observed (by visual observers or passive acoustic detection) at a continental slope site just prior to or during the airgun operations, those operations will be moved to another location along the slope based on recommendations by the on-duty MMO aboard the *Langseth*.

L. In the unanticipated event that any cases of marine mammal injury or mortality are judged to result from these activities, L-DEO will cease operating seismic airguns and report the incident to the Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, immediately. Airgun operation will then be postponed until NMFS is able to review the circumstances and work with L-DEO to determine whether modifications in the activities are appropriate and necessary.

M. Conduct seismic operations during daylight hours where possible.

N. L-DEO is required to comply with the Terms and Conditions of the Opinion's Incidental Take Statement issued to both the NSF and the NMFS' Office of Protected Resources.

In addition, the proposed IHA requires L-DEO to adhere to the following reporting requirements:

A. The Holder of this Authorization is required to submit a report on all activities and monitoring results to the Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, within 90 days after the expiration of the IHA. This report must contain and summarize the following information:

i. Dates, times, locations, heading, speed, weather, and associated activities during all seismic operations;

ii. Species, number, location, distance from the vessel, and behavior of any marine mammals, as well as associated seismic activity (number of power-downs and shutdowns), observed throughout all monitoring activities.

iii. An estimate of the number (by species) of marine mammals that:

a. are known to have been exposed to the seismic activity (visual observation) at received levels greater than or equal to 160 dB re 1 microPa (rms) and/or 180 dB re 1 microPa (rms) with a discussion of any specific behaviors those individuals exhibited and

b. may have been exposed (modeling results) to the seismic activity at received levels greater than or equal to 160 dB re 1 microPa (rms) and/or 180 dB re 1 microPa (rms) with a discussion of the nature of the probable consequences of that exposure on the individuals that have been exposed.

iv. A description of the implementation and effectiveness of the;

a. terms and conditions of the Opinion's Incidental Take Statement, and

b. mitigation measures of the IHA. For the Opinion, the report will confirm the implementation of each term and condition and describe the effectiveness, as well as any conservation measures, for minimizing the adverse effects of the action on listed whales.

Approach to the assessment

The NMFS approaches its Section 7 analyses of agency actions through a series of steps. The first step identifies those aspects of proposed actions that are likely to have direct and indirect physical, chemical, and biotic effects on listed species or on the physical, chemical, and biotic

environment of an action area. As part of this step, we identify the spatial extent of these direct and indirect effects, including changes in that spatial extent over time. The result of this step includes defining the *action area* for the consultation. The second step of our analyses identifies the listed resources that are likely to co-occur with these effects in space and time and the nature of that co-occurrence (these represent our *exposure analyses*). In this step of our analyses, we try to identify the number, age (or life stage), and gender of the individuals that are likely to be exposed to an action's effects and the populations or subpopulations those individuals represent. Once we identify which listed resources are likely to be exposed to an action's effects and the nature of that exposure, we examine the scientific and commercial data available to determine whether and how those listed resources are likely to respond given their exposure (these represent our *response analyses*).

The final steps of our analyses – establishing the risks those responses pose to listed resources – are different for listed species and designated critical habitat (these represent our *risk analyses*). Our jeopardy determinations must be based on an action's effects on the continued existence of threatened or endangered species as those "species" have been listed, which can include true biological species, subspecies, or distinct population segments of vertebrate species. The continued existence of these "species" depends on the fate of the populations that comprise them. Similarly, the continued existence of populations are determined by the fate of the individuals that comprise them – populations grow or decline as the individuals that comprise the population live, die, grow, mature, migrate, and reproduce (or fail to do so).

Our risk analyses reflect these relationships between listed species, the populations that comprise that species, and the individuals that comprise those populations. Our risk analyses begin by identifying the probable risks actions pose to listed individuals that are likely to be exposed to an action's effects. Our analyses then integrate those individual risks to identify consequences to the populations those individuals represent. Our analyses conclude by determining the consequences of those population-level risks to the species those populations comprise.

We measure risks to listed individuals using the individuals' "fitness," or the individual's growth, survival, annual reproductive success, and lifetime reproductive success. In particular, we examine the scientific and commercial data available to determine if an individual's probable lethal, sub-lethal, or behavioral responses to an action's effect on the environment (which we identify during our response analyses) are likely to have consequences for the individual's fitness.

When individual, listed plants or animals are expected to experience reductions in fitness in response to an action, those fitness reductions are likely to reduce the abundance, reproduction, or growth rates (or increase the variance in these measures) of the populations those individuals represent (see Stearns 1992). Reductions in at least one of these variables (or one of the variables we derive from them) is a *necessary* condition for reductions in a population's viability, which is itself a *necessary* condition for reductions in a species' viability. As a result, when listed plants or animals exposed to an action's effects are *not* expected to experience reductions in fitness, we would not expect the action to have adverse consequences on the viability of the populations those individuals represent or the species those populations comprise (e.g., Anderson 2000; Brandon 1978; Mills and Beatty 1979; Stearns 1992). As a result, if we conclude that listed plants or animals are *not* likely to experience reductions in their fitness, we would conclude our assessment.

Although reductions in fitness of individuals is a *necessary* condition for reductions in a population's viability, reducing the fitness of individuals in a population is not always *sufficient* to reduce the viability of the population(s) those individuals represent. Therefore, if we conclude that listed plants or animals are likely to experience reductions in their fitness, we determine whether those fitness reductions are likely to reduce the viability of the populations the individuals represent (measured using changes in the populations' abundance, reproduction, spatial structure and connectivity, growth rates, variance in these measures, or measures of extinction risk). In this step of our analyses, we use the population's base condition (established in the *Environmental baseline* and *Status of listed resources* sections of this Opinion) as our point of reference. If we conclude that reductions in individual fitness are not likely to reduce the viability of the populations those individuals represent, we would conclude our assessment.

Reducing the viability of a population is not always *sufficient* to reduce the viability of the species those populations comprise. Therefore, in the final step of our analyses, we determine if reductions in a population's viability are likely to reduce the viability of the species those populations comprise using changes in a species' reproduction, numbers, distribution, estimates of extinction risk, or probability of being conserved. In this step of our analyses, we use the species' status (established in the *Status of listed resources* section of this Opinion) as our point of reference. Our final determinations are based on whether threatened or endangered species are likely to experience reductions in their viability and whether such reductions are likely to be appreciable.

To conduct these analyses, we rely on all of the evidence available to us. This evidence consists of monitoring reports submitted by past and present permit holders, reports from NMFS Science Centers; reports prepared by natural resource agencies in States and other countries, reports from non-governmental organizations involved in marine conservation issues, the information provided by the Permits Division when it initiates formal consultation, and the general scientific literature.

We supplement this evidence with reports and other documents – environmental assessments, environmental impact statements, and monitoring reports – prepared by other federal and state agencies like the Minerals Management Service, U.S. Coast Guard, and U.S. Navy whose operations extend into the marine environment.

During the consultation, we conducted electronic searches of the general scientific literature using search engines, including Agricola, Ingenta Connect, Aquatic Sciences and Fisheries Abstracts, JSTOR, Conference Papers Index, First Search (Article First, ECO, WorldCat), Web of Science, Oceanic Abstracts, Google Scholar, and Science Direct.

We supplemented these searches with electronic searches of doctoral dissertations and master's theses. These searches specifically tried to identify data or other information that supports a particular conclusion (for example, a study that suggests whales will exhibit a particular response to acoustic exposure or close vessel approach) as well as data that do not support that conclusion. When data were equivocal or when faced with substantial uncertainty, our decisions are designed to avoid the risks of incorrectly concluding that an action would not have an adverse effect on listed species when, in fact, such adverse effects are likely (i.e., Type II error).

In this particular assessment, we identified the stressors associated with the action and evaluated which had a significant possibility of occurring based upon previous seismic surveys. Of the probable stressors, we identified the species that were expected to co-occur with the effects of

the action, particularly the acoustic isopleths of the airgun and other sound sources. Utilizing survey data from previous years, density estimates per unit area of listed whales were multiplied by the area to be ensonified where effects were expected.

In the process of this assessment, we were required to make several assumptions where data were insufficient to support conclusions regarding the specific species and actions at hand. These included:

- Baleen whales can generally hear low-frequency sound better than high frequencies, as the former is the primarily the range in which they vocalize. Humpback whales frequently vocalize with mid-frequency sound and are likely to hear at these frequencies as well. Because of this, we can partition baleen whales into two groups: those that are specialists at hearing low frequencies (ex.: blue, fin, right, and sei whales) and those that hear at low- to mid-frequencies (humpback whales). Toothed whales (such as sperm whales) are better adapted to hear mid- and high-frequency sound for the same reason (although this species also responds to low-frequency sound and is considered to hear at low-, mid-, and high frequencies). Sperm whales are also assumed to have similar hearing qualities as other, better studied, toothed whales. Hearing in sea turtles is generally similar within the taxa, with data from loggerhead and green sea turtles being representative of the taxa as a whole.
- Species for which little or no information on response to sound will respond similarly to their close taxonomic or ecological relatives (i.e., baleen whales respond similarly to each other; same for sea turtles).

Action area

The proposed seismic survey should occur roughly 1,200 km east of Japan between 15 July and 6 September, 2010 (Fig. 1 on page 3). The survey would encompass deep water in an area from 30–37°N and 154–161°E in the west-central Pacific Ocean. Responses to seismic sound sources by listed species occur within the 160 dB isopleths (modeled to be 4.4 km from the *Langseth*). This expands the action area beyond the seismic survey track lines (3,160 km) to an ensonified region of 20,831 km², or 22,614 km² to account for repeated exposure of the same area.

Status of listed resources

The NMFS has determined that the actions considered in this Opinion may affect species listed in Table 2, which are provided protection under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*).

Table 2. Listed species in the action area.

Common name	Scientific name	Status
Cetaceans		
Blue whale	<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	Endangered
Fin whale	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	Endangered
Humpback whale	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Endangered
North Pacific right whale	<i>Eubalaena japonica</i>	Endangered
Sei whale	<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>	Endangered

Sperm whale	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	Endangered
Marine turtles		
Green sea turtle	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	Endangered/ Threatened
Hawksbill sea turtle	<i>Eretmochelys imbricate</i>	Threatened
Leatherback sea turtle	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	Endangered
Loggerhead sea turtle	<i>Caretta caretta</i>	Threatened
Olive ridley sea turtle	<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>	Endangered/ Threatened

Critical habitat has not been established in the region of the proposed action area. We conclude that critical habitat will not be impacted by the proposed actions.

The biology and ecology of species with anticipated exposure below informs the effects analysis for this Opinion. Summaries of the global status and trends of each species presented provide a foundation for the analysis of species as a whole.

Cetaceans

Blue whale

Distribution. Blue whales occur primarily in the open ocean from tropical to polar waters worldwide. Blue whales are highly mobile, and their migratory patterns are not well known (Perry et al. 1999; Reeves et al. 2004). Blue whales migrate toward the warmer waters of the subtropics in fall to reduce energy costs, avoid ice entrapment, and reproduce (NMFS 1998).

Subspecies. Several blue whale subspecies have been characterized from morphological and geographical variability, but the validity of blue whale subspecies designations remains uncertain (McDonald et al. 2006). The largest, the Antarctic or true blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus intermedia*), occurs in the highest Southern Hemisphere latitudes (Gilpatrick and Perryman. 2009). During austral summers, “true” blue whales occur close to Antarctic ice. A slightly smaller blue whale, *B. musculus musculus*, inhabits the Northern Hemisphere (Gilpatrick and Perryman. 2009). The pygmy blue whale (*B. musculus breviceauda*), may be geographically distinct from *B. m. musculus* (Kato et al. 1995). Pygmy blue whales occur north of the Antarctic Convergence (60°-80° E and 66°-70° S), while true blue whales are south of the Convergence (58° S) in the austral summer (Kasamatsu et al. 1996; Kato et al. 1995). A fourth subspecies, *B. musculus indica*, may exist in the northern Indian Ocean (McDonald et al. 2006).

Population structure. Little is known about population and stock structure¹ of blue whales. Studies suggest a wide range of alternative population and stock scenarios based on movement,

¹“Populations” herein are a group of individual organisms that live in a given area and share a common genetic heritage. While genetic exchange may occur with neighboring populations, the rate of exchange is greater between individuals of the same population than among populations--a population is driven more by internal dynamics, birth and death processes, than by immigration or emigration of individuals. To differentiate populations, NMFS considers geographic distribution and spatial separation, life history, behavioral and morphological traits, as well as genetic differentiation, where it has been examined. In many cases, the behavioral and morphological differences may evolve and be detected before genetic variation occurs. In some cases, the term “stock” is synonymous with this definition of “population” while other usages of “stock” are not.

feeding, and acoustic data. Some suggest that as many as 10 global populations, while others suggest that the species is composed of a single panmictic population (Gambell 1979; Gilpatrick and Perryman. 2009; Reeves et al. 1998). For management purposes, the International Whaling Commission (IWC) considers all Pacific blue whales as a single stock, whereas under the MMPA, the NMFS recognizes four stocks of blue whales: western North Pacific Ocean, eastern North Pacific Ocean, Northern Indian Ocean, and Southern Hemisphere.

Until recently, blue whale population structure had not been tested using molecular or nuclear genetic analyses (Reeves et al. 1998). A recent study by Conway (2005) suggested that the global population could be divided into four major subdivisions, which roughly correspond to major ocean basins: eastern North and tropical Pacific Ocean, Southern Indian Ocean, Southern Ocean, and western North Atlantic Ocean. The eastern North/tropical Pacific Ocean subpopulation includes California, western Mexico, western Costa Rica, and Ecuador, and the western North Atlantic Ocean subpopulation (Conway 2005). For this Opinion, blue whales are treated as four distinct populations as outlined by Conway (2005).

North Atlantic. Blue whales are found from the Arctic to at least mid-latitude waters, and typically inhabit the open ocean with occasional occurrences in the U.S. EEZ (Gagnon and Clark 1993; Wenzel et al. 1988; Yochem and Leatherwood 1985). Yochem and Leatherwood (1985) summarized records suggesting winter range extends south to Florida and the Gulf of Mexico. The U.S. Navy's Sound Surveillance System acoustic system has detected blue whales in much of the North Atlantic, including subtropical waters north of the West Indies and deep waters east of the U.S. Atlantic EEZ (Clark 1995). Blue whales are rare in the shelf waters of the eastern U.S. In the western North Atlantic, blue whales are most frequently sighted from the Gulf of St. Lawrence and eastern Nova Scotia and in waters off Newfoundland, during the winter (Sears et al. 1987). In the eastern North Atlantic, blue whales have been observed off the Azores, although Reiner et al. (1993) did not consider them common in that area.

North Pacific. Blue whales occur widely throughout the North Pacific. Acoustic monitoring has recorded blue whales off Oahu and the Midway Islands, although sightings or strandings in Hawaiian waters have not been reported (Barlow et al. 1997; Northrop et al. 1971; Thompson and Friedl 1982). Nishiwaki (1966a) notes blue whale occurrence among the Aleutian Islands and in the Gulf of Alaska, but until recently, no one has sighted a blue whale in Alaska for some time, despite several surveys (Carretta et al. 2005; Forney and Brownell Jr. 1996; Leatherwood et al. 1982; Stewart et al. 1987), possibly supporting a return to historical migration patterns (Anonmyous. 2009).

Blue whales are thought to summer in high latitudes and move into the subtropics and tropics during the winter (Yochem and Leatherwood 1985). Minimal data suggest whales in the western region of the North Pacific may summer southwest of Kamchatka, south of the Aleutians, and in the Gulf of Alaska, and winter in the lower latitudes of the western Pacific (Sea of Japan, the East China, Yellow, and Philippine seas) and less frequently in the central Pacific, including Hawaii (Carretta et al. 2005; Stafford 2003; Stafford et al. 2001; Watkins et al. 2000), although this population is severely depleted or has been extirpated (Gilpatrick and Perryman. 2009). Acoustic recordings made off Oahu showed bimodal peaks of blue whales, suggesting migration into the area during summer and winter (McDonald and Fox 1999; Thompson and Friedl 1982). In the eastern North Pacific, blue whales appear to summer off California and occasionally as far north as British Columbia, migrating south to productive areas off Mexico and as far south as the Costa Rica Dome (10° N) from June through November (Calambokidis et al. 1998;

Calambokidis et al. 1990; Chandler and Calambokidis 2004; Mate et al. 1999; Reilly and Thayer 1990; Stafford et al. 1999; Wade and Friedrichsen 1979; Wade and Gerrodette 1993). Data indicate, though, that some individuals may remain here year-round (Reilly and Thayer 1990; Wade and Friedrichsen 1979). The Costa Rican Dome's productivity may allow blue whales to feed during their winter calving/breeding season and not fast (Gilpatrick and Perryman. 2009; Mate et al. 1999). A blue whale tagged off Vancouver Island in 1963 was recovered a year later in just south of Kodiak Island, supporting the idea that blue whales harvested off British Columbia were en route to and from feeding areas in the Gulf of Alaska (COSEWIC 2002). One blue whale was photo-identified off the Queen Charlotte Islands in British Columbia and resighted off the Santa Barbara Channel in California, representing the first match between California and waters further north (COSEWIC 2002).

Blue whales off southern California appear to feed on dense euphausiid schools between 100-200 m below the surface (Croll et al. 1998; Fiedler et al. 1998). These concentrations of krill are associated with upwelling regions near steep topography off the continental shelf break (Croll et al. 1999). Blue whale migrations to and from California probably reflect seasonal patterns and productivity (Croll et al. 2005). Blue whales also feed in cool, offshore, upwelling-modified waters in the eastern tropical and equatorial Pacific (Palacios 1999; Reilly and Thayer 1990). Feeding areas may be associated with a greater incidence of blue whale vocalizations (Moore et al. 2002). During summer, blue whale calls in water of the Northwest Pacific were closely associated with cold water and sharp sea surface temperature gradients or fronts, probably corresponding to zooplankton concentrations. Call locations were concentrated primarily near the Emperor seamounts, the continental sloped of the Kamchatka Peninsula and Aleutian Islands, as well as frontal boundaries (Moore et al. 2002). Seasonal differences in calling patterns have been documented, with blue whales moving along seamounts in fall and winter (Moore et al. 2002).

Indian Ocean. Blue whale sightings have occurred in the Gulf of Aden, Persian Gulf, Arabian Sea, and across the Bay of Bengal to Burma and the Strait of Malacca (Clapham et al. 1999; Mikhalev 1997; Mizroch et al. 1984).

Southern Hemisphere. Blue whales range from the edge of the Antarctic pack ice (40°-78°S) during the austral summer north to Ecuador, Brazil, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand during the austral winter (Shirihai 2002). Occurrence in Antarctic waters appears to be highest from February-May as well as in November (Sirovic et al. 2009). Blue whales are occasionally sighted in pelagic waters off the western coast of Costa Rica and Nicaragua, near the Galápagos Islands, and along the coasts of Ecuador and northern Peru (Aguayo 1974; Clarke 1980b; Donovan 1984; LGL Ltd. 2007; Mate et al. 1999; Palacios 1999; Reilly and Thayer 1990). Individuals here may represent to populations; the true and pygmy blue whales of the Southern Hemisphere (Gilpatrick and Perryman. 2009). Although, recent analyses of vocalizations and photos have linked blue whales found in the Costa Rica Dome to the North Pacific population (Chandler and Calambokidis 2004).

Age. Blue whales may reach 70–80 years of age (COSEWIC 2002; Yochem and Leatherwood 1985).

Feeding. Data indicate that some summer feeding takes place at low latitudes in upwelling-modified waters, and that some whales remain year-round at either low or high latitudes (Clarke and Charif 1998; Hucke-Gaete et al. 2004; Reilly and Thayer 1990; Yochem and Leatherwood

1985). One population feeds in California waters from June to November and migrates south in winter/spring (Calambokidis et al. 1990; Mate et al. 1999). Prey availability likely dictates blue whale distribution for most of the year (Burtenshaw et al. 2004; Clapham et al. 1999; Sears 2002 as cited in NMFS 2006b). The large size of blue whales requires higher energy requirements than smaller whales and potentially prohibits fasting Mate et al. (1999). Krill are the primary prey of blue whales in the North Pacific (Kawamura 1980; Yochem and Leatherwood 1985).

While feeding, blue whales show slowed and less obvious avoidance behavior than when not feeding (Sears et al. 1983 as cited in NMFS 2005b).

Diving. Blue whales spend greater than 94% of their time underwater (Lagerquist et al. 2000). Generally, blue whales dive 5-20 times at 12-20 sec intervals before a deep dive of 3-30 min (Croll et al. 1999; Leatherwood et al. 1976; Mackintosh 1965; Maser et al. 1981; Strong 1990; Yochem and Leatherwood 1985). Average foraging dives are 140 m deep and last for 7.8 min (Croll et al. 2001). Non-foraging dives are shallower and shorter, averaging 68 m and 4.9 min (Croll et al. 2001). Deep dives of up to 300 m are known (Calambokidis et al. 2003). Nighttime dives are generally shallower (50 m).

Blue whales typically occur alone or in groups of up to five animals, although larger foraging aggregations of up to 50 have been reported including aggregations mixed with other rorquals such as fin whales (Aguayo 1974; Corkeron et al. 1999; Fiedler et al. 1998; Mackintosh 1965; Nemoto 1964; Pike and MacAskie 1969; Ruud 1956; Schoenherr 1991; Shirihai 2002; Slijper 1962).

Vocalization and hearing. Blue whales produce prolonged low-frequency vocalizations that include moans in the range from 12.5-400 Hz, with dominant frequencies from 16-25 Hz, and songs that span frequencies from 16-60 Hz that last up to 36 sec repeated every 1 to 2 min (see McDonald et al. 1995). Berchok et al. (2006) examined vocalizations of St. Lawrence blue whales and found mean peak frequencies ranging from 17.0-78.7 Hz. Reported source levels are 180-188 dB re 1 μ Pa, but may reach 195 dB re 1 μ Pa (Aburto et al. 1997; Clark and Ellison 2004; Ketten 1998; McDonald et al. 2001).

As with other baleen whale vocalizations, blue whale vocalization function is unknown, although numerous hypotheses exist (maintaining spacing between individuals, recognition, socialization, navigation, contextual information transmission, and location of prey resources; (Edds-Walton 1997; Payne and Webb 1971; Thompson et al. 1992). Intense bouts of long, patterned sounds are common from fall through spring in low latitudes, but these also occur less frequently while in summer high-latitude feeding areas. Short, rapid sequences of 30-90 Hz calls are associated with socialization and may be displays by males based upon call seasonality and structure.

Blue whale calls appear to vary between western and eastern North Pacific regions, suggesting possible structuring in populations (Rivers 1997; Stafford et al. 2001).

Direct studies of blue whale hearing have not been conducted, but it is assumed that blue whales can hear the same frequencies that they produce (low-frequency) and are likely most sensitive to this frequency range (Ketten 1997; Richardson et al. 1995c).

Status and trends. Blue whales (including all subspecies) were originally listed as endangered in 1970 (35 FR 18319), and this status continues since the inception of the ESA in 1973.

Table 3 contains historic and current estimates of blue whales by region. Globally, blue whale abundance has been estimated at between 5,000-13,000 animals (COSEWIC 2002; Yochem and

Leatherwood 1985); a fraction of the 200,000 or more that are estimated to have populated the oceans prior to whaling (Maser et al. 1981; U.S. Department of Commerce 1983).

North Atlantic. Commercial hunting had a severe effect on blue whales, such that they remain rare in some formerly important habitats, notably in the northern and northeastern North Atlantic (Sigurjónsson and Gunnlaugsson 1990). Sigurjónsson and Gunnlaugsson (1990) estimated that at least 11,000 blue whales were harvested from all whaling areas from the late nineteenth to mid-twentieth centuries. The actual size of the blue whale population in the North Atlantic is uncertain, but estimates range from a few hundred individuals to about 2,000 (Allen 1970; Mitchell 1974a; Sigurjónsson 1995; Sigurjónsson and Gunnlaugsson 1990). Current trends are unknown, although an increasing annual trend of 4.9% annually was reported for 1969–1988 off western and southwestern Iceland (Sigurjónsson and Gunnlaugsson 1990). Sigurjónsson and Gunnlaugsson (1990) concluded that the blue whale population had been increasing since the late 1950s.

Table 3. Summary of past and present blue whale abundance.

Region	Population, stock, or study area	Pre-exploitation estimate	95% C.I.	Current estimate	95% C.I.	Source
Global	--	200,000	--	11,200-13,000	--	(DOC 1983; Maser et al. 1981)
				5,000-12,000		(COSEWIC 2002)
North Atlantic	Basinwide	1,100-1,500	--	100-555	--	(Braham 1991; Gambell 1976)
	NMFS - Western North Atlantic stock	--	--	308	--	(Sears et al. 1987)
North Pacific	Basinwide	4,900	--	1,400-1,900	--	(Gambell 1976)
				3,300	--	(Wade and Gerrodette 1993) and (Barlow 1997b) as combined in (Perry et al. 1999)
	Eastern Tropical Pacific	--	--	1,415	1,078-2,501	(Wade and Gerrodette 1993)
	EEZ of Costa Rica	--	--	48	22-102*	(Gerrodette and Palacios 1996)
	EEZs of Central America north of Costa Rica	--	--	94	34-257*	(Gerrodette and Palacios 1996)
	Eastern North Pacific	--	--	2,997	2,175-3,819*	(Calambokidis and Barlow 2004)
	NMFS - western North Pacific stock	--	--	n/a	--	(Carretta et al. 2006)
	NMFS - eastern North Pacific stock	--	--	2,842	CV=0.41	(Carretta et al. 2009)
Southern Hemisphere	Basinwide	150,000-210,000	--	5,000-6,000	--	(Gambell 1976; Yochem and Leatherwood 1985)
		300,000	--	--	--	(COSEWIC 2002)
		--	--	400-1,400	400-1,400	IWC, for years 1980-2000
		--	--	1,700	860-2,900	(IWC 2005b), point estimate for 1996
	Within IWC survey areas	--	--	1,255	--	(IWC 1998)
	Pygmy blue whale population	10,000	--	5,000	--	(Gambell 1976)
		13,000	--	6,500	--	(Zemsky and Sazhinov 1982)

*Note: Confidence Intervals (C.I.) not provided by the authors were calculated from Coefficients of Variation (C.V.)

where available, using the computation from Gotelli and Ellison (2004).

North Pacific. Estimates of blue whale abundance are uncertain. Prior to whaling, Gambell (1976) reported there may have been as many as 4,900 blue whales. Blue whales were hunted in the Pacific Ocean, where approximately 5,761 killed from 1889–1965 (Perry et al. 1999). The IWC banned commercial whaling in the North Pacific in 1966, although Soviet whaling continued after the ban. In the eastern North Pacific, the minimum stock (based upon surveys in U.S. EEZ waters) is thought to be 1,384 whales, but no minimum estimate has been established (Carretta et al. 2006). Although blue whale abundance has likely increased since its protection in 1966, the possibility of unauthorized harvest by Soviet whaling vessel, incidental ship strikes, and gillnet mortalities make this uncertain.

Calambokidis and Barlow (2004) estimated roughly 3,000 blue whales inhabit waters off California, Oregon, and Washington based on line-transect surveys and 2,000 based on capture-recapture methods. Carretta et al. (2006) noted that the best estimate of abundance off California, Oregon, and Washington is an average of line-transect and capture-recapture estimates (1,744). Barlow (2003) reported mean group sizes of 1.0–1.9 during surveys off California, Oregon, and Washington. A density estimate of 0.0003 individuals/km² was given for waters off Oregon/Washington, and densities off California ranged from 0.001–0.0033 individuals/km² (Barlow 2003).

Southern Hemisphere. Estimates of 4–5% for an average rate of population growth have been proposed (Yochem and Leatherwood 1985). A recent estimate of population growth for Antarctic blue whales was a robust 7.3% (Branch et al. 2007). Branch et al. (2007) also included an estimate of 1,700 individuals south of 60°. Blue whales in the region remain severely depleted with the 1996 estimate only 0.7% of pre-whaling levels (IWC 2005a).

Blue whales were the mainstay of whaling in the region once the explosive harpoon was developed in the late nineteenth century (Shirihai 2002). During the early 1900s, the species became a principal target of the whaling industry throughout the world, with the majority killed in the Southern Hemisphere. Approximately 330,000–360,000 blue whales were harvested from 1904 to 1967 in the Antarctic alone, reducing their abundance to <3% of their original numbers (Perry et al. 1999; Reeves et al. 2003b). Blue whales were protected in portions of the Southern Hemisphere beginning in 1939, and received full protection in the Antarctic in 1966.

Natural threats. As the world's largest animals, blue whales are only occasionally known to be killed by killer whales (Sears et al. 1990; Tarpay 1979). Blue whales engage in a flight response to evade killer whales, which involves high energetic output, but show little resistance if overtaken (Ford and Reeves 2008). Blue whales are known to become infected with the nematode *Carricauda boopis*, which are believed to have caused mortality in fin whale due to renal failure (Lambertsen 1986).

Anthropogenic threats. Blue whales have faced threats from several historical and current sources. Blue whale populations are severely depleted originally due to historical whaling activity.

Ship strike is presently a concern for blue whale recovery. Ship strikes have recently averaged roughly one every other year (eight ship strike incidents are known Jensen and Silber (2004), but in September 2007, ships struck five blue whales within a few-day period off southern California (Calambokidis pers. comm. 2008). Dive data support a surface-oriented behavior during nighttime that would make blue whales particularly vulnerable to ship strikes. There are

concerns that, like right whales, blue whales may surface when approached by large vessels; a behavior that would increase their likelihood of being struck. Protective measures are not currently in place. In the California/Mexico stock, annual incidental mortality due to ship strikes averaged one whale every 5 years, but we cannot determine if this reflects the actual number of blue whales struck and killed by ships (i.e., individuals not observed when struck and those who do not strand; Barlow et al. (1997). It is believed that the vast majority of ship strike mortalities are never identified, and that actual mortality is higher than currently documented.

Increasing oceanic noise may impair blue whale behavior. Although available data do not presently support traumatic injury from sonar, the general trend in increasing ambient low-frequency noise in the deep oceans of the world, primarily from ship engines, could impair the ability of blue whales to communicate or navigate through these vast expanses (Aburto et al. 1997; Clark 2006).

There is a paucity of contaminant data regarding blue whales. Available information indicates that organochlorines, including dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane (DDT), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), benzene hexachloride (HCH), hexachlorobenzene (HCB), chlordane, dieldrin, methoxychlor, and mirex have been isolated from blue whale blubber and liver samples (Gauthier et al. 1997b; Metcalfe et al. 2004). Contaminants transfer between mother and calf meaning that young often start life with concentrations of contaminants equal to their mothers, before accumulating additional contaminant loads during life and passing higher loads to the next generation (Gauthier et al. 1997a; Metcalfe et al. 2004).

Critical habitat. The NMFS has not designated critical habitat for blue whales.

Fin whale

Distribution. The fin whale is the second largest baleen whale and is widely distributed in the world's oceans. Most fin whales in the Northern Hemisphere migrate seasonally from Antarctic feeding areas in the summer to low-latitude breeding and calving grounds in winter. Fin whales tend to avoid tropical and pack-ice waters, with the high-latitude limit of their range set by ice and the lower-latitude limit by warm water of approximately 15° C (Sergeant 1977). Fin whale concentrations generally form along frontal boundaries, or mixing zones between coastal and oceanic waters, which corresponds roughly to the 200 m isobath (the shelf edge; (Cotte et al. 2009; Nasu 1974).

Subspecies. There are two recognized subspecies of fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus physalus*, which occurs in the North Atlantic Ocean, and *B. p. quoyi*, which occurs in the Southern Ocean. These subspecies and North Pacific fin whales appear to be organized into separate populations, although there is a lack of consensus in the published literature as to population structure.

Population structure. Population structure has undergone only a rudimentary framing. Genetic studies by Bérubé et al. (1998) indicate that there are significant genetic differences among fin whales in differing geographic areas (Sea of Cortez, Gulf of St. Lawrence, and Gulf of Maine). Further, individuals in the Sea of Cortez may represent an isolated population from other eastern North Pacific fin whales (Berube et al. 2002). Even so, mark-recapture studies also demonstrate that individual fin whales migrate between management units designated by the IWC (Mitchell 1974b; Sigujónsson and Gunnlaugsson 1989).

North Atlantic. Fin whales are common off the Atlantic coast of the U.S. in waters

immediately off the coast seaward to the continental shelf (about the 1,800 m contour).

Fin whales occur during the summer from Baffin Bay to near Spitsbergen and the Barents Sea, south to Cape Hatteras in North Carolina and off the coasts of Portugal and Spain (Rice 1998a). In areas north of Cape Hatteras, fin whales account for about 46% of the large whales observed in surveys between 1978-1982 (CETAP 1982). Little is known about the winter habitat of fin whales, but in the western North Atlantic, the species has been found from off Newfoundland south to the Gulf of Mexico and Greater Antilles, and in the eastern North Atlantic the winter range extends from the Faroes and Norway south to the Canary Islands. In the Atlantic Ocean, a general migration in the fall from the Labrador and Newfoundland region, south past Bermuda, and into the West Indies has been theorized (Clark 1995). Historically, fin whales were by far the most common large whale found off Portugal (Brito et al. 2009).

Fin whales are also endemic to the Mediterranean Sea, where (at least in the western Mediterranean), individuals tend to aggregate during summer and disperse in winter over large spatial scales (Cotte et al. 2009). Individuals also tend to associate with colder, saltier water, where steep changes in temperature occurred, and where higher northern krill densities would be expected (Cotte et al. 2009). A genetically distinct population resides year-round in the Ligurian Sea (IWC 2006a).

North Pacific. Fin whales undertake migrations from low-latitude winter grounds to high-latitude summer grounds and extensive longitudinal movements both within and between years (Mizroch et al. 1999). Fin whales are sparsely distributed during November-April, from 60°N (sometimes staying throughout winter), south to the northern edge of the tropics, where mating and calving may take place (Mizroch et al. 1999). A resident fin whale population may exist in the Gulf of California (Tershy et al. 1993).

Fin whales are observed year-round off central and southern California with peak numbers in the summer and fall (Barlow 1997b; Dohl et al. 1983; Forney et al. 1995). Peak numbers of fin whales are seen during the summer off Oregon, and in summer and fall in the Gulf of Alaska and southeastern Bering Sea (Moore et al. 2000; Perry et al. 1999). Fin whales are observed feeding in Hawaiian waters during mid-May, and their sounds have been recorded there during the autumn and winter (Balcomb 1987; Northrop et al. 1968; Shallenberger 1981; Thompson and Friedl 1982). Fin whales in the western Pacific winter in the Sea of Japan, the East China, Yellow, and Philippine seas (Gambell 1985a).

Southern Hemisphere. Fin whales range from near 40° S (Brazil, Madagascar, western Australia, New Zealand, Colombia, Peru, and Chile) during austral winter southward to Antarctica (Rice 1998a). Fin whales appear to be present in Antarctic waters only from February-July and were not detected in the Ross Sea during year-round acoustic surveys (Sirovic et al. 2009). Fin whales in the action area likely would be from the New Zealand stock, which summers from 170° E to 145° W and winters in the Fiji Sea and adjacent waters (Gambell 1985a).

Age and mortality. Fin whales live 70-80 years (Kjeld et al. 2006). Aguilar and Lockyer (1987) suggested annual natural mortality rates in northeast Atlantic fin whales may range from 0.04 to 0.06.

Feeding. Fin whales in the North Atlantic eat pelagic crustaceans (mainly krill and schooling fish such as capelin, herring, and sand lance (Borobia and Béland 1995; Christensen et al. 1992a; Hjort and Ruud 1929; Ingebrigtsen 1929; Jonsgård 1966; Mitchell 1974b; Overholtz and Nicolas

1979; Sergeant 1977; Shirihai 2002; Watkins et al. 1984). In the North Pacific, fin whales also prefer euphausiids and large copepods, followed by schooling fish such as herring, walleye Pollock, and capelin (Kawamura 1982a; Kawamura 1982b; Ladrón De Guevara et al. 2008; Nemoto 1970; Paloma et al. 2008). Fin whales frequently forage along cold eastern boundaries of currents (Perry et al. 1999). Antarctic fin whales feed on krill, *Euphausia superba*, which occurs in dense near-surface schools (Nemoto 1959). Off the coast of Chile, fin whales are known to feed on the euphausiid *E. mucronata* (Antezana 1970; Perez et al. 2006). Feeding may occur in waters as shallow as 10 m when prey are at the surface, but most foraging is observed in high-productivity, upwelling, or thermal front marine waters (Gaskin 1972; Nature Conservancy Council 1979 as cited in ONR 2001; Sergeant 1977).

Diving. The amount of time fin whales spend at the surface varies. Some authors have reported that fin whales make 5-20 shallow dives, each of 13-20 s duration, followed by a deep dive of 1.5-15 min (Gambell 1985a; Lafortuna et al. 2003; Stone et al. 1992). Other authors have reported that the fin whale's most common dives last 2-6 min (Hain et al. 1992; Watkins 1981). The most recent data support average dives of 98 m and 6.3 min for foraging fin whales, while non-foraging dives are 59 m and 4.2 min (Croll et al. 2001). Deep foraging dives in excess of 150 m are known (Panigada et al. 1999). In waters off the U.S. Atlantic Coast, individuals or duos represented about 75% of sightings during the Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program (Hain et al. 1992). Individuals or groups of less than five individuals represented about 90% of the observations. Barlow (2003) reported mean group sizes of 1.1-4.0 during surveys off California, Oregon, and Washington.

Vocalization and hearing. Fin whales produce a variety of low-frequency sounds in the 10-200 Hz range (Edds 1988; Thompson et al. 1992; Watkins 1981; Watkins et al. 1987). Typical vocalizations are long, patterned pulses of short duration (0.5-2 s) in the 18-35 Hz range, but only males are known to produce these (Croll et al. 2002; Patterson and Hamilton 1964). Richardson et al. (1995b) reported the most common sound as a 1 s vocalization of about 20 Hz, occurring in short series during spring, summer, and fall, and in repeated stereotyped patterns in winter. Au (2000) reported moans of 14-118 Hz, with a dominant frequency of 20 Hz, tonal vocalizations of 34-150 Hz, and songs of 17-25 Hz (Cummings and Thompson 1994; Edds 1988; Watkins 1981). Source levels for fin whale vocalizations are 140-200 dB re 1 μ Pa·m (see also Clark and Ellison 2004; as compiled by Erbe 2002). The source depth of calling fin whales, has been reported to be about 50 m (Watkins et al. 1987).

Although their function is still in doubt, low-frequency fin whale vocalizations travel over long distances and may aid in long-distance communication (Edds-Walton 1997; Payne and Webb 1971). During the breeding season, fin whales produce pulses in a regular repeating pattern, which have been proposed to be mating displays similar to those of humpbacks (Croll et al. 2002). These vocal bouts last for a day or longer (Tyack 1999).

Direct studies of fin whale hearing have not been conducted, but it is assumed that blue whales can hear the same frequencies that they produce (low) and are likely most sensitive to this frequency range (Ketten 1997; Richardson et al. 1995c).

Status and trends. Fin whales were originally listed as endangered in 1970 (35 FR 18319), and this status continues since the inception of the ESA in 1973. Although fin whale population structure remains unclear, various abundance estimates are available (Table 4). Pre-exploitation fin whale abundance is estimated at 464,000 individuals worldwide; the estimate for 1991 was roughly 25% of this (Braham 1991). Historically, worldwide populations were severely depleted

by commercial whaling, with more than 700,000 whales harvested in the twentieth century (Cherfas 1989).

Table 4. Summary of past and present fin whale abundance.

Region	Population, stock, or study area	Pre-exploitation estimate	95% C.I.	Current estimate	95% C.I.	Source	
Global	--	>464,000	--	119,000	--	(Braham 1991)	
North Atlantic	Basinwide	30,000-50,000	--	--	--	(Sergeant 1977)	
		360,000	249,000-481,000	--	--	(Roman and Palumbi 2003)	
	Central and Northeastern Atlantic	--	--	30,000	23,000-39,000	(IWC 2007)	
	Western North Atlantic	--	--	3,590-6,300	--	(Braham 1991)	
	NMFS-Western North Atlantic stock	--	--	2,269	CV=0.37	(Angliss and Outlaw 2009)	
	Northeastern U.S. Atlantic continental shelf	--	--	2,200-5,000	--	(Hain et al. 1992; Waring et al. 2000)	
	IWC-Newfoundland-Labrador stock	--	--	13,253	0-50,139*	(IWC 1992)	
	IWC-British Isles, Spain, and Portugal stock	10,500	9,600-11,400	4,485	3,369-5,600	(Braham 1991)	
	IWC-east Greenland-Iceland stock	--	--	17,355	10,400-28,900	(Buckland et al. 1992)	
	IWC-west Greenland stock	--	--	11,563	5,648-17,478*	(Gunnlaugsson and Sigurjónsson 1990)	
		--	--	1,700	840-3,500	(IWC 2006a)	
	North Pacific	Basinwide	42,000-45,000	--	16,625	14,620-18,630	(Braham 1991; Ohsumi and Wada 1974)
		Central Bering Sea	--	--	4,951	2,833-8,653	(Moore et al. 2002)
	NMFS – northeast Pacific stock-west of	--	--	5,700	--	(Angliss and Outlaw 2009)	

	Kenai Peninsula					
	NMFS-California/ Oregon/Washington stock	--	--	2,636	CV=0.15	(Carretta et al. 2008)
	NMFS-Hawaii stock	--	--	174	0-420*	(Carretta et al. 2008)
	Sea of Okhotsk	--	--	13,000	6,700- 25,600	Miyashita and Kato (2005)
Southern Hemisphere	Basinwide	400,000	--	85,200	--	(Braham 1991; IWC 1979)
	South of 60°S	--	--	1,735	514-2,956	(IWC 1996)
	South of 30°S	--	--	15,178	--	(IWC 1996)
	Scotia Sea and Antarctic Peninsula	--	--	4,672	792-8,552	(Hedley et al. 2001; Reilly et al. 2004)

*Note: Confidence Intervals (C.I.) not provided by the authors were calculated from Coefficients of Variation (C.V.) where available, using the computation from Gotelli and Ellison (2004).

North Atlantic. Sigurjónsson (1995) estimated that between 50,000 and 100,000 fin whales once populated the North Atlantic, although he provided no data or evidence to support that estimate. Over 48,000 fin whales were caught between 1860- 1970 (Braham 1991). Although protected by the IWC, from 1988-1995 there have been 239 fin whales harvested from the North Atlantic. Recently, Iceland resumed whaling of fin whales despite the 1985 moratorium imposed by the IWC. Forcada et al. (1996) estimated that 3,583 individuals (95% CI = 2,130- 6,027) inhabit the western Mediterranean Sea.

North Pacific. The status and trend of fin whale populations is largely unknown. Over 26,000 fin whales were harvested between 1914-1975 (Braham 1991 as cited in Perry et al. 1999). NMFS estimates roughly 3,000 individuals occur off California, Oregon, and Washington based on ship surveys in summer/autumn of 1996, 2001, and 2005, of which estimates of 283 and 380 have been made for Oregon and Washington alone (Barlow 2003; Barlow and Taylor 2001; Forney 2007). Barlow (2003) noted densities of up to 0.0012 individuals/km² off Oregon and Washington and up to 0.004 individuals/km² off California.

Southern Hemisphere. The Southern Hemisphere population was one of the most heavily exploited whale populations under commercial whaling. From 1904 to 1975, over 700,000 fin whales were killed in Antarctic whaling operations (IWC 1990). Harvests increased substantially upon the introduction of factory whaling ships in 1925, with an average of 25,000 caught annually from 1953-1961 (Perry et al. 1999). Current estimates are a tiny fraction of former abundance.

Natural threats. Natural sources and rates of mortality are largely unknown, but Aguilar and Lockyer (1987) suggested annual natural mortality rates might range from 0.04 to 0.06 for northeast Atlantic fin whales. The occurrence of the nematode *Crassicauda boopis* appears to increase the potential for kidney failure and may be preventing some fin whale populations from recovering (Lambertsen 1992). Adult fin whales engage in a flight responses (up to 40 km/h) to evade killer whales, which involves high energetic output, but show little resistance if overtaken (Ford and Reeves 2008). Killer whale or shark attacks may also result in serious injury or death

in very young and sick individuals (Perry et al. 1999).

Anthropogenic threats. Fin whales have undergone significant exploitation, but are currently protected under the IWC. Fin whales are still hunted in subsistence fisheries off West Greenland. In 2004, five males and six females were killed, and two other fin whales were struck and lost. In 2003, two males and four females were landed and two others were struck and lost (IWC 2005a). Between 2003 and 2007, the IWC set a catch limit of up to 19 fin whales in this subsistence fishery. However, the scientific recommendation was to limit the number killed to four individuals until accurate populations could be produced (IWC 2005a). In the Antarctic Ocean, fin whales are hunted by Japanese whalers who have been allowed to kill up to 10 fin whales each ear for the 2005-2006 and 2006-2007 seasons under an Antarctic Special Permit NMFS (2006f). The Japanese whalers plan to kill 50 whales per year starting in the 2007-2008 season and continuing for the next 12 years (IWC 2006b; Nishiwaki et al. 2006).

Fin whales experience significant injury and mortality from fishing gear and ship strikes (Carretta et al. 2007a; Douglas et al. 2008; Lien 1994; Perkins and Beamish 1979; Waring et al. 2007). Between 1969-1990, 14 fin whales were captured in coastal fisheries off Newfoundland and Labrador; of these seven are known to have died because of capture (Lien 1994; Perkins and Beamish 1979). In 1999, one fin whale was reported killed in the Gulf of Alaska pollock trawl fishery and one was killed the same year in the offshore drift gillnet fishery (Angliss and Outlaw 2005; Carretta et al. 2004). According to Waring et al. (2007), four fin whales in the western North Atlantic died or were seriously injured in fishing gear, while another five were killed or injured as a result of ship strikes between January 2000 and December 2004. Jensen and Silber (2004) review of the NMFS' ship strike database revealed fin whales as the most frequently confirmed victims of ship strikes (26% of the recorded ship strikes [n = 75/292 records]), with most collisions occurring off the east coast, followed by the west coast of the U.S. and Alaska/Hawaii. Between 1999-2005, there were 15 reports of fin whales strikes by vessels along the U.S. and Canadian Atlantic coasts (Cole et al. 2005a; Nelson et al. 2007a). Of these, 13 were confirmed, resulting in the deaths of 11 individuals. Five of seven fin whales stranded along Washington State and Oregon showed evidence of ship strike with incidence increasing since 2002 (Douglas et al. 2008). Similarly, 2.4% of living fin whales from the Mediterranean show ship strike injury and 16% of stranded individuals were killed by vessel collision (Panigada et al. 2006). There are also numerous reports of ship strikes off the Atlantic coasts of France and England (Jensen and Silber 2004).

Management measures aimed at reducing the risk of ships hitting right whales should also reduce the risk of collisions with fin whales. In the Bay of Fundy, recommendations for slower vessel speeds to avoid right whale ship strike appear to be largely ignored (Vanderlaan et al. 2008). New rules for seasonal (June through December) slowing of vessel traffic to 10 knots and changing shipping lanes by less than one nautical mile to avoid the greatest concentrations of right whales are predicted to be capable of reducing ship strike mortality by 27% in the Bay of Fundy region.

The organochlorines DDE, DDT, and PCBs have been identified from fin whale blubber, but levels are lower than in toothed whales due to the lower level in the food chain that fin whales feed at (Aguilar and Borrell 1988; Borrell 1993; Borrell and Aguilar 1987; Henry and Best 1983; Marsili and Focardi 1996). Females contained lower burdens than males, likely due to mobilization of contaminants during pregnancy and lactation (Aguilar and Borrell 1988; Gauthier et al. 1997a; Gauthier et al. 1997b). Contaminant levels increase steadily with age until

sexual maturity, at which time levels begin to drop in females and continue to increase in males (Aguilar and Borrell 1988).

Climate change also presents a potential threat to fin whales, particularly in the Mediterranean Sea, where fin whales appear to rely exclusively upon northern krill as a prey source. These krill occupy the southern extent of their range and increases in water temperature could result in their decline and that of fin whales in the Mediterranean Sea (Gambaiani et al. 2009).

Critical habitat. The NMFS has not designated critical habitat for fin whales.

Humpback whale

Distribution. Humpback whales are a cosmopolitan species that occur in the Atlantic, Indian, Pacific, and Southern oceans. Humpback whales migrate seasonally between warmer, tropical or sub-tropical waters in winter months (where they breed and give birth to calves, although feeding occasionally occurs) and cooler, temperate or sub-Arctic waters in summer months (where they feed; (Gendron and Urban 1993). In both regions, humpback whales tend to occupy shallow, coastal waters. Migrations, though, are undertaken through deep, pelagic waters (Winn and Reichley 1985).

Population designations. Populations have been relatively well defined for humpback whales. Individuals (particularly males) are known to move between breeding areas; trans-equatorial movement and genetic exchange have been found (Rizzo and Schulte 2009).

North Atlantic. Humpback whales range from the mid-Atlantic bight and the Gulf of Maine across the southern coast of Greenland and Iceland to Norway in the Barents Sea. Whales migrate to the western coast of Africa and the Caribbean Sea during the winter. Humpback whales aggregate in four summer feeding areas: Gulf of Maine and eastern Canada, west Greenland, Iceland, and Norway (Katona and Beard 1990; Smith et al. 1999).

Increasing range and occurrence in the Mediterranean Sea coincides with population growth and may represent reclaimed habitat from pre-commercial whaling (Frantzis et al. 2004; Genov et al. 2009). The principal breeding range for Atlantic humpback whales lies from the Antilles and northern Venezuela to Cuba (Balcomb III and Nichols 1982; Whitehead and Moore 1982; Winn et al. 1975). The largest breeding aggregations occur off the Greater Antilles where humpback whales from all North Atlantic feeding areas have been photo-identified (Clapham et al. 1993; Katona and Beard 1990; Mattila et al. 1994; Palsbøll et al. 1997; Smith et al. 1999; Stevick et al. 2003b). Winter aggregations also occur at the Cape Verde Islands in the eastern North Atlantic and along Angola (Reeves et al. 2002; Reiner et al. 1996; Weir 2007). Accessory and historical aggregations also occur in the eastern Caribbean (Levenson and Leapley 1978; Mitchell and Reeves 1983; Reeves et al. 2001a; Reeves et al. 2001b; Schwartz 2003; Smith and Reeves 2003; Swartz et al. 2003; Winn et al. 1975). To further highlight the “open” structure of humpback whales, a humpback whale migrated from the Indian Ocean to the South Atlantic Ocean, demonstrating that interoceanic movements can occur (Pomilla and Rosenbaum 2005). Genetic exchange at low-latitude breeding groups between Northern and Southern Hemisphere individuals and wider-range movements by males has been suggested to explain observed global gene flow (Rizzo and Schulte 2009). However, there is little genetic support for wide-scale interchange of individuals between ocean basins or across the equator.

North Pacific. Based on genetic and photo-identification studies, the NMFS currently recognizes four stocks, likely corresponding to populations, of humpback whales in the North

Pacific Ocean: two in the eastern North Pacific, one in the central North Pacific, and one in the western Pacific (Hill and DeMaster 1998a). Gene flow between them may exist; genetic exchange has been identified between individuals along the west coast of the U.S. and humpbacks off Japan (Baker et al. 1998). Humpback whales summer in coastal and inland waters from Point Conception, California, north to the Gulf of Alaska and the Bering Sea, and west along the Aleutian Islands to the Kamchatka Peninsula and into the Sea of Okhotsk (Johnson and Wolman 1984; Nemoto 1957; Tomilin 1967). These whales migrate to Hawaii, southern Japan, the Mariana Islands, and Mexico during winter. More northerly penetrations in Arctic waters occur on occasion (Hashagen et al. 2009). The central North Pacific population winters in the waters around Hawaii while the eastern North Pacific population (also called the California-Oregon-Washington-Mexico stock) winters along Central America and Mexico. Calambokidis et al. (1997) identified individuals from several populations wintering (and potentially breeding) in the areas of other populations, highlighting the potential fluidity of population structure. Herman (1979) presented extensive evidence that humpback whales associated with the main Hawaiian Islands immigrated there only in the past 200 years. Winn and Reichley (1985) identified genetic exchange between the humpback whales that winter off Hawaii and Mexico (with further mixing on feeding areas in Alaska) and suggested that humpback whales that winter in Hawaii may have emigrated from Mexican wintering areas. A "population" of humpback whales winters in the South China Sea east through the Philippines, Ryukyu Retto, Ogasawara Gunto, Mariana Islands, and Marshall Islands, with occurrence in the Mariana Islands, at Guam, Rota, and Saipan from January-March (Darling and Mori 1993; Eldredge 1991; Eldredge 2003; Mori et al. 1998; Rice 1998a). During summer, whales from this population migrate to the Aleutian and Kuril Islands, Okhotsk and Bering Sea, Kodiak, Southeast Alaska, and British Columbia to feed (Angliss and Outlaw 2007a; Calambokidis 1997a; Calambokidis et al. 2001; Nishiwaki 1966b; Ohsumi and Masaki 1975). Individuals off Kodiak Island in summer may largely western Pacific individuals (Waite et al. 1999).

Southern Hemisphere. Eight proposed stocks, or populations, of humpback whales occur in waters off Antarctica (Fig. 4). Individuals from these stocks winter and breed in separate areas and are known to return to the same areas. The degree (if any) of gene flow (i.e., adult individuals wintering in different breeding locations) is uncertain. Based upon recent satellite telemetry, a revision of stocks A and G may be warranted to reflect stock movements within and between feeding areas separated east of 50° W (Dalla Rosa et al. 2008). A separate population of humpback whales appears to reside in the Arabian Sea in the Indian Ocean off the coasts of Oman, Pakistan, and India and we know little of the movements of this group (Mikhalev 1997; Rasmussen et al. 2007).

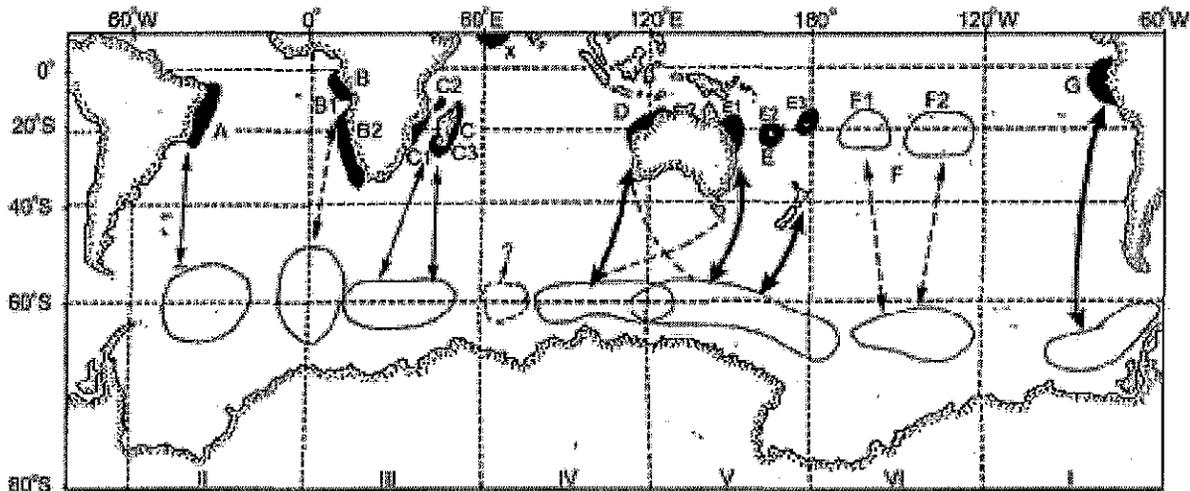


Figure 4. Southern Hemisphere humpback stocks (populations) (IWC 2005a).

Diving. In Hawaiian waters, humpback whales remain almost exclusively within the 1,800 m isobath and usually within waters depths of less than 182 m. Maximum diving depths are approximately 170 m (but usually <60 m), with a very deep dive (240 m) recorded off Bermuda (Hamilton et al. 1997). Dives can last for up to 21 min, although feeding dives ranged from 2.1-5.1 min in the north Atlantic (Dolphin 1987). In southeast Alaska, average dive times were 2.8 min for feeding whales, 3.0 min for non-feeding whales, and 4.3 min for resting whales (Dolphin 1987). In the Gulf of California, humpback whale dive durations averaged 3.5 min (Strong 1990). Because most humpback prey is likely found within 300 m of the surface, most humpback dives are probably relatively shallow.

Feeding. During the feeding season, humpback whales form small groups that occasionally aggregate on concentrations of food that may be stable for long-periods of times. Humpbacks use a wide variety of behaviors to feed on various small, schooling prey including krill and fish (Hain et al. 1982; Hain et al. 1995; Jurasz and Jurasz 1979; Weinrich et al. 1992). The principal fish prey in the western North Atlantic are sand lance, herring, and capelin (Kenney et al. 1985). There is good evidence of some territoriality on feeding and calving areas (Clapham 1994; Clapham 1996; Tyack 1981). Humpback whales are generally believed to fast while migrating and on breeding grounds, but some individuals apparently feed while in low-latitude waters normally believed to be used exclusively for reproduction and calf-rearing (Danilewicz et al. 2009; Pinto De Sa Alves et al. 2009). Timing of arrival of humpback whales in Japanese waters seems to have demographic tendencies, with immature individuals appearing first, followed by adult males and females and finally by pregnant and recently parturitionous individuals (Nishiwaki 1966b).

Vocalization and hearing. We understand humpback whale vocalization much better than we do hearing. Humpback whales produce different sounds that correspond to different functions: feeding, breeding, and other social calls. Males sing complex sounds while in low-latitude breeding areas in a frequency range of 20 Hz to 4 kHz with estimated source levels from 144-174 dB (Au 2000; Au et al. 2006; Frazer and Mercado 2000; Payne 1970; Richardson et al. 1995c; Winn et al. 1970). Males also produce sounds associated with aggression, which are generally characterized as frequencies between 50 Hz to 10 kHz and having most energy below 3 kHz (Silber 1986; Tyack 1983). Such sounds can be heard up to 9 km away (Tyack and

Whitehead 1983). Other social sounds from 50 Hz to 10 kHz (most energy below 3 kHz) are also produced in breeding areas (Richardson et al. 1995c; Tyack and Whitehead 1983). While in northern feeding areas, both sexes vocalize in grunts (25 Hz to 1.9 kHz), pulses (25-89 Hz), and songs (ranging from 30 Hz to 8 kHz but dominant frequencies of 120 Hz to 4 kHz) which can be very loud (175-192 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m; (Au 2000; Erbe 2002; Payne and Payne 1985; Richardson et al. 1995c; Thompson et al. 1986). Humpbacks tend to be less vocal in northern feeding areas than in southern breeding areas (Richardson et al. 1995c). Recently, humpback whales were reported to use echolocation-type clicks that were associated with feeding (Stimpert et al. 2009). The authors suggest that a primitive echoranging capability may exist.

Status and trends. Humpback whales were originally listed as endangered in 1970 (35 FR 18319), and this status remains under the ESA. (Winn and Reichley 1985) argued that the global humpback whale population consisted of at least 150,000 whales in the early 1900s, mostly in the Southern Ocean. In 1987, the global population of humpback whales was estimated at about 10,000 (NMFS 1987). Although this estimate is outdated, it appears that humpback whale numbers are increasing. Table 5 provides estimates of historic and current abundance for ocean regions.

North Atlantic. The best available estimate of North Atlantic abundance comes from 1992-1993 mark-recapture data, which generated an estimate of 11,570 humpback whales (Stevick et al. 2003a). Estimates of animals in Caribbean breeding grounds exceed 2,000 individuals (Balcomb III and Nichols 1982). Several researchers report an increasing trend in abundance for the North Atlantic population, conclusions supported by increased sightings within the Gulf of Maine feeding aggregation (Barlow 1997a; Katona and Beard 1990; Smith et al. 1999; Waring et al. 2001). The rate of increase varies from 3.2-9.4%, with rates of increase slowing over the past two decades (Barlow 1997a; Katona and Beard 1990; Stevick et al. 2003a). If the North Atlantic population has grown according to the estimated instantaneous rate of increase ($r = 0.0311$), this would lead to an estimated 18,400 individual whales in 2008 (Stevick et al. 2003a). Pike et al. (2009) suggested that the eastern and northeastern waters off Iceland are areas of significant humpback utilization for feeding, estimating nearly 5,000 whales in 2001 and proposing an annual growth rate of 12% for the area. The authors went so far as to suggest that humpback whales in the area had probably recovered from whaling.

North Pacific. The pre-exploitation population size may have been as many as 15,000 humpback whales, and current estimates are 6,000-8,000 whales (Calambokidis et al. 1997; Rice 1978). From 1905 to 1965, nearly 28,000 humpback whales were harvested in whaling operations, reducing the number of all North Pacific humpback whales to roughly 1,000 (Perry et al. 1999). Estimates have risen over time from 1,407-2,100 in the 1980s to 6,010 in 1997 (Baker 1985; Baker and Herman 1987; Calambokidis et al. 1997; Darling and Morowitz 1986). Because estimates vary by methodology, they are not directly comparable and it is not clear which of these estimates is more accurate or if the change is the result of a real increase or an artifact of model assumptions. Tentative estimates of the eastern North Pacific stock suggest an increase of 6-7% annually, but fluctuations have included negative growth in the recent past (Angliss and Outlaw 2005). Based upon surveys between 2004 and 2006, Calambokidis et al. (2008) estimated that the number of humpback whales in the North Pacific consisted of about 18,300 whales, not counting calves. Almost half of these whales likely occur in wintering areas around the Hawaiian Islands.

Table 5. Summary of past and present humpback whale abundance.

Region	Population, stock, or study area	Pre-exploitation estimate	95% C.I.	Current estimate	95% C.I.	Source
Global	--	1,000,000	--	--	--	(Roman and Palumbi 2003)
North Atlantic	Basinwide	240,000	156,000-401,000*	11,570	10,005-13,135*	(Roman and Palumbi 2003) (Stevick et al. 2001) <i>in</i> (Waring et al. 2004)
	Basinwide - Females	--	--	2,804	1,776-4,463	(Palsbøll et al. 1997)
	Basinwide - Males	--	--	4,894	3,374-7,123	(Palsbøll et al. 1997)
	Western North Atlantic from Davis Strait, Iceland to the West Indies	>4,685*	--	--	--	*circa 1865; (Mitchell and Reeves 1983)
	NMFS - Gulf of Maine stock	--	--	847	CV=0.55	(Waring et al. 2009)
	NMFS - Gulf of Maine stock, including a portion of Scotian Shelf	--	--	902	177-1,627*	(Clapham et al. 2003)
	Northeast Atlantic - Barents and Norwegian Seas	--	--	889	331-1,447*	(Øien 2001) <i>in</i> (Waring et al. 2004)
	North Pacific	Basinwide	15,000	--	6,000-8,000	--
NMFS - Western North Pacific stock		--	--	394	329-459*	(Angliss and Allen 2007)
NMFS - Central North Pacific stock		--	--	5,833	CV=0.30	(Angliss and Outlaw 2009)
NMFS - Eastern North Pacific stock		--	--	1,391	1,331-1,451*	(Carretta et al. 2009)
Indian Ocean	Arabian Sea	--	--	56	35-255	Minton et al. (2003) <i>in</i> (Bannister 2005)
Southern Hemisphere	Basinwide	100,000	--	19,851	--	(Gambell 1976; IWC 1996)
	South of 60°S	--	--	4,860	2,897-6,423	(IWC 1996)

*Note: Confidence Intervals (C.I.) not provided by the authors were calculated from Coefficients of Variation (C.V.) where available, using the computation from Gotelli and Ellison (2004).

A “population” of humpback whales winters in an area extending from the South China Sea east through the Philippines, Ryukyu Retto, Ogasawara Gunto, Mariana Islands, and Marshall Islands (Rice 1998b). Based on whaling records, humpback whales wintering in this area have also occurred in the southern Marianas through the month of May (Eldredge 1991). There are several recent records of humpback whales in the Mariana Islands, at Guam, Rota, and Saipan during January through March (Darling and Mori 1993; Eldredge 1991, 2003; Taitano 1991). During the summer, whales from this population migrate to the Kuril Islands, Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands, Kodiak, Southeast Alaska, and British Columbia to feed (Angliss and Outlaw 2007b; Calambokidis 1997b; Calambokidis 2001).

Southern Hemisphere. The IWC recently compiled population data on humpback whales in the Southern Hemisphere. Approximately 42,000 Southern Hemisphere humpbacks can be found south of 60° S during the austral summer feeding season (IWC 2007). Humpback whales in this region experienced severe whaling pressure. Based upon whaling logs, particularly by Soviet vessels, at least 75,542 humpback whales were harvested from Antarctic waters from 1946 through 1973, largely from management areas IV, V, and VI (Clapham et al. 2009). One-third of these catches occurred from 1959-1961 in Area V. These numbers support Southern Hemisphere humpbacks being well below their carrying capacities (Clapham et al. 2009).

Natural threats. Natural sources and rates of mortality of humpback whales are not well known. Based upon prevalence of tooth marks, attacks by killer whales appear to be highest among humpback whales migrating between Mexico and California, although populations throughout the Pacific Ocean appear to be targeted to some degree (Steiger et al. 2008). Juveniles appear to be the primary age group targeted. Humpback whales engage in grouping behavior, flailing tails, and rolling extensively to fight off attacks. Calves remain protected near mothers or within a group and lone calves have been known to be protected by presumably unrelated adults when confronted with attack (Ford and Reeves 2008).

Parasites and biotoxins from red-tide blooms are other potential causes of mortality (Perry et al. 1999). The occurrence of the nematode *Crassicauda boopis* appears to increase the potential for kidney failure in humpback whales and may be preventing some populations from recovering (Lambertsen 1992). Studies of 14 humpback whales that stranded along Cape Cod between November 1987 and January 1988 indicate they apparently died from a toxin produced by dinoflagellates during this period.

Anthropogenic threats. Three human activities widely and significantly threaten humpback whales: whaling, commercial fishing, and shipping. Historically, whaling represented the greatest threat to every population of whales and was ultimately responsible for listing several species as endangered.

Humpback whales are also killed or injured during interactions with commercial fishing gear. Like fin whales, fishing gear entangles humpback whales off Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada. A total of 595 humpback whales were reported captured in coastal fisheries in those two provinces between 1969 and 1990, of which 94 died (Lien 1994; Perkins and Beamish 1979). Along the Atlantic coast of the U.S. and the Maritime Provinces of Canada, there were 160 reports of humpback whales being entangled in fishing gear between 1999 and 2005 (Cole et al. 2005b; Nelson et al. 2007b). Of these, 95 entangled humpback whales were confirmed, with 11 whales sustaining injuries and nine dying of their wounds. Several humpback whales are also known to have become entangled in the North Pacific (Angliss and Outlaw 2007a; Hill et al. 1997).

More humpback whales are killed in collisions with ships than any other whale species except fin whales (Jensen and Silber 2003). Along the Pacific coast, a humpback whale is known to be killed about every other year by ship strikes (Barlow et al. 1997). Of 123 humpback whales that stranded along the Atlantic coast of the U.S. between 1975 and 1996, 10 (8.1%) showed evidence of collisions with ships (Laist et al. 2001). Between 1999 and 2005, there were 18 reports of humpback whales being struck by vessels along the Atlantic coast of the U.S. and the Maritime Provinces of Canada (Cole et al. 2005b; Nelson et al. 2007b). Of these reports, 13 were confirmed as ship strikes and in seven cases, ship strike was determined to be the cause of death. In the Bay of Fundy, recommendations for slower vessel speeds to avoid right whale ship strike appear to be largely ignored (Vanderlaan et al. 2008). New rules for seasonal (June through December) slowing of vessel traffic to 10 knots and changing shipping lanes by less than one nautical mile to avoid the greatest concentrations of right whales are expected to reduce the chance of humpback whales being hit by ships by 9%.

Organochlorines, including PCB and DDT, have been identified from humpback whale blubber (Gauthier et al. 1997a). As with blue whales, these contaminants are transferred to young through the placenta, leaving newborns with contaminant loads equal to that of mothers before

bioaccumulating additional contaminants during life and passing the additional burden to the next generation (Metcalf et al. 2004). Contaminant levels are relatively high in humpback whales as compared to blue whales. Humpback whales feed higher on the food chain, where prey carry higher contaminant loads than the krill that blue whales feed on.

Critical habitat. The NMFS has not designated critical habitat for humpback whales.

North Pacific right whale

Distribution. Very little is known of the distribution of right whales in the North Pacific and very few of these animals have been seen in the past 20 years. All North Pacific right whales constitute a single population. Historical whaling records indicate that right whales ranged across the North Pacific north of 30° N latitude and occasionally as far south as 20° N, with a bimodal distribution longitudinally favoring the eastern and western North Pacific and occurring infrequently in the central North Pacific (Gregr and Coyle. 2009; Josephson et al. 2008a; Maury 1853; Scarff 1986a; Scarff 1991; Townsend 1935b). North Pacific right whales summered in the North Pacific and southern Bering Sea from April or May to September, with a peak in sightings in coastal waters of Alaska in June and July (Klumov 1962; Maury 1852; Omura 1958; Omura et al. 1969a; Townsend 1935b). North Pacific right whale summer range extended north of the Bering Strait (Omura et al. 1969a). They were particularly abundant in the Gulf of Alaska from 145° to 151°W, and apparently concentrated in the Gulf of Alaska, especially south of Kodiak Islands and in the eastern Aleutian Islands and southern Bering Sea waters (Berzin and Rovnin 1966; Braham and Rice 1984).

Current information on the seasonal distribution of right whales is spotty. In the eastern North Pacific, this includes sightings over the middle shelf of the Bering Sea, Bristol Bay, Aleutian and Pribilof Islands (Goddard and Rugh 1998; Hill and DeMaster 1998b; Perryman et al. 1999; Wade et al. 2006b; Waite et al. 2003). Some more southerly records also record occurrence along Hawaii, California, Washington, and British Columbia (Herman et al. 1980; Scarff 1986a). Records from Mexico and California may suggest historical wintering grounds in offshore southern North Pacific latitudes (Brownell et al. 2001a; Gregr and Coyle. 2009). In the area of the Shatsky Rise, right whales have been spotted to the north of the action area. During the summer and fall time frame, most occurrences have been recorded north of 35° N (Matsuoka et al. 2009).

Growth and reproduction. While no reproductive data are known for the North Pacific, studies of North Atlantic right whales suggest calving intervals of two to seven years and growth rates that are likely dependent on feeding success (Best et al. 2001; Burnell 2001; Cooke et al. 2001; Kenney 2002; Knowlton et al. 1994; Reynolds et al. 2002). It is presumed that right whales calve during mid-winter (Clapham et al. 2004a). Western North Pacific sightings have been recorded along Japan, the Yellow Sea, and Sea of Japan (Best et al. 2001; Brownell et al. 2001b, areas that are speculated to be important breeding and calving areas).

Lifespan. Lifespans of up to 70 years can be expected based upon North Atlantic right whale data.

Feeding. Stomach contents from North Pacific right whales indicate copepods and, to a lesser extent, euphausiid crustaceans are the whales' primary prey (Omura et al. 1969b). Their diet is likely more varied than North Atlantic right whales, likely due to the multiple blooms of different prey available in the North Pacific from January through August (Gregr and Coyle.

2009). Based upon trends in prey blooms, it is predicted that North Pacific right whales may shift from feeding offshore to over the shelf edge during late summer and fall (Gregr and Coyle. 2009). North Pacific right whales, due to the larger size of North Pacific copepods, have been proposed to be capable to exploit younger age classes of prey as well as a greater variety of species. Also as a result, they may require prey densities that are one-half to one-third those of North Atlantic right whales (Gregr and Coyle. 2009). Right whales feed by continuously filtering prey through their baleen while moving, mouth agape, through patches of planktonic crustaceans. Right whales are believed to rely on a combination of experience, matrilineal learning, and sensing of oceanographic conditions to locate prey concentrations in the open ocean (Gregr and Coyle. 2009; Kenney 2001).

Habitat. Habitat preference data are sparse for North Pacific right whales as well. Sightings have been made with greater regularity in the western North Pacific, notably in the Okhotsk Sea, Kuril Islands, and adjacent areas (Brownell et al. 2001b). In the western North Pacific, feeding areas occur in the Okhotsk Sea and adjacent waters along the coasts of Kamchatka and the Kuril Islands (IWC 2001).

Historical concentrations of sightings in the Bering Sea together with some recent sightings indicate that this region, together with the Gulf of Alaska, may represent an important summer habitat for eastern North Pacific right whales (Brownell et al. 2001b; Clapham et al. 2004a; Goddard and Rugh 1998; Scarff 1986a; Shelden et al. 2005a). Few sighting data are available from the eastern North Pacific, with a single sighting of 17 individuals in the southeast Bering Sea being by far the greatest known occurrence (Wade et al. 2006a). Some further sightings have occurred in the northern Gulf of Alaska (Wade et al. 2006a). Recent eastern sightings tend to occur over the continental shelf, although acoustic monitoring has identified whales over abyssal waters (Mellinger et al. 2004). It has been suggested that North Pacific right whales have shifted their preferred habitat as a result of reduced population numbers, with oceanic habitat taking on a far smaller component compared to shelf and slope waters (Shelden et al. 2005b).

Migration and movement. Historical sighting and catch records provide the only information on possible migration patterns for North Pacific right whales (Omura 1958; Omura et al. 1969a; Scarff 1986a). During summer, whales have been found in the Gulf of Alaska, along both coasts of the Kamchatka Peninsula, the Kuril Islands, the Aleutian Islands, the southeastern Bering Sea, and in the Okhotsk Sea. Fall and spring distribution was the most widely dispersed, with whales occurring in mid-ocean waters and extending from the Sea of Japan to the eastern Bering Sea. In winter, right whales have been found in the Ryukyu Islands (south of Kyushu, Japan), the Bonin Islands, the Yellow Sea, and the Sea of Japan (Clapham et al. 2004a; Omura 1986; Shelden et al. 2005a). Whalers never reported winter calving areas in the North Pacific and where calving occurs remains unknown (Clapham et al. 2004a; Gregr and Coyle. 2009; Scarff 1986a). North Calving grounds may exist in the far offshore Pacific (Scarff 1986b) (Clapham et al. 2004a; Scarff 1991).

Pacific right whales probably migrate north from lower latitudes in spring and may occur throughout the North Pacific from May through August north of 40° N from marginal seas to the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea, although absence from the central North Pacific has been argued due to inconsistencies in whaling records (Clapham et al. 2004b; Josephson et al. 2008b). This follows generalized patterns of migration from high-latitude feeding grounds in summer to more temperate, possibly offshore waters, during winter (Braham and Rice 1984; Clapham et al.

2004a; Scarff 1986a).

Status and trends. The Northern right whale was originally listed as endangered in 1970 (35 FR 18319), and this status remained since the inception of the ESA in 1973. The early listing included both the North Atlantic and the North Pacific populations, although subsequent genetic studies conducted by Rosenbaum (2000) resulted in strong evidence that the North Atlantic and North Pacific right whales are separate species. Following a comprehensive status review, NMFS concluded that Northern right whales are indeed two separate species. In March 2008, NMFS published a final rule listing North Pacific and North Atlantic right whales as separate species (73 FR 12024).

Very little is known about right whales in the eastern North Pacific, which were severely depleted by commercial whaling in the 1800s (Brownell et al. 2001b). At least 11,500 individuals were taken by American whalers in the early- to mid-19th century, but harvesting continued into the 20th century (Best 1987). Illegal Soviet whaling took 372 individuals between 1963 and 1967 (Brownell et al. 2001a). In the last several decades there have been markedly fewer sightings due to a drastic reduction in number, caused by illegal Soviet whaling in the 1960s (Doroshenko 2000). Previous estimates of the size of the right whale population in the Pacific Ocean range from a low of 100-200 (Braham and Rice 1984) to a high of 220-500 (Berzin and Yablokov 1978). Miyashita and Kato (1998) estimated 920 individuals in the Sea of Okhotsk. The current population size of right whales in the North Pacific is likely fewer than 1,000 animals (NMFS 2006h).

Abundance estimates and other vital rate indices in both the eastern and western North Pacific are not well established. Where such estimates exist, they have very wide confidence limits. Although Hill and DeMaster (1998b) argued that it is not possible to reliably estimate the population size or trends of right whales in the North Pacific, Reeves et al. (2003a) concluded that North Pacific right whales in the eastern Pacific Ocean exist as a small population of individuals while the western population of right whales probably consists of several hundred animals, although Clapham et al. (2005) placed this population at likely under 100 individuals. Brownell et al. (2001b) reviewed sighting records and also estimated that the abundance of right whales in the western North Pacific was likely in the low hundreds.

Scientists participating in a recent study utilizing acoustic detection and satellite tracking identified 17 right whales (10 males and 7 females) in the Bering Sea, which is almost threefold the number seen in any previous year in the last four decades (Wade et al. 2006b). These sightings increased the number of individual North Pacific right whales identified in the genetic catalog for the eastern Bering Sea to 23. Amidst the uncertainty of the eastern North Pacific right whale's future, the discovery of females and calves gives hope that this endangered population may still possess the capacity to recover (Wade et al. 2006b). Available age composition of the North Pacific right whale population indicates a most individuals are adults of adults (Kenney 2002). Length measurements for two whales observed off California suggest at least one of these whales was not yet sexually mature and two calves have been observed in the Bering Sea (Carretta et al. 1994; Wade et al. 2006b). There is no evidence of reproductive success (i.e., young reared to independence) in the eastern North Pacific. No data are available for the western North Pacific.

Natural threats. Right whales have been subjects of killer whale attacks and, because of their robust size and slow swimming speed, tend to fight killer whales when confronted (Ford and

Reeves 2008). Similarly, mortality or debilitation from disease and red tide events are not known, but have the potential to be significant problems in the recovery of right whales because of their small population size.

Anthropogenic threats. Whaling for North Pacific right whales was discontinued in 1966 with the IWC whaling moratorium. North Pacific right whales remain at considerable risk of extinction. These include but are not limited to the following: (1) life history characteristics such as slow growth rate, long calving intervals, and longevity; (2) distorted age structure of the population and reduced reproductive success; (3) strong depensatory or Allee effects; (4) habitat specificity or site fidelity; and (5) habitat sensitivity. The proximity of the other known right whale habitats to shipping lanes (e.g. Unimak Pass) suggests that collisions with vessels may also represent a threat to North Pacific right whales (Elvin and Hogart 2008).

Climate change may have a dramatic affect on survival of North Pacific right whales. Right whale life history characteristics make them very slow to adapt to rapid changes in their habitat (see Reynolds et al. 2002). They are also feeding specialists that require exceptionally high densities of their prey (see Baumgartner et al. 2003; Baumgartner and Mate 2003). Zooplankton abundance and density in the Bering Sea has been shown to be highly variable, affected by climate, weather, and ocean processes and in particular ice extent (Baier and Napp 2003; Napp and G. L. Hunt 2001). The largest concentrations of copepods occurred in years with the greatest southern extent of sea ice (Baier and Napp 2003). It is possible that changes in ice extent, density and persistence may alter the dynamics of the Bering Sea shelf zooplankton community and in turn affect the foraging behavior and success of right whales. No data are available for the western North Pacific.

Critical habitat. In July 2006, NMFS designated two areas as critical habitat for right whales in the North Pacific (71 FR 38277). The areas encompass about 36,750 square miles of marine habitat, which include feeding areas within the Gulf of Alaska and the Bering Sea that support the species. The primary constituent element to this critical habitat is the presence of large copepods and oceanographic factors that concentrate these prey of North Pacific right whales. At present, this PCE has not been significantly degraded due to human activity. Significant concern has been voiced regarding the impact that oceanic contamination of pollutants may have on the food chain and consequent bioaccumulation of toxins by marine predators. Changes due to global warming have also been raised as a concern that could affect the distribution or abundance of copepod prey for several marine mammals, including right whales.

Sei whale

Distribution. The sei whale occurs in all oceans of the world except the Arctic. The migratory pattern of this species is thought to encompass long distances from high-latitude feeding areas in summer to low-latitude breeding areas in winter; however, the location of winter areas remains largely unknown (Perry et al. 1999). Sei whales are often associated with deeper waters and areas along continental shelf edges (Hain et al. 1985). This general offshore pattern is disrupted during occasional incursions into shallower inshore waters (Waring et al. 2004). The species appears to lack a well-defined social structure and individuals are usually found alone or in small groups of up to six whales (Perry et al. 1999). When on feeding grounds, larger groupings have been observed (Gambell 1985b).

Population designations. The population structure of sei whales is unknown and populations herein assume (based upon migratory patterns) population structuring is discrete by ocean basin

(north and south), except for sei whales in the Southern Ocean, which may form a ubiquitous population or several discrete ones.

North Atlantic. In the western North Atlantic, a major portion of the sei whale population occurs in northern waters, potentially including the Scotian Shelf, along Labrador and Nova Scotia, south into the U.S. EEZ, including the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank (Mitchell and Chapman 1977; Waring et al. 2004). These whales summer in northern areas before migrating south to waters along Florida, in the Gulf of Mexico, and the northern Caribbean Sea (Gambell 1985b; Mead 1977). Sei whales may range as far south as North Carolina. In the U.S. EEZ, the greatest abundance occurs during spring, with most sightings on the eastern edge of Georges Bank, in the Northeast Channel, and along the southwestern edge of Georges Bank in Hydrographer Canyon (CETAP 1982). In 1999, 2000, and 2001, NMFS aerial surveys found sei whales concentrated along the northern edge of Georges Bank during spring (Waring et al. 2004). Surveys in 2001 found sei whales south of Nantucket along the continental shelf edge (Waring et al. 2004). During years of greater prey abundance (e.g., copepods), sei whales are found in more inshore waters, such as the Great South Channel (in 1987 and 1989), Stellwagen Bank (in 1986), and the Gulf of Maine (Payne et al. 1990a; Schilling et al. 1992). In the eastern Atlantic, sei whales occur in the Norwegian Sea, occasionally occurring as far north as Spitsbergen Island, and migrate south to Spain, Portugal, and northwest Africa (Gambell 1985b; Jonsgård and Darling 1977; Olsen et al. 2009).

North Pacific. Some mark-recapture, catch distribution, and morphological research indicate more than one population may exist – one between 155°-175° W, and another east of 155° W (Masaki 1976; Masaki 1977). Sei whales have been reported primarily south of the Aleutian Islands, in Shelikof Strait and waters surrounding Kodiak Island, in the Gulf of Alaska, and inside waters of southeast Alaska and south to California to the east and Japan and Korea to the west (Leatherwood et al. 1982; Nasu 1974). Sei whales have been occasionally reported from the Bering Sea and in low numbers on the central Bering Sea shelf (Hill and DeMaster 1998a). Whaling data suggest that sei whales do not venture north of about 55°N (Gregar et al. 2000). Masaki (1977) reported sei whales concentrating in the northern and western Bering Sea from July-September, although other researchers question these observations because no other surveys have reported sei whales in the northern and western Bering Sea. Horwood (1987) evaluated Japanese sighting data and concluded that sei whales rarely occur in the Bering Sea. Horwood (1987) reported that 75-85% of the North Pacific population resides east of 180°. During winter, sei whales are found from 20°-23° N (Gambell 1985b; Masaki 1977).

Southern Hemisphere. Sei whales occur throughout the Southern Ocean during the austral summer, generally between 40°-50° S (Gambell 1985b). During the austral winter, sei whales occur off Brazil and the western and eastern coasts of southern Africa and Australia. Sei whales generally do not occur north of 30° S in the Southern Hemisphere (Reeves et al. 1999). However, confirmed sighting records exist for Papua New Guinea and New Caledonia, with unconfirmed sightings in the Cook Islands (Programme) 2007). A sei whale stranded in New Caledonia during May of 1962 (Borsa 2006). Several sei whales were seen as part of a systematic survey in the Marianas Islands from January to April 2007 (SRS-Parsons et al. 2007).

In the Southern Hemisphere, the IWC has divided the Southern Ocean into six baleen whale feeding areas – designated at 60° S latitude and longitude as: 60°-120° W (Area I), 0°-60° W (Area II), 0° to 70° E (Area III), 70°-130° E (Area IV), 130°-170° W (Area V), and 170°-120° W (Area VI).

There is little information on the population structure of sei whales in the Antarctic, although some degree of isolation appears to exist between IWC Areas I-VI, although sei whale movements are dynamic and individuals move between stock designation areas (Donovan 1991; IWC 1980).

Feeding. Sei whales are primarily planktivorous, feeding mainly on euphausiids and copepods, although they are also known to consume fish (Waring et al. 2006). In the Northern Hemisphere, sei whales consume small schooling fish such as anchovies, sardines, and mackerel when locally abundant (Mizroch et al. 1984; Rice 1977). Sei whales in the North Pacific feed on euphausiids and copepods, which make up about 95% of their diets (Calkins 1986). The dominant food for sei whales off California during June-August is northern anchovy, while in September-October whales feed primarily on krill (Rice 1977). The balance of their diet consists of squid and schooling fish, including smelt, sand lance, Arctic cod, rockfish, pollack, capelin, and Atka mackerel (Nemoto and Kawamura 1977). In the Southern Ocean, analysis of stomach contents indicates sei whales consume *Calanus* spp. and small-sized euphausiids with prey composition showing latitudinal trends (Kawamura 1974). Evidence indicates that sei whales in the Southern Hemisphere reduce direct interspecific competition with blue and fin whales by consuming a wider variety of prey and by arriving later to feeding grounds (Kirkwood 1992). Rice (1977) suggested that the diverse diet of sei whales may allow them greater opportunity to take advantage of variable prey resources, but may also increase their potential for competition with commercial fisheries. In the North Pacific, sei whales appear to prefer feeding along the cold eastern currents (Perry et al. 1999).

Vocalization and hearing. Data on sei whale vocal behavior is limited, but includes records off the Antarctic Peninsula of broadband sounds in the 100-600 Hz range with 1.5 s duration and tonal and upsweep calls in the 200-600 Hz range of 1-3 s durations (McDonald et al. 2005). Differences may exist in vocalizations between ocean basins (Rankin and Barlow 2007). Vocalizations from the North Atlantic consisted of paired sequences (0.5-0.8 sec, separated by 0.4-1.0 sec) of 10-20 short (4 msec) FM sweeps between 1.5-3.5 kHz (Thomson and Richardson 1995).

Status and trends. The sei whale was originally listed as endangered in 1970 (35 FR 18319), and this status remained since the inception of the ESA in 1973. Table 6 provides estimates of historic and current abundance for ocean regions.

Table 6. Summary of past and present sei whale abundance.

Region	Population, stock, or study area	Pre-exploitation estimate	95% C.I.	Current estimate	95% C.I.	Source
Global	--	>105,000	--	25,000	--	(Braham 1991)
North Atlantic	Basinwide	--	--	>4000	--	(Braham 1991)
	NMFS - Nova Scotia stock	--	--	386	--	(Angliss and Outlaw 2009)
	IWC - Iceland-Denmark stock	--	--	1,290	0-2,815*	(Cattanach et al. 1993)

	IWC - Iceland-Denmark stock	--	--	1,590	343-2,837*	(Cattanach et al. 1993)
North Pacific	Basinwide	42,000	--	7,260-12,620*	--	(Tillman 1977); *circa 1974
	NMFS - eastern	--	--	46	CV=0.61	(Carretta et al. 2008)
	North Pacific stock					
	NMFS - Hawaii stock	--	--	77	0-237*	(Carretta et al. 2008)
Southern Hemisphere	Western North Pacific	--	--	68,000	31,000-149,000	Hakamada et al. (2004)
	Basinwide	63,100	--	--	--	(Mizroch et al. 1984)
	Basinwide	65,000	--	--	--	(Braham 1991)
	South of 60°S	--	--	626	553-699	(IWC 1996)
	South of 30°S	--	--	9,718	--	(IWC 1996)

*Note: Confidence Intervals (C.I.) not provided by the authors were calculated from Coefficients of Variation (C.V.) where available, using the computation from Gotelli and Ellison (2004).

North Atlantic. No information on sei whale abundance exists prior to commercial whaling (Perry et al. 1999). Between 1966 and 1972, whalers from land stations on the east coast of Nova Scotia engaged in extensive hunts of sei whales on the Nova Scotia shelf, killing about 825 sei whales (Mitchell and Chapman 1977). In 1974, the North Atlantic stock was estimated to number about 2,078 individuals, including 965 whales in the Labrador Sea group and 870 whales in the Nova Scotia group (Mitchell and Chapman 1977). In the northwest Atlantic, Mitchell and Chapman (1977) estimated the Nova Scotia stock to contain between 1,393-2,248 whales; and an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental shelf and edge between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, and Nova Scotia generated an estimate of 280 sei whales (CETAP 1982). These two estimates are more than 20 years out of date and likely do not reflect the current true abundance; in addition, the Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program estimate has a high degree of uncertainty and is considered statistically unreliable (Perry et al. 1999; Waring et al. 2004; Waring et al. 1999). The total number of sei whales in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ remains unknown (Waring et al. 2006). Rice (1977) estimated total annual mortality for adult females as 0.088 and adult males as 0.103.

North Pacific. Ohsumi and Fukuda (1975) estimated that sei whales in the North Pacific numbered about 49,000 whales in 1963, had been reduced to 37,000-38,000 whales by 1967, and reduced again to 20,600-23,700 whales by 1973. From 1910-1975, approximately 74,215 sei whales were caught in the entire North Pacific Ocean (Horwood 1987; Perry et al. 1999). From the early 1900s, Japanese whaling operations consisted of a large proportion of sei whales, killing 300-600 sei whales per year from 1911-1955. The sei whale catch peaked in 1959, when 1,340 sei whales died. In 1971, after a decade of high sei whale catch numbers, sei whales were scarce in Japanese waters. Japanese and Soviet catches of sei whales in the North Pacific and Bering Sea increased from 260 whales in 1962 to over 4,500 in 1968-1969, after which the sei whale population declined rapidly (Mizroch et al. 1984). When commercial whaling for sei whales ended in 1974, the population in the North Pacific had been reduced to 7,260-12,620 animals (Tillman 1977). There have been no direct estimates of sei whale populations for the

eastern Pacific Ocean (or the entire Pacific).

Natural threats. The foraging areas of right and sei whales in the western North Atlantic Ocean overlap and both whales feed preferentially on copepods (Mitchell 1975).

Andrews (1916) suggested that killer whales attacked sei whales less frequently than fin and blue whales in the same areas. Sei whales engage in a flight response to evade killer whales, which involves high energetic output, but show little resistance if overtaken (Ford and Reeves 2008). Endoparasitic helminths (worms) are commonly found in sei whales and can result in pathogenic effects when infestations occur in the liver and kidneys (Rice 1977).

Anthropogenic threats. Human activities known to threaten sei whales include whaling, commercial fishing, and maritime vessel traffic. Historically, whaling represented the greatest threat to every population of sei whales and was ultimately responsible for listing sei whales as an endangered species. Sei whales are thought to not be widely hunted, although harvest for scientific whaling or illegal harvesting occurs in some areas.

Sei whales occasionally die in collisions with vessels. Of three sei whales that stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast between 1975-1996, two showed evidence of collisions (Laist et al. 2001). Between 1999 and 2005, there were three reports of sei whales being struck by vessels along the U.S. Atlantic coast and Canada's Maritime Provinces (Cole et al. 2005b; Nelson et al. 2007b). Two of these ship strikes reportedly resulted in death. One sei whale was killed in a collision with a vessel off the coast of Washington in 2003 (Waring et al. 2008). New rules for seasonal (June through December) slowing of vessel traffic in the Bay of Fundy to 10 knots and changing shipping lanes by less than one nautical mile to avoid the greatest concentrations of right whales are predicted to reduce sei whale ship strike mortality by 17%.

Sei whales accumulate DDT, DDE, and PCBs (Borrell 1993; Borrell and Aguilar 1987; Henry and Best 1983). Males carry larger burdens than females, as gestation and lactation transfer these toxins from mother to offspring. In the northwestern Pacific, PCB levels in baleen whales appear to have declined through the 1990s before plateauing in the 2000s (Yasunaga and Fujise 2009b).

Critical habitat. The NMFS has not designated critical habitat for sei whales.

Sperm whale

Distribution. Sperm whales occur in all of the world's oceans, from equatorial to polar waters, and are highly mobile. Mature males range between 70° N in the North Atlantic and 70° S in the Southern Ocean (Perry et al. 1999; Reeves and Whitehead 1997), whereas mature females and immature individuals of both sexes are seldom found higher than 50° N or S (Reeves and Whitehead 1997). In winter, sperm whales migrate closer to equatorial waters (Kasuya and Miyashita 1988; Waring et al. 1993) where adult males join females to breed.

Stock designations. There is no clear understanding of the global population structure of sperm whales (Dufault et al. 1999). Recent ocean-wide genetic studies indicate low, but statistically significant, genetic diversity and no clear geographic structure, but strong differentiation between social groups (Lyrholm and Gyllensten 1998; Lyrholm et al. 1996; Lyrholm et al. 1999). The IWC currently recognizes four sperm whale stocks: North Atlantic, North Pacific, northern Indian Ocean, and Southern Hemisphere (Dufault et al. 1999; Reeves and Whitehead 1997). The NMFS recognizes six stocks under the MMPA- three in the Atlantic/Gulf of Mexico

and three in the Pacific (Alaska, California-Oregon-Washington, and Hawaii; (Perry et al. 1999; Waring et al. 2004). Genetic studies indicate that movements of both sexes through expanses of ocean basins are common, and that males, but not females, often breed in different ocean basins than the ones in which they were born (Whitehead 2003b). Sperm whale populations appear to be structured socially, at the level of the clan, rather than geographically (Whitehead 2003b; Whitehead et al. 2008).

North Atlantic. In the western North Atlantic, sperm whales range from Greenland south into the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean, where they are common, especially in deep basins north of the continental shelf (Romero et al. 2001; Wardle et al. 2001). The northern distributional limit of female/immature pods is probably around Georges Bank or the Nova Scotian shelf (Whitehead et al. 1991). Seasonal aerial surveys confirm that sperm whales are present in the northern Gulf of Mexico in all seasons (Hansen et al. 1996; Mullin et al. 1994). Sperm whales distribution follows a distinct seasonal cycle, concentrating east-northeast of Cape Hatteras in winter and shifting northward in spring when whales occur throughout the Mid-Atlantic Bight. Distribution extends further northward to areas north of Georges Bank and the Northeast Channel region in summer and then south of New England in fall, back to the Mid-Atlantic Bight. In the eastern Atlantic, mature male sperm whales have been recorded as far north as Spitsbergen (Øien 1990). Recent observations of sperm whales and stranding events involving sperm whales from the eastern North Atlantic suggest that solitary and paired mature males predominantly occur in waters off Iceland, the Faroe Islands, and the Norwegian Sea (Christensen et al. 1992a; Christensen et al. 1992b; Gunnlaugsson and Sigurjónsson 1990; Øien 1990).

North Pacific. Sperm whales are found throughout the North Pacific and are distributed broadly in tropical and temperate waters to the Bering Sea as far north as Cape Navarin in summer, and occur south of 50°N in winter (Gosho et al. 1984; Miyashita et al. 1995 as cited in Carretta et al. 2005; Rice 1974; Whitehead 2003a), with males exhibiting a somewhat broader latitudinal range. Sperm whales are found year-round in Californian and Hawaiian waters (Barlow 1995; Dohl et al. 1983; Forney et al. 1995; Lee 1993; Mobley Jr. et al. 2000; Rice 1960; Shallenberger 1981), but they reach peak abundance from April-mid-June and from the end of August-mid-November (Rice 1974). They are seen in every season except winter (December-February) in Washington and Oregon (Green et al. 1992). Summer/fall surveys in the eastern tropical Pacific (Wade and Gerrodette 1993) show that although sperm whales are widely distributed in the tropics, their relative abundance tapers off markedly towards the middle of the tropical Pacific and northward towards the tip of Baja California (Carretta et al. 2006).

Mediterranean. Sperm whales occur from the Alboran Sea to the Levant Basin, primarily over steep slope and deep offshore waters. Sperm whales are rarely sighted in the Sicilian Channel, and are vagrants to the northern Adriatic and Aegean Seas (Notarbartolo di Sciara and Demma 1997). In Italian seas, sperm whales are more frequently associated with the continental slope off western Liguria, western Sardinia, northern and eastern Sicily, and both coasts of Calabria.

Southern Hemisphere. All sperm whales of the Southern Hemisphere are treated as a single stock with nine divisions, although this designation has little biological basis and is more in line with whaling records (Donovan 1991). Sperm whales that occur off the Galapagos Islands, mainland Ecuador, and northern Peru may be distinct from other sperm whales in the Southern Hemisphere (Dufault and Whitehead 1995; Rice 1977; Wade and Gerrodette 1993).

Gaskin (1973) found females to be absent in waters south of 50° and decrease in proportion to males south of 46-47°.

Movement. Movement patterns of Pacific female and immature male groups appear to follow prey distribution and, although not random, movements are difficult to anticipate and are likely associated with feeding success, perception of the environment, and memory of optimal foraging areas (Whitehead et al. 2008). No sperm whale in the Pacific has been known to travel to points over 5,000 km apart and only rarely have been known to move over 4,000 km within a time frame of several years. This means that although sperm whales do not appear to cross from eastern to western sides of the Pacific (or vice-versa), significant mixing occurs that can maintain genetic exchange. Movements of several hundred miles are common, (i.e. between the Galapagos Islands and the Pacific coastal Americas). Movements appear to be group or clan specific, with some groups traveling straighter courses than others over the course of several days. General transit speed averages about 4 km/h. Sperm whales in the Caribbean region appear to be much more restricted in their movements, with individuals repeatedly sighted within less than 160 km of previous sightings.

Gaskin (1973) proposed a northward population shift of sperm whales off New Zealand in the austral autumn based on reduction of available food species and probable temperature tolerances of calves.

Habitat. Sperm whales have a strong preference for waters deeper than 1,000 m (Reeves and Whitehead 1997; Watkins 1977), although Berzin (1971) reported that they are restricted to waters deeper than 300 m. While deep water is their typical habitat, sperm whales are rarely found in waters less than 300 m in depth (Clarke 1956; Rice 1989a). Sperm whales have been observed near Long Island, New York, in water between 40-55 m deep (Scott and Sadove 1997). When they are found relatively close to shore, sperm whales are usually associated with sharp increases in topography where upwelling occurs and biological production is high, implying the presence of a good food supply (Clarke 1956). Such areas include oceanic islands and along the outer continental shelf.

Sperm whales are frequently found in locations of high productivity due to upwelling or steep underwater topography, such as continental slopes, seamounts, or canyon features (Jaquet and Whitehead 1996; Jaquet et al. 1996). Cold-core eddy features are also attractive to sperm whales in the Gulf of Mexico, likely because of the large numbers of squid that are drawn to the high concentrations of plankton associated with these features (Biggs et al. 2000; Davis et al. 2000a; Davis et al. 2000b; Davis et al. 2000c; Davis et al. 2002; Wormuth et al. 2000). Surface waters with sharp horizontal thermal gradients, such as along the Gulf Stream in the Atlantic, may also be temporary feeding areas for sperm whales (Griffin 1999; Jaquet et al. 1996; Waring et al. 1993). Sperm whale over George's Bank were associated with surface temperatures of 23.2-24.9°C (Waring et al. 2003).

Diving. Sperm whales are probably the deepest and longest diving mammalian species, with dives to 3 km and durations in excess of 2 hours (Clarke 1976; Watkins et al. 1993; Watkins et al. 1985). However, dives are generally shorter (25- 45 min) and shallower (400-1,000 m). Dives are separated by 8-11 min rests at the surface (Gordon 1987; Jochens et al. 2006; Papastavrou et al. 1989; Watwood et al. 2006; Würsig et al. 2000). Sperm whales typically travel ~3 km horizontally and 0.5 km vertically during a foraging dive (Whitehead 2003b). Differences in night and day diving patterns are not known for this species, but, like most diving

air-breathers for which there are data (rorquals, fur seals, and chinstrap penguins), sperm whales probably make relatively shallow dives at night when prey are closer to the surface.

Feeding. Sperm whales appear to feed regularly throughout the year (NMFS 2006g). It is estimated they consume about 3-3.5% of their body weight daily (Lockyer 1981). They seem to forage mainly on or near the bottom, often ingesting stones, sand, sponges, and other non-food items (Rice 1989a). A large proportion of a sperm whale's diet consists of low-fat, ammoniacal, or luminescent squids (Clarke 1996; Clarke 1980b; Martin and Clarke 1986). While sperm whales feed primarily on large and medium-sized squids, the list of documented food items is fairly long and diverse. Prey items include other cephalopods, such as octopi, and medium- and large-sized demersal fishes, such as rays, sharks, and many teleosts (Angliss and Lodge 2004; Berzin 1972; Clarke 1977; Clarke 1980a; Rice 1989a). The diet of large males in some areas, especially in high northern latitudes, is dominated by fish (Rice 1989a). In some areas of the North Atlantic, however, males prey heavily on the oil-rich squid *Gonatus fabricii*, a species also frequently eaten by northern bottlenose whales (Clarke 1997).

Vocalization and hearing. We understand sound production and reception by sperm whales better than in most cetaceans. Sperm whales produce broad-band clicks in the frequency range of 100 Hz to 20 kHz that can be extremely loud for a biological source (200-236 dB re 1 μ Pa), although lower source level energy has been suggested at around 171 dB re 1 μ Pa (Goold and Jones 1995; Møhl et al. 2003; Weilgart and Whitehead 1993; Weilgart and Whitehead 1997). Most of the energy in sperm whale clicks is concentrated at around 2-4 kHz and 10-16 kHz (Goold and Jones 1995; NMFS 2006e; Weilgart and Whitehead 1993). The highly asymmetric head anatomy of sperm whales is likely an adaptation to produce the unique clicks recorded from these animals (Cranford 1992; Norris and Harvey 1972). These long, repeated clicks are associated with feeding and echolocation (Goold and Jones 1995; Weilgart and Whitehead 1993; Weilgart and Whitehead 1997). Clicks are also used in short patterns (codas) during social behavior and intragroup interactions (Weilgart and Whitehead 1993). They may also aid in intra-specific communication. Another class of sound, "squeals", are produced with frequencies of 100 Hz to 20 kHz (e.g., Weir et al. 2007).

Our understanding of sperm whale hearing stems largely from the sounds they produce. The only direct measurement of hearing was from a young stranded individual from which auditory evoked potentials were recorded (Carder and Ridgway 1990). From this whale, responses support a hearing range of 2.5-60 kHz. Behavioral responses of adult, free-ranging individuals also provide insight into hearing range; sperm whales have been observed to frequently stop echolocating in the presence of underwater pulses made by echosounders and submarine sonar (Watkins et al. 1985; Watkins and Schevill 1975). They also stop vocalizing for brief periods when codas are being produced by other individuals, perhaps because they can hear better when not vocalizing themselves (Goold and Jones 1995). Because they spend large amounts of time at depth and use low-frequency sound, sperm whales are likely to be susceptible to low frequency sound in the ocean (Croll et al. 1999).

Status and trends. Sperm whales were originally listed as endangered in 1970 (35 FR 18319), and this status remained with the inception of the ESA in 1973. Although population structure of sperm whales is unknown, several studies and estimates of abundance are available. Table 7 contains historic and current estimates of sperm whales by region. Sperm whale populations probably are undergoing the dynamics of small population sizes, which is a threat in and of itself. In particular, the loss of sperm whales to directed Soviet whaling likely inhibits recovery due to

the loss of adult females and their calves, leaving sizeable gaps in demographic and age structuring (Whitehead 2003b).

North Atlantic. 190,000 sperm whales were estimated to have been in the entire North Atlantic, but CPUE data from which this estimate is derived are unreliable according to the IWC (Perry et al. 1999). The total number of sperm whales in the western North Atlantic is unknown (Waring et al. 2008). The best available current abundance estimate for western North Atlantic sperm whales is 4,804 based on 2004 data. The best available estimate for Northern Gulf of Mexico sperm whales is 1,665, based on 2003-2004 data, which are insufficient to determine population trends (Waring et al. 2008). Sperm whales were widely harvested, from the northeastern Caribbean (Romero et al. 2001) and the Gulf of Mexico where sperm whale fishery operated during the late 1700s to the early 1900s (NMFS 2006g; Townsend 1935a).

Table 7. Summary of past and present sperm whale abundance.

Region	Population, stock, or study area	Pre-exploitation estimate	95% C.I.	Current estimate	95% C.I.	Source	
Global	--	--	--	900,000	--	(Wärnsig et al. 2000)	
	--	1,100,000	670,000-1,512,000	360,000	105,984-614,016*	(Whitehead 2002a)	
North Atlantic	Basinwide	224,800	--	22,000	--	(Gosho et al. 1984; Wärnsig et al. 2000)	
	Northeast Atlantic, Faroes-Iceland, and U.S. East coast	--	--	13,190	--	(Whitehead 2002a)	
	NMFS-North Atlantic stock (Western North Atlantic)	--	--	4,804	1,226-8,382*	(NMFS 2008)	
	Eastern North Atlantic-Iceland	--	--	1,234	823-1,645*	(Gunnlaugsson and Sigurjónsson 1990)	
	Eastern North Atlantic-Faroe Islands	--	--	308	79-537*	(Gunnlaugsson and Sigurjónsson 1990)	
	Eastern North Atlantic-Norwegian Sea	--	--	5,231	2,053-8,409*	(Christensen et al. 1992b)	
	Eastern North Atlantic-Northern Norway to Spitsbergen	--	--	2,548	1,200-3,896*	(Øien 1990)	
	Gulf of	NMFS-Gulf of	--	--	1,665	CV=0.2	

						(Waring et al. 2009)
Mexico	Mexico stock					
	Northern Gulf of Mexico -- off the Mississippi River Delta between 86° and 91° W	--	--	398	253-607	(Jochens et al. 2006)
	North-central and northwestern Gulf of Mexico	--	--	87	52-146	(Mullin et al. 2004)
North Pacific	Basinwide	620,400	--	472,100930,000	--	(Gosho et al. 1984)
		--	--	930,000	--	(Rice 1989a)
	Eastern tropical Pacific	--	--	26,053	13,797-38,309*	(Whitehead 2003b)
	Off Costa Rica	--	--	1,360	823-2,248*	(Gerrodette and Palacios 1996)
	Off Central America north of Costa Rica	--	--	333	125-890*	(Gerrodette and Palacios 1996)
	Eastern temperate North Pacific	--	--	26,300	0-68,054	(Barlow and Taylor 2005)
		--	--	32,100	9,450-54,750*	(Barlow and Taylor 2005)
	NMFS-California/Oregon/Washington stock	--	--	2,853	CV=0.25*	(Carretta et al. 2008)
	NMFS-Hawaii stock	--	--	7,082	2,918-11,246*	(Carretta et al. 2008)
	Western North Pacific	--	--	102,000	75,000-148,000	Kato and Miyashita (2000)
Southern Hemisphere	Basinwide	547,600	--	299,400	--	(Gosho et al. 1984; IWC 1988; Perry et al. 1999)
	South of 60°S	--	--	14,000	8,786-19,214	(Butterworth et al. 1995) as cited in (Perry et al. 1999)
	South of 30°S	--	--	128,000	17,613-238,687	(Butterworth et al. 1995) as cited in (Perry et al. 1999)

*Note: Confidence Intervals (C.I.) not provided by the authors were calculated from Coefficients of Variation (C.V.) where available, using the computation from Gotelli and Ellison (2004).

North Pacific. There are approximately 76,803 sperm whales in the eastern tropical Pacific, eastern North Pacific, Hawaii, and western North Pacific (Whitehead 2002a). Minimum estimates in the eastern North Pacific are 1,719 individuals and 5,531 in the Hawaiian Islands (Carretta et al. 2007b). The tropical Pacific is home to approximately 26,053 sperm whales and the western North Pacific has approximately 29,674 (Whitehead 2002a). There was a dramatic decline in the number of females around the Galapagos Islands during 1985-1999 versus 1978-1992 levels, likely due to migration to nearshore waters of South and Central America (Whitehead 2003b).

Hill and DeMaster (1999) concluded that about 258,000 sperm whales were harvested in the North Pacific between 1947-1987. Although the IWC protected sperm whales from commercial harvest in 1981, Japanese whalers continued to hunt sperm whales in the North Pacific until 1988 (Reeves and Whitehead 1997). In 2000, the Japanese Whaling Association announced plans to kill 10 sperm whales in the Pacific Ocean for research. Although consequences of these deaths are unclear, the paucity of population data, uncertainly regarding recovery from whaling, and re-establishment of active programs for whale harvesting pose risks for the recovery and survival of this species. Whalers hunted for subsistence purposes from Lamalera, Indonesia, where a traditional whaling industry reportedly kills up to 56 sperm whales per year.

Southern Hemisphere. Whaling in the Southern Hemisphere averaged roughly 20,000 whales between 1956-1976 (Perry et al. 1999). Population size appears to be stable (Whitehead 2003b). Whitehead (2002b) estimated 12,069 sperm whales south of 60° S.

Natural threats. Sperm whales are known to be occasionally predated upon by killer whales (Jefferson and Baird 1991; Pitman et al. 2001) and large sharks (Best et al. 1984) and harassed by pilot whales (Arnbom et al. 1987; Palacios and Mate 1996; Rice 1989b; Weller et al. 1996; Whitehead 1995). Strandings are also relatively common events, with one to dozens of individuals generally beaching themselves and dying during any single event. Although several hypotheses, such as navigation errors, illness, and anthropogenic stressors, have been proposed (Goold et al. 2002; Wright 2005), direct widespread causes remain unclear. Calcivirus and papillomavirus are known pathogens of this species (Lambertsen et al. 1987; Smith and Latham 1978).

Anthropogenic threats. Sperm whales historically faced severe depletion from commercial whaling operations. From 1800 to 1900, the IWC estimated that nearly 250,000 sperm whales were killed by whalers, with another 700,000 from 1910 to 1982 (IWC Statistics 1959-1983). Other estimates have included 436,000 individuals killed between 1800-1987 (Carretta et al. 2005). All of these estimates are likely underestimates due to illegal and inaccurate killings by Soviet whaling fleets between 1947 and 1973. In the Southern Hemisphere, these whalers killed an estimated 100,000 whales that they did not report to the IWC (Yablokov et al. 1998), with smaller harvests in the Northern Hemisphere, primarily the North Pacific, that extirpated sperm whales from large areas (Yablokov and Zemsky 2000). Additionally, Soviet whalers disproportionately killed adult females in any reproductive condition (pregnant or lactating) as well as immature sperm whales of either gender.

Following a moratorium on whaling by the IWC, large-scale commercial whaling pressures on sperm whales ended. Sperm whales are also known to have become entangled in commercial fishing gear and 17 individuals are known to have been struck by vessels (Jensen and Silber

2004). Whale-watching vessels are known to influence sperm whale behavior (Richter et al. 2006).

Sperm whales are also killed incidentally by gill nets at a rate of roughly nine per year (data from 1991 to 1995) in U.S. Pacific waters (Barlow et al. 1997). Sperm whales interact with (remove fish from) longline fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska and entanglement has rarely been recorded (Hill and DeMaster 1999; Rice 1989a; Sigler et al. 2008).

Contaminants have been identified in sperm whales, but vary widely in concentration based upon life history and geographic location, with northern hemisphere individuals generally carrying higher burdens (Evans et al. 2004). Contaminants include dieldrin, chlordane, DDT, DDE, PCBs, HCB and HCHs in a variety of body tissues (Aguilar 1983; Evans et al. 2004), as well as several heavy metals (Law et al. 1996) (Yasunaga and Fujise 2009a). Unlike other marine mammals, females appear to bioaccumulate toxins at greater levels than males, which may be related to possible dietary differences between females who remain at relatively low latitudes compared to more migratory males (Aguilar 1983; Wise et al. 2009; Yasunaga and Fujise 2009a). Chromium levels from sperm whale skin samples worldwide have varied from undetectable to 122.6 µg Cr/g tissue, with the mean (8.8 µg Cr/g tissue) resembling levels found in human lung tissue with chromium-induced cancer (Wise et al. 2009). Older or larger individuals did not appear to accumulate chromium at higher levels.

Critical habitat. The NMFS has not designated critical habitat for sperm whales.

Sea turtles

Green sea turtle

Distribution. Green sea turtles have a circumglobal distribution, occurring throughout tropical, subtropical waters, and, to a lesser extent, temperate waters.

Population designation. Populations are distinguished generally by ocean basin and more specifically by nesting location (Table 8).

Based upon genetic differences, two or three distinct regional clades may exist in the Pacific: western Pacific and South Pacific islands, eastern Pacific, and central Pacific, including the rookery at French Frigate Shoals, Hawaii (Dutton and Balazs In review; Dutton et al. 1996). In the eastern Pacific, green sea turtles forage from San Diego Bay, California to Mejillones, Chile. Individuals along the southern foraging area originate from Galapagos Islands nesting beaches, while those in the Gulf of California originate primarily from Michoacán. Green turtles foraging in San Diego Bay and along the Pacific coast of Baja California originate primarily from rookeries of the Islas Revillagigedos (Dutton 2003).

Table 8. Locations and most recent abundance estimates of threatened green sea turtles as annual nesting females (AF), annual nests (AN), annual egg production (EP), and annual egg harvest (EH).

Location	Most recent abundance	Reference
Western Atlantic Ocean		
Tortuguero, Costa Rica	17,402-37,290 AF	(Troëng and Rankin 2005)
Aves Island, Venezuela	335-443 AF	(Vera 2007)
Galibi Reserve, Suriname	1,803 AF	(Weijerman et al. 1998)
Isla Trindade, Brazil	1,500-2,000 AF	(Moreira and Bjorndal 2006)
Central Atlantic Ocean		

Ascension Island, UK	3,500 AF	(Broderick et al. 2006)
Eastern Atlantic Ocean		
Poilao Island, Guinea-Bissau	7,000-29,000 AN	(Catry et al. 2009)
Bioko Island, Equatorial Guinea	1,255-1,681 AN	(Tomas et al. 1999)
Mediterranean Sea		
Turkey	214-231 AF	(Broderick et al. 2002)
Cyprus	121-127 AF	(Broderick et al. 2002)
Israel / Palestine	1-3 AF	(Kuller 1999)
Syria	100 AN	(Rees et al. 2005)
Western Indian Ocean		
Eparces Islands	2,000-11,000 AF	(Le Gall et al. 1986)
Comoros Islands	5,000 AF	S. Ahamada, pers. comm. 2001
Seychelles Islands	3,535-4,755 AF	J. Mortimer, pers. comm. 2002
Kenya	200-300 AF	(Okemwa and Wamukota 2006)
Northern Indian Ocean		
Ras al Hadd, Oman	44,000 AN	S. Al-Saady, pers. comm. 2007
Sharma, Yemen	15 AF	(Saad 1999)
Karan Island, Saudi Arabia	408-559 AF	(Pilcher 2000)
Jana and Juraid Islands, Saudi Arabia	643 AN	(Pilcher 2000)
Hawkes Bay and Sandspit, Pakistan	600 AN	(Asrar 1999)
Gujarat, India	461 AN	(Sunderraj et al. 2006)
Sri Lanka	184 AF	(Kapurisinghe 2006)
Eastern Indian Ocean		
Thamihla Kyun, Myanmar	<250,000 EH	(Thorbjarnarson et al. 2000)
Pangumbahan, Indonesia	400,000 EH	(Schulz 1987)
Suka Made, Indonesia	395 AN	C. Limpus, pers. comm. 2002
Western Australia	3,000-30,000 AN	R. Prince, pers. comm. 2001
Southeast Asia		
Gulf of Thailand	250 AN	Charuchinda pers. comm. 2001
Vietnam	239 AF	(Hamann et al. 2006a)
Berau Islands, Indonesia	4,000-5,000 AF	(Schulz 1984)
Turtle Islands, Philippines	1.4 million EP	(Cruz 2002)
Sabah Turtle Islands, Malaysia	8,000 AN	(Chan 2006)
Sipadan, Malaysia	800 AN	(Chan 2006)
Sarawak, Malaysia	2,000 AN	(Liew 2002)
Enu Island (Aru Islands)	540 AF	Dethmers, in preparation
Terengganu, Malaysia	2,200 AN	(Chan 2006)
Western Pacific Ocean		
Heron Island, Australia	560 AF	(Limpus et al. 2002)
Raine Island, Australia	25,000 AF	(Limpus et al. 2003)
Guam	45 AF	(Cummings 2002)
Ogasawara Islands, Japan	500 AF	(Chaloupka et al. 2007)
Central and Eastern Pacific Ocean		
French Frigate Shoals, Hawaii	400 AF	(Balazs and Chaloupka 2006)
Michoacán, Mexico	1,395 AF	C. Delgado, pers. comm. 2006
Central American Coast	184-344 AN	(López and Arauz 2003)
Galapagos Islands, Ecuador	1,650 AF	(Zárate et al. 2006)

Growth and reproduction. Most green sea turtles exhibit particularly slow growth rates, which have been attributed to their largely plant-eating diet (Bjorndal 1982). Growth rates of juveniles vary substantially among populations, ranging from <1 cm/year (Green 1993) to >5 cm/year (McDonald Dutton and Dutton 1998), likely due to differences in diet quality, duration of foraging season (Chaloupka et al. 2004), and density of turtles in foraging areas (Balazs and Chaloupka 2004; Bjorndal et al. 2000; Seminoff et al. 2002b). If individuals do not feed sufficiently, growth is stunted and apparently does not compensate even when greater-than-

needed resources are available (Roark et al. 2009). In general, there is a tendency for green sea turtles to exhibit monotonic growth (declining growth rate with size) in the Atlantic and non-monotonic growth (growth spurt in mid size classes) in the Pacific, although this is not always the case (Balazs and Chaloupka 2004; Chaloupka and Musick 1997; Seminoff et al. 2002b). It is estimated that green sea turtles reach a maximum size just under 100 cm in carapace length (Tanaka 2009). A female-bias has been identified from studies of green sea turtles (Wibbels 2003).

Consistent with slow growth, age-to-maturity for green sea turtles appears to be the longest of any sea turtle species and ranges from ~20-40 years or more (Chaloupka et al. 2004; Chaloupka and Musick 1997; Hirth 1997; Limpus and Chaloupka 1997; Seminoff et al. 2002b; Zug et al. 2002; Zug and Glor 1998). Estimates of reproductive longevity range from 17 to 23 years (Carr et al. 1978; Chaloupka et al. 2004; Fitzsimmons et al. 1995). Considering that mean duration between females returning to nest ranges from 2 to 5 years (Hirth 1997), these reproductive longevity estimates suggest that a female may nest 3 to 11 seasons over the course of her life. Based on reasonable means of three nests per season and 100 eggs per nest (Hirth 1997), a female may deposit 9 to 33 clutches, or about 900 to 3,300 eggs, during her lifetime.

Once hatched, sea turtles emerge and orient towards a light source, such as light shining off the ocean. They enter the sea in a “frenzy” of swimming activity, which decreases rapidly in the first few hours and gradually over the first several weeks (Ischer et al. 2009; Okuyama et al. 2009). Factors in the ocean environment have a major influence on reproduction (Chaloupka 2001; Limpus and Nicholls 1988; Solow et al. 2002). It is also apparent that during years of heavy nesting activity, density dependent factors (beach crowding and digging up of eggs by nesting females) may impact hatchling production (Tiwari et al. 2005; Tiwari et al. 2006). Precipitation, proximity to the high tide line, and nest depth can also significantly affect nesting success (Cheng et al. 2009). Precipitation can also be significant in sex determination, with greater nest moisture resulting in a higher proportion of males (Leblanc and Wibbels 2009). Green sea turtles often return to the same foraging areas following nesting migrations (Broderick et al. 2006; Godley et al. 2002). Once there, they move within specific areas, or home ranges, where they routinely visit specific localities to forage and rest (Godley et al. 2003; Makowski et al. 2006; Seminoff and Jones 2006; Seminoff et al. 2002a; Taquet et al. 2006). It is also apparent that some green sea turtles remain in pelagic habitats for extended periods, perhaps never recruiting to coastal foraging sites (Pelletier et al. 2003).

In general, survivorship tends to be lower for juveniles and subadults than for adults. Adult survivorship has been calculated to range from 0.82-0.97 versus 0.58-0.89 for juveniles (Chaloupka and Limpus 2005; Seminoff et al. 2003a; Troëng and Chaloupka 2007), with lower values coinciding with areas of human impact on green sea turtles and their habitats (Bjorndal et al. 2003; Campbell and Lagueux 2005).

Migration and movement. Green sea turtles are highly mobile and undertake complex movements through geographically disparate habitats during their lifetimes (Musick and Limpus 1997; Plotkin 2003). The periodic migration between nesting sites and foraging areas by adults is a prominent feature of their life history. After departing as hatchlings and residing in a variety of marine habitats for 40 or more years (Limpus and Chaloupka 1997), green sea turtles make their way back to the same beach from which they hatched (Carr et al. 1978; Meylan et al. 1990). Green sea turtles spend the majority of their lives in coastal foraging grounds. These areas include both open coastline and protected bays and lagoons. While in these areas, green sea

turtles rely on marine algae and seagrass as their primary dietary constituents, although some populations also forage heavily on invertebrates. There is some evidence that individuals move from shallow seagrass beds during the day to deeper areas at night (Hazel 2009).

Habitat. Green turtles appear to prefer waters that usually remain around 20° C in the coldest month, but may occur considerably north of these regions during warm-water events, such as El Niño. Stinson (1984a) found green turtles to appear most frequently in U.S. coastal waters with temperatures exceeding 18° C. Further, green sea turtles seem to occur preferentially in drift lines or surface current convergences, probably because of the prevalence of cover and higher prey densities that associate with flotsam. For example, in the western Atlantic Ocean, drift lines commonly containing floating *Sargassum* spp. are capable of providing juveniles with shelter (NMFS and USFWS 1998a). Underwater resting sites include coral recesses, the underside of ledges, and sand bottom areas that are relatively free of strong currents and disturbance. Available information indicates that green turtle resting areas are near feeding areas (Bjorndal and Bolten 2000). Strong site fidelity appears to be a characteristic of juveniles green sea turtles along the Pacific Baja coast (Senko et al. 2010).

In the western Pacific, green sea turtles forage along the coast of Japan as well as in the East China Sea and off Taiwan (Suganuma 1989; Tachikawa et al. 1994). Sightings along Japan are most frequent along Honshu Island, north to 35° N, as well as along the Ogasawara Islands during nesting season (May through early September, peaking in June and July); individuals seem to move between these two locations (Chan et al. 2007; Eckert 1993a; Suganuma 1989; Suganuma et al. 1996; Tachikawa et al. 1994; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). The Ogasawara Islands are one of the most important nesting areas for green sea turtles in the western Pacific. Females return to nest here every 2-9 years, with a mode of four years between nesting events (Tachikawa et al. 1994). For each nesting year, females lay an average of four clutches, each containing slightly more than 100 eggs (Suganuma et al. 1996). Nesting in Japan also occurs along the Ryukyu Islands in May through August, which represents the northern extent of green sea turtle nesting in the western Pacific (Abe et al. 1998; Chan et al. 2007; Kikukawa et al. 1996; Uchida 1994). Migrations between foraging and nesting habitats appear to occur through coastal waters (Tachikawa et al. 1994; Uchida 1994; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). Individuals foraging along the Japanese coast may also nest along China and Taiwan (Cheng 2000; Song et al. 2002). Green sea turtles have not been bycaught by longliners in the Shatsky Rise region (Yokota et al. 2006).

Feeding. While offshore and sometimes in coastal habitats, green sea turtles are not obligate plant-eaters as widely believed, and instead consume invertebrates such as jellyfish, sponges, sea pens, and pelagic prey (Godley et al. 1998; Hatase et al. 2006; Heithaus et al. 2002; Parker and Balazs in press; Seminoff et al. 2002a). A shift to a more herbivorous diet occurs when individuals move into neritic habitats, as vegetable matter replaces an omnivorous diet at around 59 cm in carapace length off Mauritania (Cardona et al. 2009).

Diving. Based on the behavior of post-hatchlings and juvenile green turtles raised in captivity, we presume that those in pelagic habitats live and feed at or near the ocean surface, and that their dives do not normally exceed several meters in depth (Hazel et al. 2009; NMFS and USFWS 1998a). Recent data from Australia indicate green sea turtles rarely dive deep, staying in upper 8 m of the water column (Hazel et al. 2009). Here, daytime dives were shorter and shallower than were nighttime dives. Also, time spent resting and dive duration increased significantly with decreases in seasonal water temperatures. The maximum recorded dive depth for an adult green

turtle was just over 106 m (Berkson 1967), while subadults routinely dive to 20 m for 9-23 min, with a maximum recorded dive of over 1 h (Brill et al. 1995; I-Jiunn 2009). Green sea turtles along Taiwan may rest during long, shallow dives (I-Jiunn 2009). Dives by females may be shorter in the period leading up to nesting (I-Jiunn 2009).

Vocalization and hearing. Although very limited information is available regarding green turtle hearing, it is one of the few sea turtle species that have been studied. Based upon auditory brainstem responses of three green sea turtles in air, these individuals had maximum sensitivity to sound in the 300-400 Hz range. A similar study by Bartol and Ketten (2006) found a range of 100-500 Hz as being sensitive to sound, with maximum sensitivity from 200-400 Hz. These same authors also reported a pair of juvenile green turtles to be generally sensitive between 100-800 Hz and most sensitive between 600-700 Hz. Outside of this limited range, green turtles are much less sensitive to sound (Ridgway et al. 1969). This is similar to estimates for loggerhead sea turtles, which have most sensitive hearing between 250-1,000 Hz, with rapid decline above 1,000 Hz (Moein Bartol et al. 1999).

Status and trends. Federal listing of the green sea turtle occurred on July 28, 1978, with all populations listed as threatened except for the Florida and Pacific coast of Mexico breeding populations, which are endangered (43 FR 32800). The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) has classified the green turtle as “endangered.”

No trend data are available for almost half of the important nesting sites, where numbers are based on recent trends and do not span a full green sea turtle generation, and impacts occurring over four decades ago that caused a change in juvenile recruitment rates may have yet to be manifested as a change in nesting abundance. The numbers also only reflect one segment of the population (nesting females), who are the only segment of the population for which reasonably good data are available and are cautiously used as one measure of the possible trend of populations.

Table 9 summarizes nesting abundance for 46 nesting sites worldwide. These include both large and small rookeries believed to be representative of the overall trends for their respective regions. Based on the mean annual reproductive effort, 108,761-150,521 females nest each year among the 46 sites. Overall, of the 26 sites for which data enable an assessment of current trends, 12 nesting populations are increasing, 10 are stable, and four are decreasing. Long-term continuous datasets of 20 years are available for 11 sites, all of which are either increasing or stable. Despite the apparent global increase in numbers, the positive overall trend should be viewed cautiously because trend data are available for just over half of all sites examined and very few data sets span a full green sea turtle generation (Seminoff 2004).

Pacific Ocean. Green turtles are thought to be declining throughout the Pacific Ocean, with the exception of Hawaii, from a combination of overexploitation and habitat loss (Eckert 1993a; Seminoff et al. 2002a). In the western Pacific, the only major (>2,000 nesting females) populations of green turtles occur in Australia and Malaysia, with smaller colonies throughout the area. Indonesian nesting is widely distributed, but has experienced large declines over the past 50 years. Hawaii green turtles are genetically distinct and geographically isolated, and the population appears to be increasing in size despite the prevalence of fibropapillomatosis and spirochidiasis (Aguirre et al. 1998).

All other areas. Nesting populations are doing relatively well in the western Atlantic and central Atlantic Ocean. In contrast, populations are doing relatively poorly in Southeast Asia, the eastern Indian Ocean, and perhaps the Mediterranean.

Natural threats. Herons, gulls, dogfish, and sharks prey upon hatchlings. Adults face predation primarily by sharks and to a lesser extent by killer whales. All sea turtles except leatherbacks can undergo “cold stunning” if water temperatures drop below a threshold level, which can be lethal. For unknown reasons, the frequency of a disease called fibropapillomatosis is much higher in green sea turtles than in other species and threatens a large number of existing subpopulations. Extremely high incidence has been reported in Hawaii, where affliction rates peaked at 47-69% in some foraging areas (Murakawa et al. 2000). A to-date unidentified virus may aid in the development of fibropapillomatosis (Work et al. 2009). Predators (primarily of eggs and hatchlings) also include dogs, pigs, rats, crabs, sea birds, reef fishes, and groupers (Bell et al. 1994; Witzell 1981). Green sea turtles with an abundance of barnacles have been found to have a much greater probability of having health issues (Flint et al. 2009).

Anthropogenic threats. Major anthropogenic impacts to the nesting and marine environment affect green sea turtle survival and recovery. At nesting beaches, green sea turtles rely on intact dune structures, native vegetation, and normal beach temperatures for nesting (Ackerman 1997). Structural impacts to nesting habitat include the construction of buildings and pilings, beach armoring and renourishment, and sand extraction (Bouchard et al. 1998; Lutcavage et al. 1997). These factors may directly, through loss of beach habitat, or indirectly, through changing thermal profiles and increasing erosion, serve to decrease the amount of nesting area available to nesting females, and may evoke a change in the natural behaviors of adults and hatchlings (Ackerman 1997; Witherington et al. 2003; Witherington et al. 2007). The presence of lights on or adjacent to nesting beaches alters the behavior of nesting adults (Witherington 1992) and is often fatal to emerging hatchlings as they are attracted to light sources and drawn away from the water (Witherington and Bjorndal 1991). In addition to impacting the terrestrial zone, anthropogenic disturbances also threaten coastal marine habitats, particularly areas rich in seagrass and marine algae. These impacts include contamination from herbicides, pesticides, oil spills, and other chemicals, as well as structural degradation from excessive boat anchoring and dredging (Francour et al. 1999; Lee Long et al. 2000; Waycott et al. 2005). Ingestion of plastic and other marine debris is another source of morbidity and mortality (Stamper et al. 2009). Green sea turtles stranded in Brazil were all found to have ingested plastics or fishing debris (n=34), although mortality appears to have results in three cases (Tourinho et al. 2009). Low-level bycatch has also been documented in longline fisheries (Petersen et al. 2009). Further, the introduction of alien algae species threatens the stability of some coastal ecosystems and may lead to the elimination of preferred dietary species of green sea turtles (De Weede 1996).

Sea level rise may have significant impacts upon green turtle nesting on Pacific atolls. These low-lying, isolated locations could be inundated by rising water levels associated with global warming, eliminating nesting habitat (Baker et al. 2006; Fuentes et al. 2010). Fuentes et al. (2010) predicted that rising temperatures would be a much greater threat in the long term to the hatching success of sea turtle turtles in general and green sea turtles along northeastern Australia particularly. Green sea turtles emerging from nests at cooler temperatures likely absorb more yolk that is converted to body tissue than do hatchlings from warmer nests (Ischer et al. 2009). Predicted temperature rises may approach or exceed the upper thermal tolerance limit of sea turtle incubation, causing widespread failure of nests (Fuentes et al. 2010). Although the timing

of loggerhead nesting depends upon sea-surface temperature, green sea turtles do not appear to be affected (Pike 2009).

Green sea turtles have been found to contain the organochlorines chlordane, lindane, endrin, endosulfan, dieldrin, DDT and PCB (Gardner et al. 2003; Miao et al. 2001). Levels of PCBs found in eggs are considered far higher than what is fit for human consumption (van de Merwe et al. 2009). The heavy metals copper, lead, manganese, cadmium, and nickel have also been found in various tissues and life stages (Barbieri 2009). Arsenic also occurs in very high levels in green sea turtle eggs (van de Merwe et al. 2009). These contaminants have the potential to cause deficiencies in endocrine, developmental, and reproductive health, and depress immune function in loggerhead sea turtles (Keller et al. 2006; Storelli et al. 2007). Exposure to sewage effluent may also result in green sea turtle eggs harboring antibiotic-resistant strains of bacteria (Al-Bahry et al. 2009). DDE has not been found to influence sex determination at levels below cytotoxicity (Keller and McClellan-Green 2004; Podreka et al. 1998). To date, no tie has been found between pesticide concentration and susceptibility to fibropapillomatosis, although degraded habitat and pollution have been tied to the incidence of the disease (Aguirre et al. 1994; Foley et al. 2005). Flame retardants have been measured from healthy individuals (Hermanussen et al. 2008). It has been theorized that exposure to tumor-promoting compounds produced by the cyanobacteria *Lyngbya majuscula* could promote the development of fibropapillomatosis (Arthur et al. 2008). It has also been theorized that dinoflagellates of the genus *Prorocentrum* that produce the tumorigenic compound okadaic acid may influence the development of fibropapillomatosis (Landsberg et al. 1999).

Critical habitat. On September 2, 1998, critical habitat for green sea turtles was designated in coastal waters surrounding Culebra Island, Puerto Rico (63 FR 46693). Aspects of these areas that are important for green sea turtle survival and recovery include important natal development habitat, refuge from predation, shelter between foraging periods, and food for green sea turtle prey.

Hawksbill sea turtle

Distribution. The hawksbill has a circumglobal distribution throughout tropical and, to a lesser extent, subtropical waters of the Atlantic, Indian, and Pacific oceans. Satellite tagged turtles have shown significant variation in movement and migration patterns. In the Caribbean, distance traveled between nesting and foraging locations ranges from a few kilometers to a few hundred kilometers (Byles and Swimmer 1994; Hillis-Starr et al. 2000; Horrocks et al. 2001; Lagueux et al. 2003; Miller et al. 1998; Prieto et al. 2001).

Population designation. Populations are distinguished generally by ocean basin and more specifically by nesting location. Our understanding of population structure is relatively poor. For example, genetic analysis of hawksbill sea turtles foraging off the Cape Verde Islands identified three closely-related haplotypes in a large majority of individuals sampled that did not match those of any known nesting population in the Western Atlantic, where the vast majority of nesting has been documented (McClellan et al. 2010; Monzon-Arguello et al. 2010).

Migration and movement. Upon first entering the sea, neonatal hawksbills in the Caribbean are believed to enter an oceanic phase that may involve long distance travel and eventual recruitment to nearshore foraging habitat (Boulon 1994). In the marine environment, the oceanic phase of juveniles (i.e., the "lost years") remains one of the most poorly understood aspects of hawksbill life history, both in terms of where turtles occur and how long they remain oceanic. Offshore

waters associated with major current systems, such as the Kuroshio Extension, may be nursery habitat for hawksbills (NMFS and USFWS 1998b; Seminoff et al. 2003b). Adults may also be found in the Kuroshio Extension during interbreeding migrations (NMFS and USFWS 1998b; NMFS and USFWS 2007b).

Habitat. Hawksbill sea turtles are highly migratory and use a wide range of broadly separated localities and habitats during their lifetimes (Musick and Limpus 1997; Plotkin 2003). Small juvenile hawksbills (5-21 cm straight carapace length) have been found in association with *Sargassum* spp. in both the Atlantic and Pacific oceans (Musick and Limpus 1997) and observations of newly hatched hawksbills attracted to floating weed have been made (Hornell 1927; Mellgren and Mann 1996; Mellgren et al. 1994). Post-oceanic hawksbills may occupy a range of habitats that include coral reefs or other hard-bottom habitats, sea grass, algal beds, mangrove bays and creeks (Bjorndal and Bolten 2010; Musick and Limpus 1997), and mud flats (R. von Brandis, unpublished data in NMFS and USFWS 2007b). Individuals of multiple breeding locations can occupy the same foraging habitat (Bass 1999; Bowen et al. 1996; Bowen et al. 2007; Diaz-Fernandez et al. 1999; Velez-Zuazo et al. 2008). As larger juveniles, some individuals may associate with the same feeding locality for more than a decade, while others apparently migrate from one site to another (Blumenthal et al. 2009a; Mortimer et al. 2003; Musick and Limpus 1997). Larger individuals may prefer deeper habitats than their smaller counterparts (Blumenthal et al. 2009a).

Occurrence in Japanese waters is infrequent, but individuals are known from both coasts and as far north as 38° N and likely involve individuals entrained in the Kuroshio Current (Kamezaki and Matsui 1997; Uchida 1994; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995).

Feeding. Dietary data from oceanic stage hawksbills are limited, but indicate a combination of plant and animal material (Bjorndal 1997).

Diving. Hawksbill diving ability varies with age and body size. As individuals increase with age, diving ability in terms of duration and depth increases (Blumenthal et al. 2009b). Studies of hawksbills in the Caribbean have found diurnal diving behavior, with dive duration nearly twice as long during nighttime (35-47 min) compared to daytime (19-26 min Blumenthal et al. 2009b; Van Dam and Diez 1997). Daytime dives averaged 5 m, while nighttime dives averaged 43 m (Blumenthal et al. 2009b)

Hawksbills have long dive durations, although dive depths are not particularly deep. Adult females along St. Croix reportedly have average dive times of 56 min, with a maximum time of 73.5 min (Starbird et al. 1999). Average day and night dive times were 34-65 and 42-74 min, respectively. Immature individuals have much shorter dives of 8.6-14 min to a mean depth of 4.7 m while foraging (Van Dam and Diez 1997).

Vocalization and hearing. Although information is not available regarding hawksbill sea turtle vocalizations or auditory capabilities, green and loggerhead sea turtles have been studied and are likely similar in capacity to their close relative, the hawksbill. The frequency range at which these species hear best is 200-400 Hz, with rapid diminishment of sensitivity outside of this range. Green and loggerhead sea turtles are likely incapable of hearing frequencies >1,000 Hz (Moein Bartol et al. 1999; Ridgway et al. 1969).

Status and trends. Hawksbill sea turtles received protection on June 2, 1970 (35 FR 8495) under the Endangered Species Conservation Act and since 1973 have been listed as endangered

under the ESA. Although no historical records of abundance are known, hawksbill sea turtles are considered to be severely depleted due to the fragmentation and low use of current nesting beaches (NMFS and USFWS 2007b). Worldwide, an estimated 21,212-28,138 hawksbills nest each year among 83 sites. Among the 58 sites for which historic trends are available, all show a decline during the past 20 to 100 years. Among 42 sites for which recent trend data are available, 10 (24%) are increasing, three (7%) are stable and 29 (69%) are decreasing.

Atlantic Ocean. Atlantic nesting sites include: Antigua (Jumby Bay), the Turks and Caicos, Barbados, the Bahamas, Puerto Rico (Mona Island), the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Dominican Republic, Sao Tome, Guadeloupe, Trinidad and Tobago, Jamaica, Martinique, Cuba (Doce Leguas Cays), Mexico (Yucatan Peninsula), Costa Rica (Tortuguero National Park), Guatemala, Venezuela, Bijagos Archipelago, Guinea-Bissau, and Brazil.

Population increase has been greater in the Insular Caribbean than along the Western Caribbean Mainland or the eastern Atlantic (including Sao Tomé and Equatorial Guinea). Nesting populations of Puerto Rico appeared to be in decline until the early 1990s, but have universally increased during the survey periods. Mona Island now hosts 199-332 nesting females annually, and the other sites combined host 51-85 nesting females annually (R.P. van Dam and C.E. Diez, unpublished data in NMFS and USFWS 2007b) C.E. Diez, *Chelonia*, Inc., in litt. to J. Mortimer 2006). The U.S. Virgin Islands have a long history of tortoiseshell trade (Schmidt 1916). At Buck Island Reef National Monument, protection has been in force since 1988, and during that time, hawksbill nesting has increased by 143% to 56 nesting females annually, with apparent spill over to beaches on adjacent St. Croix (Z. Hillis-Starr, National Park Service, in litt. to J. Mortimer 2006). However, St. John populations did not increase, perhaps due to the proximity of the legal turtle harvest in the British Virgin Islands (Z. Hillis-Starr, National Park Service, in litt. to J. Mortimer 2006). Populations have also been identified in Belize and Brazil as genetically unique (Hutchinson and Dutton 2007). An estimated 50-200 nests are laid per year in the Guinea-Bissau (Cstry et al. 2009).

Pacific Ocean. American Samoa and Western Samoa host fewer than 30 females annually (Grant et al. 1997; Tuato'o-Bartley et al. 1993). In Guam, only 5-10 females are estimated to nest annually (G. Balazs, NMFS, in litt. to J. Mortimer 2007; G. Davis, NMFS, in litt. to J. Mortimer 2007) and the same is true for Hawaii, but there are indications that this population is increasing (G. Balazs, pers. comm. in NMFS and USFWS 2007b). Additional populations are known from the eastern Pacific (potentially extending from Mexico through Panama), northeastern Australia, and Malaysia (Hutchinson and Dutton 2007).

Indian Ocean. The Indian Ocean hosts several populations of hawksbill sea turtles (Hutchinson and Dutton 2007; Spotila 2004a). These include western Australian, Andaman and Nicobar islands, Maldives, Seychelles, Burma, East Africa, Egypt, Oman, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, and Yemen.

Natural threats. Sea turtles face predation primarily by sharks and to a lesser extent by killer whales. All sea turtles except leatherbacks can undergo "cold stunning" if water temperatures drop below a threshold level, which can be lethal. The only other significant natural threat to hawksbill sea turtles is from hybridization of hawksbills with other species of sea turtles. This is especially problematic at certain sites where hawksbill numbers are particularly low (Mortimer and Donnelly in review). Predators (primarily of eggs and hatchlings) include dogs, pigs, rats, crabs, sea birds, reef fishes, groupers, feral cats, and foxes (Bell et al. 1994; Ficetola 2008). In

some areas, nesting beaches can be almost completely destroyed and all nests can sustain some level of depredation (Ficetola 2008).

Anthropogenic threats. Threats to hawksbill sea turtles are largely anthropogenic, both historically and currently. Impacts to nesting beaches include the construction of buildings and pilings, beach armoring and renourishment, and sand extraction (Bouchard et al. 1998; Lutcavage et al. 1997). Because hawksbills prefer to nest under vegetation (Horrocks and Scott 1991; Mortimer 1982), they are particularly impacted by beachfront development and clearing of dune vegetation (Mortimer and Donnelly in review). The presence of lights on or adjacent to nesting beaches alters the behavior of nesting adults (Witherington 1992) and is often fatal to emerging hatchlings as they are attracted to light sources and drawn away from the water (Witherington and Bjorndal 1991). One of the most detrimental human threats to hawksbill sea turtles is the intensive harvest of eggs from nesting beaches.

In addition to impacting the terrestrial zone, anthropogenic disturbances also threaten coastal marine habitats. These impacts include contamination from herbicides, pesticides, oil spills, and other chemicals, as well as structural degradation from excessive boat anchoring and dredging (Francour et al. 1999; Lee Long et al. 2000; Waycott et al. 2005). Hawksbills are typically associated with coral reefs, which are among the world's most endangered marine ecosystems (Wilkinson 2000). Although primarily spongivorous, bycatch of hawksbill sea turtles in the swordfish fishery off South Africa occurs (Petersen et al. 2009).

Future impacts from climate change and global warming may result in significant changes in hatchling sex ratios. The fact that hawksbill turtles exhibit temperature-dependent sex determination (Wibbels 2003) suggests that there may be a skewing of future hawksbill cohorts toward strong female bias (since warmer temperatures produce more female embryos).

Critical habitat. On September 2, 1998, the NMFS established critical habitat for hawksbill sea turtles around Mona and Monito Islands, Puerto Rico (63 FR 46693). Aspects of these areas that are important for hawksbill sea turtle survival and recovery include important natal development habitat, refuge from predation, shelter between foraging periods, and food for hawksbill sea turtle prey.

Leatherback sea turtle

Distribution. Leatherbacks range farther than any other sea turtle species, having evolved physiological and anatomical adaptations that allow them to exploit cold waters (Frair et al. 1972; Greer et al. 1973; USFWS 1995). High-latitude leatherback range includes in the Atlantic includes the North and Barents Seas, Newfoundland and Labrador, Argentina, and South Africa (Goff and Lien 1988; Hughes et al. 1998; Luschi et al. 2003; Luschi et al. 2006; Márquez 1990; Threlfall 1978). Pacific ranges extend to Alaska, Chile, and New Zealand (Brito 1998; Gill 1997; Hodge and Wing 2000).

Leatherbacks also occur in Mediterranean and Indian Ocean waters (Casale et al. 2003; Hamann et al. 2006b). Associations exist with continental shelf and pelagic environments and sightings occur in offshore waters of 7-27° C (CETAP 1982). Juvenile leatherbacks usually stay in warmer, tropical waters >21° C (Eckert 2002). Males and females show some degree of natal homing to annual breeding sites (James et al. 2005).

Population designations. Leatherbacks break into four nesting aggregations: Pacific, Atlantic, and Indian oceans, and the Caribbean Sea. Detailed population structure is unknown, but is likely dependent upon nesting beach location.

Atlantic Ocean. Nesting aggregations occur along Gabon, Sao Tome and Principe, French Guiana, Suriname, and Florida (Bräutigam and Eckert 2006; Márquez 1990; Spotila et al. 1996). Widely dispersed but fairly regular African nesting also occurs between Mauritania and Angola (Fretey et al. 2007). Many sizeable populations (perhaps up to 20,000 females annually) of leatherbacks are known to nest in West Africa (Fretey 2001b). The population of leatherbacks nesting on Gabon beaches has been suggested as being the world's largest, with 36,185-126,480 clutches being laid by 5,865-20,499 females annually from 2002-2007 (Witt et al. 2009). The total number of females utilizing Gabon nesting beaches is estimated to be 15,730- 41,373 (Witt et al. 2009). Genetic analyses support distinct subpopulations within the Atlantic basin, including the St. Croix (U.S.V.I.), Trinidad, and mainland Caribbean (Florida, Costa Rica, Suriname/French Guiana) nesting aggregations (Dutton et al. 1999). Recent analysis suggests seven Atlantic stocks including Florida, northern Caribbean, western Caribbean, southern Caribbean-Guyana Shield-Trinidad, West Africa, South Africa, and Brazil (TEWG 2007). North Atlantic leatherbacks likely number 34,000-94,000 individuals, with females numbering 18,800 and the eastern Atlantic segment numbering 4,700 (TEWG 2007). Trends and numbers include only nesting females and are not a complete demographic or geographic cross-section. The largest nesting aggregation in the western North Atlantic occurs in French Guiana and Suriname, likely belongs to a metapopulation whose limits remain unknown (Rivalan et al. 2006). Heppell et al. (2003) concluded that leatherbacks generally show less genetic structuring than green and hawksbill sea turtles. The French Guiana nesting aggregation has declined ~15% annually since 1987 (NMFS 2001b). However, from 1979-1986, the number of nests increased ~15% annually, possibly indicating the current decline may be linked with the erosion cycle of Guiana beaches (NMFS 2006a). Guiana nesting may have increased again in the early 2000s (NMFS 2006a). Suriname nesting numbers have recently increased from more than 10,000 nests annually since 1999 and a peak of 30,000 nests in 2001. Overall, Suriname and French Guiana nesting trends towards an increase (Girondot et al. 2007; Hilterman and Goverse 2003). Florida (March-July) and U.S. Caribbean nesting since the early 1980s has increased ~0.3% and 7.5% per year, respectively, but lags behind the French Guiana coast and elsewhere in magnitude (NMFS/SEFSC 2001).

Caribbean Sea. Nesting occurs in Puerto Rico, St. Croix, Costa Rica, Panama, Colombia, Trinidad and Tobago, Guyana, Suriname, and French Guiana (Bräutigam and Eckert 2006; Márquez 1990; Spotila et al. 1996).

Indian Ocean. Nesting is reported in South Africa, India, Sri Lanka, and the Andaman and Nicobar islands (Hamann et al. 2006b).

Pacific Ocean. Leatherbacks are found from tropical waters north to Alaska within the North Pacific and is the most common sea turtle in the eastern Pacific north of Mexico (Eckert 1993b; Stinson 1984b; Wing and Hodge 2002). The west coast of Central America and Mexico hosts nesting from September-March, although Costa Rican nesting peaks during April-May (Chacón-Chaverri and Eckert 2007; LGL Ltd. 2007). Leatherback nesting aggregations occur widely in the Pacific, including China, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, Indonesia, Thailand, Australia, Fiji, the Solomon Islands, and Central America (Dutton et al. 2007; Limpus 2002). Significant nesting also occurs along the Central American coast (Márquez 1990). Although not

generally known to nest on Japanese shores, two nests were identified in the central Ryukyu Islands in 2002 (Kamezaki et al. 2002).

Habitat. Leatherbacks occur throughout marine waters, from nearshore habitats to oceanic environments (Grant and Ferrell 1993; Schroeder and Thompson 1987; Shoop and Kenney 1992; Starbird et al. 1993). Movements are largely dependent upon reproductive and feeding cycles and the oceanographic features that concentrate prey (Collard 1990; Davenport and Balazs 1991; Frazier 2001; HDLNR 2002). Aerial surveys off the western U.S. support continental slope waters as having greater leatherback occurrence than shelf waters (Bowlby et al. 1994; Carretta and Forney 1993; Green et al. 1992; Green et al. 1993).

Areas above 30° N in the Atlantic appear to be popular foraging locations (Fossette et al. 2009b). Northern foraging areas were proposed for waters between 35° and 50° N along North American, Nova Scotia, the Gulf of Saint-Laurent, in the western and northern Gulf Stream, the Northeast Atlantic, the Azores front and northeast of the Azores Islands, north of the Canary Islands. Southern foraging was proposed to occur between 5° and 15° N in the Mauritania upwelling, south of the Cape Verde islands, over the Guinea Dome area, and off Venezuela, Guyana and Suriname.

Migration and movement. Leatherback sea turtles migrate throughout open ocean convergence zones and upwelling areas, along continental margins, and in archipelagic waters (Eckert 1998; Eckert 1999; Morreale et al. 1994). In a single year, a leatherback may swim more than 9,600 km to nesting and foraging areas throughout ocean basins (Benson et al. 2007a; Benson et al. 2007b; Eckert 1998; Eckert 2006; Eckert et al. 2006; Ferraroli et al. 2004; Hays et al. 2004; Sale et al. 2006). Much of this travel may be due to movements within current and eddy features, moving individuals along (Sale and Luschi 2009). Return to nesting beaches may be accomplished by a form of geomagnetic navigation and use of local cues (Sale and Luschi 2009). Leatherback females will either remain in nearshore waters between nesting events, or range widely, presumably to feed on available prey (Byrne et al. 2009; Fossette et al. 2009a). Leatherbacks are known to pass by the Japanese coast during developmental, foraging, and reproductive migrations (Sea Turtle Association of Japan 2010; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995).

Fossette et al. (2009b) identified three main migratory strategies in leatherbacks in the North Atlantic (almost all of studied individuals were female). One involved 12 individuals traveling to northern latitudes during summer/fall and returning to waters during winter and spring. Another strategy used by six individuals was similar to this, but instead of a southward movement in fall, individuals overwintered in northern latitudes (30-40° N, 25-30° W) and moved into the Irish Sea or Bay of Biscay during spring before moving south to between 5 and 10° in winter, where they remained or returned to the northwest Atlantic. A third strategy, which was followed by three females remaining in tropical waters for the first year subsequent to nesting and moving to northern latitudes during summer/fall and spending winter and spring in latitudes of 40-50° N.

Sex ratio. A significant female bias exists in all leatherback populations thus far studied. An examination of strandings and in-water sighting data from the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coasts indicates that 60% of individuals were female. Studies of Suriname nesting beach temperatures suggest a female bias in hatchlings, with estimated percentages of females hatched over the course of each season at 75.4, 65.8, and 92.2% in 1985, 1986, and 1987, respectively (Plotkin 1995). Binckley et al. (1998) found a heavy female bias upon examining hatchling

gonad histology on the Pacific coast of Costa Rica, and estimated male to female ratios over three seasons of 0:100, 6.5:93.5, and 25.7:74.3. James et al. (2007) also found a heavy female bias (1.86:1) as well as a primarily large sub-adult and adult size distribution. Leatherback sex determination is affected by nest temperature, with higher temperatures producing a greater proportion of females (Mrosovsky 1994; Witzell et al. 2005).

Feeding. Leatherbacks may forage in high-invertebrate prey density areas formed by favorable features (Eckert 2006; Ferraroli et al. 2004). Although leatherbacks forage in coastal waters, they appear to remain primarily pelagic through all life stages (Heppell et al. 2003). The location and abundance of prey, including medusae, siphonophores, and salpae, in temperate and boreal latitudes likely has a strong influence on leatherback distribution in these areas (Plotkin 1995). Leatherback prey are frequently found in the deep-scattering layer in the Gulf of Alaska (Hodge and Wing 2000). North Pacific foraging grounds contain individuals from both eastern and western Pacific rookeries, although leatherbacks from the eastern Pacific generally forage in the Southern Hemisphere along Peru and Chile (Dutton 2005-2006; Dutton et al. 2000; Dutton et al. 1998). Mean primary productivity in all foraging areas of western Atlantic females is 150% greater than in eastern Pacific waters, likely resulting in twice the reproductive output of eastern Pacific females (Saba et al. 2007). Leatherbacks have been observed feeding on jellyfish in waters off Washington State and Oregon (Eisenberg and Frazier 1983; Stinson 1984b). Although leatherback sea turtles have not been caught as longline bycatch nor have they been otherwise observed in the Shatsky Rise area, the presence of frontal boundaries and potential feeding habitat suggests that this species may be present here (Komatsu et al. 2002; Polovina et al. 2000; Yokota et al. 2006).

Diving. Leatherbacks are champion deep divers among sea turtles with a maximum- recorded dive of over 4,000 m (Eckert et al. 1989; López-Mendilaharsu et al. 2009). Dives are typically 50-84 m and 75-90% of time duration is above 80 m (Standora et al. 1984). Leatherbacks off South Africa were found to spend <1% of their dive time at depths greater than 200 m (Hays et al. 2009). Dive durations are impressive, topping 86 min, but routinely 1-14 min (Eckert et al. 1989; Eckert et al. 1996; Harvey et al. 2006; López-Mendilaharsu et al. 2009). Most of this time is spent traveling to and from maximum depths (Eckert et al. 1989). Dives are continual, with only short stays at the surface (Eckert et al. 1989; Eckert et al. 1986; Southwood et al. 1999). Off Playa Grande, Costa Rica, adult females spent 57–68% of their time underwater, diving to a mean depth of 19 m for 7.4 min (Southwood et al. 1999). Off St. Croix, adult females dove to a mean depth of 61.6 m for an average of 9.9 min, and spent an average of 4.9 min at the surface (Eckert et al. 1989). During shallow dives in the South China Sea, dives averaged 6.9–14.5 min, with a maximum of 42 min (Eckert et al. 1996). Off central California, leatherbacks dove to 20–30 m with a maximum of 92 m (Harvey et al. 2006). This corresponded to the vertical distribution of their prey (Harvey et al. 2006). Leatherback prey in the Gulf of Alaska are frequently concentrated in the deep-scattering layer (Hodge and Wing 2000). Mean dive and surface durations were 2.9 and 2.2 min, respectively (Harvey et al. 2006). In a study comparing diving patterns during foraging versus travelling, leatherbacks dove shallower (mean of 53.6 m) and moved more slowly (17.2 km/day) while in foraging areas while travelling to or from these areas (81.8 m and 51.0 km/day) (Fossette et al. 2009b).

Vocalization and hearing. Information on the hearing capabilities of sea turtles is limited, but the information that is available suggests auditory capabilities are centered in the low-frequency range (< 1 kHz), with hearing thresholds at about 132-140 dB (Lenhardt 1994; Lenhardt et al.

1983; Moein Bartol and Ketten 2006; Moein Bartol et al. 1999; O'Hara and Wilcox 1990; Ridgway et al. 1969). There is some sensitivity to frequencies as low as 60 Hz, and probably as low as 30 Hz (L-DEO 2006).

Status and trends. Leatherback sea turtles received protection on June 2, 1970 (35 FR 8491) under the Endangered Species Conservation Act and, since 1973, have been listed as endangered under the ESA, but declines in nesting have continued worldwide. Breeding females were initially estimated at 29,000-40,000, but were later refined to ~115,000 (Pritchard 1971; Pritchard 1982). Spotila et al. (1996) estimated 34,500 females, but later issued an update of 35,860 (Spotila 2004b). The species as a whole is declining and local populations are in danger of extinction (NMFS 2001b).

Heavy declines have occurred at all major Pacific basin rookeries, as well as Mexico, Costa Rica, Malaysia, India, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Trinidad, Tobago, and Papua New Guinea. This includes a nesting decline of 23% between 1984-1996 at Mexiquillo, Michoacán, Mexico (Sarti et al. 1996). Fewer than 1,000 nesting females nested on the Pacific coast of Mexico from 1995-1996 and fewer than 700 females are estimated for Central America (Spotila et al. 2000). Decline in the western Pacific is equally severe. Nesting at Terengganu, Malaysia is 1% of that in 1950s (Chan and Liew 1996). The South China Sea and East Pacific nesting colonies have undergone catastrophic collapse. Overall, Pacific populations have declined from an estimated 81,000 individuals to <3,000 total adults and subadults (Spotila et al. 2000). The number of nesting leatherbacks has declined by an estimated 95% over the past 20 years in the Pacific (Gilman 2009). Drastic overharvesting of eggs and mortality from fishing activities is likely responsible for this tremendous decline (Eckert 1997; Sarti et al. 1996).

Natural threats. Sea turtles face predation primarily by sharks and to a lesser extent by killer whales (Pitman and Dutton 2004). Hatchlings are preyed upon by herons, gulls, dogfish, and sharks. Leatherback hatching success is particularly sensitive to nesting site selection, as nests that are overwashed have significantly lower hatching success and leatherbacks nest closer to the high-tide line than other sea turtle species (Caut et al. 2009a).

Anthropogenic threats. Leatherback nesting and marine environments are facing increasing impacts through widespread development and tourism along nesting beaches (Hamann et al. 2006b; Hernández et al. 2007; Maison 2006; Santidrián Tomillo et al. 2007). Structural impacts to beaches include building and piling construction, beach armoring and renourishment, and sand extraction (Bouchard et al. 1998; Lutcavage et al. 1997). In some areas, timber and marine debris accumulation as well as sand mining reduce available nesting habitat (Bourgeois et al. 2009; Chacón Chaverri 1999; Formia et al. 2003; Laurance et al. 2008). Lights on or adjacent to nesting beaches alter nesting adult behavior and is often fatal to emerging hatchlings as they are drawn to light sources and away from the sea (Bourgeois et al. 2009; Cowan et al. 2002; Deem et al. 2007; Witherington 1992; Witherington and Bjorndal 1991). Plastic ingestion is very common in leatherbacks and can block gastrointestinal tracts leading to death (Mrosofsky et al. 2009). Although global warming may expand foraging habitats into higher latitude waters, increasing temperatures may increase feminization of nests (Hawkes et al. 2007b; James et al. 2006; McMahan and Hays 2006; Mrosofsky et al. 1984). Rising sea levels may also inundate nests on some beaches. Egg collection is widespread and attributed to catastrophic declines, such as in Malaysia. Harvest of females along nesting beaches is of concern worldwide.

Bycatch, particularly by longline fisheries, is a major source of mortality for leatherback sea turtles (Crognale et al. 2008; Fossette et al. 2009a; Gless et al. 2008; Petersen et al. 2009). Wallace et al. (2010) estimated that between 1990 and 2008, at least 85,000 sea turtles were captured as bycatch in fisheries worldwide. This estimate is likely at least two orders of magnitude low, resulting in a likely bycatch of nearly half a million sea turtles annually (Wallace et al. 2010); many of these turtles are expected to be leatherbacks.

We know little about the effects of contaminants on leatherback sea turtles. The metals arsenic, cadmium, copper, mercury, selenium, and zinc bioaccumulate, with cadmium in highest concentration in leatherbacks versus any other marine vertebrate (Caurant et al. 1999; Gordon et al. 1998). A diet of primarily jellyfish, which have high cadmium concentrations, is likely the cause (Caurant et al. 1999). Organochlorine pesticides have also been found (McKenzie et al. 1999). PCB concentrations are reportedly equivalent to those in some marine mammals, with liver and adipose levels of at least one congener being exceptionally high (PCB 209: 500-530 ng/g wet weight Davenport et al. 1990; Oros et al. 2009).

Critical habitat. On March 23, 1979, leatherback critical habitat was identified adjacent to Sandy Point, St. Croix, U.S.V.I. from the 183 m isobath to mean high tide level between 17° 42'12" N and 65°50'00" W (44 FR 17710). This habitat is essential for nesting, which has been increasingly threatened since 1979, when tourism increased significantly, bringing nesting habitat and people into close and frequent proximity. However, studies do not currently support significant critical habitat deterioration.

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

Distribution. Loggerheads are circumglobal occurring throughout the temperate and tropical regions of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans. Loggerheads are the most abundant species of sea turtle found in U.S. coastal waters.

Population designations. Five groupings represent loggerhead sea turtles by major sea or ocean basin: Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans, as well as Caribbean and Mediterranean seas. As with other sea turtles, populations are frequently divided by nesting aggregation (Hutchinson and Dutton 2007).

Atlantic Ocean. Western Atlantic nesting locations include The Bahamas, Brazil, and numerous locations from the Yucatán Peninsula to North Carolina (Addison 1997; Addison and Morford 1996; Marcovaldi and Chaloupka 2007). This group comprises five nesting subpopulations: Northern, Southern, Dry Tortugas, Florida Panhandle, and Yucatán. Additional nesting occurs on Cay Sal Bank (Bahamas), Cuba, the Bahamian Archipelago, Quintana Roo (Yucatan Peninsula), Colombia, Brazil, Caribbean Central America, Venezuela, and the eastern Caribbean Islands. Genetic studies indicate that, although females routinely return to natal beaches, males may breed with females from multiple populations and facilitate gene flow Bowen et al. (2005). In the eastern Atlantic, we know of five rookeries from Cape Verde, Greece, Libya, Turkey, and the western Africa coast.

Indian Ocean. Loggerhead sea turtles nest along the Indian Ocean in Oman, Yemen, Sri Lanka, Madagascar, South Africa, and possibly Mozambique.

Pacific Ocean. Pacific Ocean rookeries are limited to the western portion of the basin. These sites include Australia, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Indonesia, Japan, and the Solomon Islands.

Population structure in the Pacific is comprised of a northwestern Pacific nesting aggregation in Japan and a smaller southwestern nesting aggregation in Australia and New Caledonia (NMFS 2006e). Genetics of Japanese nesters suggest that this subpopulation is comprised of genetically distinct nesting colonies (Hatase et al. 2002a). Almost all loggerheads in the North Pacific seem to stem from Japanese nesting beaches (Bowen et al. 1995; Resendiz et al. 1998). The fidelity of nesting females to their nesting beach allowed differentiation of these subpopulations and the loss of nesting at a beach means a significant loss of diversity and the beach is unlikely to be recolonized (NMFS 2006e).

Reproduction and growth. Loggerhead nesting is confined to lower latitudes temperate and subtropic zones but absent from tropical areas (NMFS and USFWS 1991b; NRC 1990; Witherington et al. 2006b). The life cycle of loggerhead sea turtles can be divided into seven stages: eggs and hatchlings, small juveniles, large juveniles, subadults, novice breeders, first year emigrants, and mature breeders (Crouse et al. 1987). Hatchling loggerheads migrate to the ocean (to which they are drawn by near ultraviolet light Kawamura et al. 2009), where they are generally believed to lead a pelagic existence for as long as 7-12 years (NMFS 2005a). Loggerheads in the Mediterranean, similar to those in the Atlantic, grow at roughly 11.8 cm/yr for the first six months and slow to roughly 3.6 cm/yr at age 2.5-3.5. As adults, individuals may experience a secondary growth pulse associated with shifting into neritic habitats, although growth is generally monotypic (declines with age Casale et al. 2009a; Casale et al. 2009b). Individually-based variables likely have a high impact on individual-to-individual growth rates (Casale et al. 2009b). At 15-38 years, loggerhead sea turtles become sexually mature, although the age at which they reach maturity varies widely among populations (Casale et al. 2009b; Frazer and Ehrhart 1985; NMFS 2001a; Witherington et al. 2006).

Loggerhead mating likely occurs along migration routes to nesting beaches, as well as in offshore from nesting beaches several weeks prior to the onset of nesting (Dodd 1988; NMFS and USFWS 1998d). Females usually breed every 2-3 years, but can vary from 1-7 years (Dodd 1988; Richardson et al. 1978). Females lay an average of 4.1 nests per season (Murphy and Hopkins 1984), although recent satellite telemetry from nesting females along southwest Florida support 5.4 nests per female per season, with increasing numbers of eggs per nest during the course of the season (Tucker 2009). The authors suggest that this finding warrants revision of the number of females nesting in the region. The western Atlantic breeding season is March-August.

The Japanese rookeries are the most significant nesting sites for loggerheads in the North Pacific, with nesting occurring on the Japanese mainland, except for Hokkaido, as well as the Ryukyu Islands to the south (Kamezaki 1989; Kamezaki et al. 2003; Sea Turtle Association of Japan 2010; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). Nesting generally occurs through summer and fall (April-August, peaking in July), with females returning every two to three years (Iwamoto et al. 1985). Nesting females lay at least three nests of 60-115 eggs per nest each season, with roughly two weeks between nests (Eckert 1993a; Iwamoto et al. 1985; Nishimura 1994). Between nests, females appear to swim offshore into the Kuroshio Current, possibly to speed egg development (NMFS and USFWS 1998c; Sato et al. 1998).

Migration and movement. Loggerhead hatchlings migrate offshore and become associated with *Sargassum* spp. habitats, driftlines, and other convergence zones (Carr 1986). After 14-32 years of age, they shift to a benthic habitat, where immature individuals forage in the open ocean and coastal areas along continental shelves, bays, lagoons, and estuaries (Bowen et al. 2004;

NMFS 2001a). Adult loggerheads make lengthy migrations from nesting beaches to foraging grounds (TEWG 1998b). In the Gulf of Mexico, larger females tend to disperse more broadly after nesting than smaller individuals, which tend to stay closer the nesting location (Girard et al. 2009). In the North Atlantic, loggerheads travel north during spring and summer as water temperatures warm and return south in fall and winter, but occur offshore year-round assuming adequate temperature. For immature individuals, this movement occurs in two patterns: a north-south movement over the continental shelf with migration south of Cape Hatteras in winter and movement north along Virginia for summer foraging, and a not-so-seasonal oceanic dispersal into the Gulf Stream as far north as the 10-15° C isotherm (Mansfield et al. 2009). Wallace et al. (2009) suggested differences in growth rate based upon these foraging strategies. There is conflicting evidence that immature loggerheads roam the oceans in currents and eddies and mix from different natal origins or distribute on a latitudinal basis that corresponds with their natal beaches (Monzon-Arguello et al. 2009; Wallace et al. 2009).

Individuals in the western Pacific also show wide-ranging movements. Loggerheads hatched on beaches in the southwest Pacific travel have been found to range widely in the southern portion of the basin, with individuals from populations nesting in Australia found as far east as Peruvian coast foraging areas still in the juvenile stage (Boyle et al. 2009). Individuals hatched along Japanese coasts have been found to migrate to waters off Baja California via the North Pacific Subtropical Gyre (and the Kuroshio Extension) to feed for several years before migrating back to western Pacific waters to breed (Bowen et al. 1995; Nichols 2005; Polovina et al. 2006; Polovina et al. 2000; Resendiz et al. 1998). Adult loggerheads also reside in oceanic waters off Japan (Hatase et al. 2002b). Habitat use off Japan may further be partitioned by sex and size (Hatase et al. 2002b; Hatase and Sakamoto 2004; Hatase et al. 2002c). Loggerheads returning to Japanese waters seem to migrate along nutrient-rich oceanic fronts (Kobayashi et al. 2008; Nichols et al. 2000; Polovina et al. 2000). Individuals bycaught and satellite tracked in Hawaii longline fisheries show individual movement north and south within a thermal range of 15-25° C, or 28-40° N, with juveniles following the 17-20° C isotherm (Kobayashi et al. 2008; Nichols et al. 2000; Polovina et al. 2004). The Transition Zone Chlorophyll Front and Kuroshio Extension Current are likely important foraging areas for juvenile loggerheads (Polovina et al. 2004). The Kuroshio Current off Japan may be significant for juvenile and adult loggerheads as a wintering areas for those individuals not migrating south (Hatase et al. 2002c). Significant bycatch of loggerheads occurs in the Shatsky Rise area from several longline industries (Lewison et al. 2004; Yokota et al. 2006). After returning to the western North Pacific, adults may remain in the region and forage in the South and East China seas (Nichols 2005; Parker et al. 2005; Sato et al. 1997).

Gender, age, and survivorship. Although information on males is limited, several studies identified a female bias, although a single study has found a strong male bias to be possible (Dodd 1988; NMFS 2001a; Rees and Margaritoulis 2004).

Additionally, little is known about longevity, although Dodd (1988) estimated the maximum female life span at 47-62 years. Heppell et al. (2003) estimated annual survivorship to be 0.81 (southeast U.S. adult females), 0.78-0.91 (Australia adult females), 0.68-0.89 (southeast U.S. benthic juveniles, and 0.92 (Australia benthic juveniles). Survival rates for hatchlings during their first year are likely very low (Heppell et al. 2003).

Feeding. Loggerhead sea turtles are omnivorous and opportunistic feeders through their lifetimes (Parker et al. 2005). Hatchling loggerheads feed on macroplankton associated with

Sargassum spp. communities (NMFS and USFWS 1991b). Pelagic and benthic juveniles forage on crabs, mollusks, jellyfish, and vegetation at or near the surface (Dodd 1988; Wallace et al. 2009). Loggerheads in the deep, offshore waters of the western North Pacific feed on jellyfish, salps, and other gelatinous animals (Dodd Jr. 1988; Hatase et al. 2002b). Sub-adult and adult loggerheads prey on benthic invertebrates such as gastropods, mollusks, and decapod crustaceans in hard-bottom habitats, although fish and plants are also occasionally eaten (NMFS and USFWS 1998d). Stable isotope analysis and study of organisms on turtle shells has recently shown that although a loggerhead population may feed on a variety of prey, individuals composing the population have specialized diets (Reich et al. 2010; Vander Zanden et al. 2010).

Diving. Loggerhead diving behavior varies based upon habitat, with longer surface stays in deeper habitats than in coastal ones. Off Japan, dives were shallower than 30 m (Sakamoto et al. 1993). Routine dives can last 4–172 min (Byles 1988; Renaud and Carpenter 1994; Sakamoto et al. 1990). The maximum-recorded dive depth for a post-nesting female was over 230 m, although most dives are far shallower (9–21 m) (Sakamoto et al. 1990). Loggerheads tagged in the Pacific over the course of 5 months showed that about 70% of dives are very shallow (<5 m) and 40% of their time was spent within 1 m of the surface (Polovina et al. 2003b; Spotila 2004a). During these dives, there were also several strong surface temperature fronts that individuals were associated with, one of 20° C at 28° N latitude and another of 17° C at 32° N latitude.

Vocalization and hearing. Information on the hearing capabilities of sea turtles is limited, but available information suggests auditory capabilities are centered in the low-frequency range (< 1 kHz), with hearing thresholds at about 132–140 dB (Lenhardt 1994; Lenhardt et al. 1983; Moein Bartol and Ketten 2006; Moein Bartol et al. 1999; O'Hara and Wilcox 1990; Ridgway et al. 1969). There is some sensitivity to frequencies as low as 60 Hz, and probably as low as 30 Hz (L-DEO 2006).

Status and trends. Loggerhead sea turtles were listed as threatened under the ESA of 1973 on July 28, 1978 (43 FR 32800). The NMFS recently determined that a petition to reclassify loggerhead turtles in the western North Atlantic Ocean as endangered may be warranted due to the substantial scientific and commercial information presented. Consequently, NMFS has initiated a review of the status of the species and is currently soliciting additional information on the species status and ecology, as well as areas that may qualify as critical habitat (73 FR 11849; March 5, 2008).

There is general agreement that the number of nesting females provides a useful index of the species' population size and stability at this life stage, even though there are doubts about the ability to estimate the overall population size (Bjorndal et al. 2005). An important caveat for population trends analysis based on nesting beach data is that this may reflect trends in adult nesting females, but it may not reflect overall population growth rates well. Adult nesting females often account for less than 1% of total population numbers. The global abundance of nesting female loggerhead turtles is estimated at 43,320–44,560 (Spotila 2004b).

Atlantic Ocean. In the eastern Atlantic, the Cape Verde Islands support the only known loggerhead nesting assemblage, which is of at least intermediate size (Fretey 2001a). In 2000, researchers tagged over 1,000 nesting females (Erhart et al. 2003). Annual data from monitoring projects in Cyprus, Greece, Israel, Tunisia, and Turkey reveal total annual nesting in the Mediterranean ranging of 3,375–7,085 nests per season (Margaritoulis et al. 2003). Libya and the West African coast host genetically-unique breeding populations of loggerhead sea turtles as

well (Hutchinson and Dutton 2007). A recently discovered nesting site along the southern Italian shores of the Ionian Sea found particularly high genetic diversity amongst nesting females (Garofalo et al. 2009). Nesting at Dalyan Beach, Turkey does not have an apparent trend, with between 50 and 286 nests laid annually for the past 19 years (Turkozan and Yilmaz 2008).

The greatest concentration of loggerheads occurs in the Atlantic Ocean and the adjacent Caribbean Sea, primarily on the Atlantic coast of Florida, with other major nesting areas located on the Yucatán Peninsula of Mexico, Columbia, Cuba, South Africa (EuroTurtle 2006 as cited in LGL Ltd. 2007; Márquez 1990).

Among the five subpopulations, loggerhead females lay 53,000-92,000 nests per year in the southeastern U.S. and the Gulf of Mexico, and the total number of nesting females is 32,000-56,000. All of these are currently in decline or data are insufficient to access trends (NMFS 2001a; TEWG 1998a). Loggerheads from western North Atlantic nesting aggregations may or may not feed in the same regions from which they hatch. Loggerhead sea turtles from the northern nesting aggregation, which represents about 9% of the loggerhead nests in the western North Atlantic, comprise 25-59% of individuals foraging from Georgia up to the northeast U.S. (Bass et al. 1998; Norrgard 1995; Rankin-Baransky 1997; Sears 1994; Sears et al. 1995). Loggerheads associated with the South Florida nesting aggregation occur in higher frequencies in the Gulf of Mexico (where they represent ~10% of the loggerhead captures) and the Mediterranean Sea (where they represent ~45% of loggerhead sea turtles captured). About 4,000 nests per year are laid along the Brazilian coast (Ehrhart et al. 2003).

Because of its size, the south Florida subpopulation of loggerheads may be critical to the survival of the species in the Atlantic, and in the past it was considered second in size only to the Oman nesting aggregation (NMFS 2006e; NMFS and USFWS 1991b). The South Florida population increased at ~5.3% per year from 1978-1990, and was initially increasing at 3.9-4.2% after 1990. An analysis of nesting data from 1989-2005, a period of more consistent and accurate surveys than in previous years, showed a detectable trend and, more recently (1998-2005), has shown evidence of a declining trend of approximately 22.3% (FFWCC 2007a; FFWCC 2007b; Witherington et al. 2009). This is likely due to a decline in the number of nesting females within the population (Witherington et al. 2009). Nesting data from the Archie Carr Refuge (one of the most important nesting locations in southeast Florida) over the last 6 years shows nests declined from approximately 17,629 in 1998 to 7,599 in 2004, also suggesting a decrease in population size². Loggerhead nesting is thought to consist of just 60 nesting females in the Caribbean and Gulf of Mexico (NMFS 2006f). Based upon the small sizes of almost all nesting aggregations in the Atlantic, the large numbers of individuals killed in fisheries, and the decline of the only large nesting aggregation, we suspect that the extinction probabilities of loggerhead sea turtle populations in the Atlantic are only slightly lower than those of populations in the Pacific.

Pacific Ocean. Abundance has declined dramatically over the past 10-20 years, although loggerheads range widely from Alaska to Chile (NMFS and USFWS 1998d). Pacific nesting is limited to two major locations, Australia and Japan. Eastern Australia supported one of the major global loggerhead nesting assemblages until recently (Limpus 1985). Now, less than 500

² While this is a long period of decline relative to the past observed nesting pattern at this location, aberrant ocean surface temperatures complicate the analysis and interpretation of these data. Although caution is warranted in interpreting the decreasing nesting trend given inherent annual fluctuations in nesting and the short time period over which the decline has been noted, the recent nesting decline at this nesting beach is reason for concern.

females nest annually, an 86% reduction in the size of the annual nesting population in 23 years (Limpus and Limpus 2003). The status of loggerhead nesting colonies in southern Japan and the surrounding region is uncertain, but approximately 1,000 female loggerhead turtles may nest there; a 50-90% decline compared to historical estimates (Bolten et al. 1996; Dodd Jr. 1988; Kamezaki et al. 2003; STAJ 2002). In addition, loggerheads uncommonly occur in U.S. Pacific waters, and there have been no documented strandings of loggerheads on the Hawaiian Islands in nearly 20 years (1982-1999 stranding data). There are very few records of loggerheads nesting on any of the many islands of the central Pacific, and the species is considered rare or vagrant in this region (USFWS 1998). Overall, Gilman (2009) estimated that the number of loggerheads nesting the Pacific has declined by 80% in the past 20 years.

Indian Ocean. The largest known nesting aggregation occurs on Masirah and Kuria Muria Islands in Oman (Ross and Barwani 1982). Extrapolations resulting from partial surveys and tagging in 1977-1978 provided broad estimates of 19,000-60,000 females nesting annually at Masirah Island, while a more recent partial survey in 1991 provided an estimate of 23,000 nesting females (Baldwin 1992; Ross 1979; Ross 1998; Ross and Barwani 1982). Over 3,000 nests per year have been recorded on the Al-Halanyat Islands, while along the Oman mainland of the Arabian Sea, about 2,000 nests are deposited per year (Salm 1991; Salm et al. 1993). Based upon genetic analyses, additional populations nest in Yemen, Sri Lanka, and Madagascar (Hutchinson and Dutton 2007). In the southwestern Indian Ocean, the highest concentration of nesting occurs on the coast of Tongaland, South Africa (Baldwin et al. 2003). The total number of females nesting annually in South Africa is estimated to be between 500-2,000 (Baldwin et al. 2003). An estimated 800-1,500 loggerheads nest annually on Dirk Hartog Island beaches along Western Australia (Baldwin et al. 2003).

Natural threats. Sea turtles face predation primarily by sharks and to a lesser extent by killer whales. All sea turtles except leatherbacks can undergo "cold stunning" if water temperatures drop below a threshold level, which can pose lethal effects. Eggs are commonly eaten by raccoons and ghost crabs along the eastern U.S. (Barton and Roth 2008). In the water, hatchlings are hunted by herons, gulls, dogfish, and sharks. Heavy loads of barnacles are associated with unhealthy or dead stranded loggerheads (Deem et al. 2009).

Anthropogenic threats. Anthropogenic threats impacting loggerhead nesting habitat are numerous: coastal development and construction, placement of erosion control structures, beachfront lighting, vehicular and pedestrian traffic, sand extraction, beach erosion, beach nourishment, beach pollution, removal of native vegetation, and planting of non-native vegetation (Baldwin 1992; Margaritoulis et al. 2003; Mazaris et al. 2009b; USFWS 1998). Surprisingly, beach nourishment also hampers nesting success, but only in the first year post-nourishment before hatching success increases (Brock et al. 2009). Loggerhead sea turtles face numerous threats in the marine environment as well, including oil and gas exploration, marine pollution, trawl, purse seine, hook and line, gill net, pound net, longline, and trap fisheries, underwater explosions, dredging, offshore artificial lighting, power plant entrapment, entanglement in debris, ingestion of marine debris, marina and dock construction and operation, boat collisions, and poaching.

The major factors inhibiting their recovery include mortalities caused by fishery interactions and degradation of the beaches on which they nest. Shrimp trawl fisheries account for the highest number of captured and killed loggerhead sea turtles. Along the Atlantic coast of the U.S., the NMFS estimated that shrimp trawls capture almost 163,000 loggerhead sea turtles each year in

the Gulf of Mexico, of which 3,948 die. Each year, various fisheries capture about 2,000 loggerhead sea turtles in Pamlico Sound, of which almost 700 die. Along Baja California, it is estimated that 1,500-2,950 loggerheads are killed annually by local fishing fleets (Peckham et al. 2008). Offshore longline tuna and swordfish longline fisheries are also a serious concern for the survival and recovery of loggerhead sea turtles and appear to affect the largest individuals more than younger age classes (Aguilar et al. 1995; Bolten et al. 1994; Carruthers et al. 2009; Howell et al. 2008; Marshall et al. 2009; Petersen et al. 2009; Tomás et al. 2008). Deliberate hunting of loggerheads for their meat, shells, and eggs has declined from previous exploitation levels, but still exists and hampers recovery efforts. In the Pacific, loggerhead turtles are captured, injured, or killed in numerous Pacific fisheries including

- Japanese longline fisheries in the western Pacific Ocean and South China Seas
- direct harvest and commercial fisheries off Baja California, Mexico
- commercial and artisanal swordfish fisheries off Chile, Columbia, Ecuador, and Peru
- purse seine fisheries for tuna in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean
- California/Oregon drift gillnet fisheries (NMFS 2006e)

Wallace et al. (2010) estimated that between 1990 and 2008, at least 85,000 sea turtles were captured as bycatch in fisheries worldwide. This estimate is likely at least two orders of magnitude low, resulting in a likely bycatch of nearly half a million sea turtles annually (Wallace et al. 2010); many of these are expected to be loggerhead sea turtles.

Climate change may also have significant implications on loggerhead populations worldwide. In addition to potential loss of nesting habitat due to sea level rise, loggerhead sea turtles are very sensitive to temperature as a determinant of sex while incubating. Ambient temperature increase by just 1°-2° C can potentially change hatchling sex ratios to all or nearly all female in tropical and subtropical areas (Hawkes et al. 2007a). Over time, this can reduce genetic diversity, or even population viability, if males become a small proportion of populations (Hulin et al. 2009). Sea surface temperatures on loggerhead foraging grounds correlate to the timing of nesting, with higher temperatures leading to earlier nesting (Mazaris et al. 2009a; Schofield et al. 2009). Increasing ocean temperatures may also lead to reduced primary productivity and eventual food availability. This has been proposed as partial support for reduced nesting abundance for loggerhead sea turtles in Japan; a finding that could have broader implications for other populations in the future if individuals do not shift feeding habitat (Chaloupka et al. 2008). Warmer temperatures may also decrease the energy needs of a developing embryo (Reid et al. 2009).

Tissues taken from loggerheads sometimes contain very high levels of organochlorines chlorobiphenyl, chlordanes, lindane, endrin, endosulfan, dieldrin, PFOS, PFOA, DDT, and PCB (Alava et al. 2006; Corsolini et al. 2000; Gardner et al. 2003; Keller et al. 2005; Keller et al. 2004a; Keller et al. 2004b; McKenzie et al. 1999; Monagas et al. 2008; Oros et al. 2009; Perugini et al. 2006; Rybitski et al. 1995; Storelli et al. 2007). It appears that levels of organochlorines have the potential to suppress the immune system of loggerhead sea turtles and may affect metabolic regulation (Keller et al. 2004c; Keller et al. 2006; Oros et al. 2009). These contaminants could cause deficiencies in endocrine, developmental, and reproductive health (Storelli et al. 2007). It is likely that the omnivorous nature of loggerheads makes them more prone to bioaccumulating toxins than other sea turtle species (Godley et al. 1999; McKenzie et

al. 1999).

Heavy metals, including arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, iron, lead, nickel, selenium, silver, copper, zinc, and manganese, have also been found in a variety of tissues in levels that increase with turtle size (Anan et al. 2001; Fujihara et al. 2003; Garcia-Fernandez et al. 2009; Gardner et al. 2006; Godley et al. 1999; Saeki et al. 2000; Storelli et al. 2008). These metals likely originate from plants and seem to have high transfer coefficients (Anan et al. 2001; Celik et al. 2006; Talavera-Saenz et al. 2007).

Loggerhead sea turtles have higher mercury levels than any other sea turtle studied, but concentrations are an order of magnitude less than many toothed whales (Godley et al. 1999; Pugh and Becker 2001). Arsenic occurs at levels several fold more concentrated in loggerhead sea turtles than marine mammals or seabirds.

Also of concern is the spread of antimicrobial agents from human society into the marine environment. Loggerhead sea turtles may harbor antibiotic-resistant bacteria, which may have developed and thrived as a result of high use and discharge of antimicrobial agents into freshwater and marine ecosystems (Foti et al. 2009).

Critical habitat. The NMFS has not designated critical habitat for loggerhead sea turtles.

Olive ridley sea turtle

Distribution. Olive ridleys are globally distributed in tropical regions ($>20^{\circ}\text{C}$) of the Pacific (southern California to Peru, and rarely in the Gulf of Alaska Hodge and Wing 2000), Indian (eastern Africa and the Bay of Bengal), and Atlantic oceans (Grand Banks to Uruguay and Mauritania to South Africa Foley et al. 2003; Fretey 1999; Fretey et al. 2005; Stokes and Epperly 2006). Olive ridleys are uncommon in the western Pacific and western Indian Oceans, and most of the North Atlantic (Spotila 2004b).

Population designations. Population designations are poorly known. Populations likely correspond somewhat to nesting beach location (Tables 12 and 13).

Atlantic Ocean. Olive ridley distribution in the western North Atlantic occurs mostly along the northern coast of South America and adjacent waters. In the Caribbean, non-nesting individuals occur regularly near Isla Margarita, Trinidad, and Curacao, but are rare further west, such as in Puerto Rico, the Dominican Republic, and Cuba. In rare cases, olive ridleys are known to occur as far north as Puerto Rico, the Dominican Republic, and Cuba and as far south as Brazil (Moncada-G. 2000 as cited in NMFS 2004). Regular nesting occurs only in Guyana, Suriname, and French Guiana, with most foraging grounds likely nearby (Reichart 1989 as cited in LGL Ltd. 2007). Nesting occurs along the north coast of Venezuela (Sternberg 1981). Olive ridleys likely occur in low numbers along western Africa.

Pacific Ocean. Typical distribution is from Peru to California, with rare Alaskan sightings. Peak arribada nesting in the eastern Pacific occurs at several beaches in Mexico, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and Panama (NMFS and USFWS 2007f). Tagged Costa Rican nesters have been recovered as far south as Peru, as far north as Oaxaca, Mexico, and offshore to a distance of 2,000 km. Olive ridleys are the most common sea turtle in oceanic waters of the eastern tropical Pacific but move into nearshore waters prior to breeding (Pitman 1990). This species frequently basks at the surface, is accompanied by seabirds, and associates with floating debris, from logs to plastic debris to dead whales (Arenas and Hall 1991a; Pitman 1992 as cited

in NMFS 2004). Olive ridley sea turtles have rarely been documented along Japan, although they may utilize offshore waters in the region up to the Kuroshio Extension during foraging and developmental migrations (Kamezaki and Matsui 1997; Uchida 1994; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). Olive ridleys appear to be more common in the North Pacific Subtropical Gyre, but may forage along the Kuroshio Extension (Polovina et al. 2006; Polovina et al. 2004; Polovina et al. 2003a). Olive ridleys are not known to have been bycaught in the Shatsky Rise region (Yokota et al. 2006).

Southern Hemisphere. Distribution is poorly known, but nesting colonies occur in the Philippines, Papua New Guinea, and northern Australia (Euroturtle 2009; Spring 1982). Solitary nesting beaches occur in Australia, Brunei, Malaysia, Indonesia, and Vietnam (Spotila 2004a). Olive ridleys have been sighted in Fiji, Vanuatu, French Polynesia, the Solomon and Marshall islands, and Palau (SPREP 2007). The occurrence of olive ridleys in Tonga and Kiribati is suspected but unconfirmed (SPREP 2007).

Migration and movement. Olive ridleys are highly migratory and may spend most of their non-breeding life cycle in deep-ocean waters, but occupy the continental shelf region during the breeding season (Arenas and Hall 1991b; Beavers and Cassano 1996; Cornelius and Robinson 1986; Pitman 1991; Pitman 1993; Plotkin 1994; Plotkin et al. 1994a; Plotkin et al. 1995). Reproductively active males and females migrate toward the coast and aggregate at nearshore breeding grounds near nesting beaches (Cornelius 1986; Hughes and Richard 1974; Kalb et al. 1995; Plotkin et al. 1991; Plotkin et al. 1996; Plotkin et al. 1997; Pritchard 1969). Other males and females may not migrate to nearshore breeding aggregations at all (Kopitsky et al. 2000; Pitman 1991). Some males appear to remain in oceanic waters, are non-aggregated, and mate opportunistically as they intercept females *en route* to near shore breeding grounds and nesting beaches (Kopitsky et al. 2000; Plotkin 1994; Plotkin et al. 1994b; Plotkin et al. 1996). Their migratory pathways vary annually (Plotkin 1994), there is no spatial and temporal overlap in migratory pathways among groups or cohorts of turtles (Plotkin et al. 1994a; Plotkin et al. 1995), and no apparent migration corridors exist. Olive ridleys may use water temperature more than any other environmental cue during migrations (Spotila 2004b). Post-nesting migration routes from Costa Rica traverse more than 3,000 km out into the central Pacific (Plotkin et al. 1994a). Olive ridleys from different populations may occupy different oceanic habitats (Polovina et al. 2004; Polovina et al. 2003b). Unlike other marine turtles that migrate from a breeding ground to a single feeding area, where they reside until the next breeding season, olive ridleys are nomadic migrants that swim hundreds to thousands of kilometers over vast oceanic areas (Plotkin 1994; Plotkin et al. 1994a; Plotkin et al. 1995). Olive ridleys may associate with flotsam, which could provide food, shelter, and/or orientation cues (Arenas and Hall 1991b).

Feeding. Olive ridleys typically forage offshore and feed on a variety of benthic and pelagic species, such as jellyfish, squid, salps, red crabs, acorn and gooseneck barnacles, mollusks, and algae (Márquez 1990; Deraniyagala 1939, Carr 1961, Caldwell 1969, Fritts 1981, Cornelius and Robinson 1986, Mortimer 1982 - as cited in NMFS 2004).

Diving. Diving behavior remains somewhat of a mystery, but several studies have highlighted general insights. The average dive length for an adult female and male were reported to be 54.3 and 28.5 min, respectively (Plotkin 1994 in Lutcavage and Lutz 1997, as cited in NMFS and USFWS 2007f). McMahan et al. (2007) reported a maximum dive duration of 200 min (\pm 20 min) in northern Australia. In the eastern tropical Pacific, diving rate is greater during daytime than at night (Beavers and Cassano 1996; Parker et al. 2003). During nighttime however, dives

are longer (up to 95 min).

Olive ridleys can dive and feed at considerable depths (80–300 m), although ~90% of their time is spent at depths <100 m (Polovina et al. 2003b). At least 25% of their total dive time is spent in the permanent thermocline, located at 20–100 m (Parker et al. 2003). In the North Pacific Ocean, two olive ridleys tagged with satellite-linked depth recorders spent about 20% of their time in the top meter and about 10% of their time deeper than 100 m; 70% of the dives were no deeper than 5 m (Polovina et al. 2003b).

Vocalization and hearing. Information on the hearing capabilities of sea turtles is limited, but available information supports low-frequency hearing centered below 1 kHz and a hearing threshold at 132–140 dB (Lenhardt 1994; Lenhardt et al. 1983; Moein Bartol and Ketten 2006; Moein Bartol et al. 1999; O'Hara and Wilcox 1990; Ridgway et al. 1969).

Status and trends. Except for the Mexico breeding stock, olive ridley sea turtles were listed as threatened under the ESA on July 28, 1978 (43 FR 32800). The olive ridley is the most abundant sea turtle in the world (Pritchard 1997). Worldwide, abundance of nesting female olive ridleys is estimated at two million (Spotila 2004b).

Atlantic Ocean. Nesting centers, such as around Surinam, have declined more than 80% since 1967. However, nesting along Brazil, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica appear to be increasing, although long-term data are lacking (NMFS and USFWS 2007e).

Pacific Ocean. The eastern Pacific population is believed to number roughly 1.39 million (Eguchi et al. in preparation). Abundance estimates in recent years indicate that the Mismaloya and Moro Ayuta nesting populations appear to be stable and the nesting population at La Escobilla is increasing, although less than historical levels, which was roughly 10 million adults prior to 1950 (Cliffon et al. 1982; NMFS and USFWS 2007a). By 1969, after years of adult harvest, the estimate was just over one million (Cliffon et al. 1982). Olive ridley nesting at La Escobilla rebounded from approximately 50,000 nests in 1988 to over 700,000 nests in 1994, and more than a million nests by 2000 (Márquez et al. 2005; Márquez et al. 1996).

Indian Ocean. Arribada nesting populations are still large but are either in or near decline. Solitary nesting declines have been reported from Bangladesh, Myanmar, Malaysia, Pakistan, and southwest India (NMFS and USFWS 2007e). However, solitary nesting in Indonesia may be increasing (Asrar 1999; Dermawan 2002; Islam 2002; Krishna 2005; Limpus 1995; Thorbjarnarson et al. 2000).

Natural threats. Sea turtles face predation primarily by sharks and to a lesser extent by killer whales. Natural predators of olive ridleys also include crabs, garrabos, iguanas, crocodiles, black vultures, coyotes, raccoons, and coatis (Aprill 1994). All sea turtles except leatherbacks can undergo “cold stunning” if water temperatures drop below a threshold level, which can pose lethal effects.

Anthropogenic threats. Collection of eggs as well as adult turtles has historically led to species decline (NMFS and USFWS 2007a). Harvests remain a concern for olive ridley recovery. In some locations, takes are now regulated or banned (with varying compliance), while harvests remain uncontrolled in other areas. Adult harvests are now largely banned, except along African coasts.

High levels of adult mortality due to harvesting are believed to be the reason why rapid and large nesting population declines occurred in Mexico (Cornelius et al. 2007). The nationwide ban on

commercial sea turtles harvest in Mexico, enacted in 1990, has greatly aided olive ridley conservation, but the population is still seriously decremented and threatened with extinction (Groombridge 1982). Several solitary and arribada nesting beaches experience (although banned) egg harvesting, which is causing declines (Cornelius et al. 2007). Approximately 300,000-600,000 eggs were seized each year from 1995-1998 (Trinidad and Wilson 2000).

In India, uncontrolled mechanized fishing in areas of high sea turtle concentration, primarily illegally operated trawl fisheries, has resulted in large-scale mortality of adult olive ridley turtles during the last two decades. Since 1993, more than 50,000 olive ridleys have stranded along the coast, at least partially because of near-shore shrimp fishing (Shanker and Mohanty 1999). In 2008, several hundred olive ridleys stranded dead along Orissa beaches coincident with trawl fisheries operating in the area (Das 2008). Fishing in coastal waters off Gahirmatha was restricted in 1993 and completely banned in 1997 with the formation of a marine sanctuary around the rookery. However, mortality due to shrimp trawling reached a record high of 13,575 ridleys during the 1997 to 1998 season and none of the approximately 3,000 trawlers operating off the Orissa coast use turtle excluder devices in their nets despite mandatory requirements passed in 1997 (Pandav and Choudhury 1999). Shrimp trawls off of Central America are estimated capture over 60,000 sea turtles annually, most of which are olive ridleys (Arauz 1996 as cited in NMFS and USFWS 2007f). Olive ridleys in the eastern Pacific are also incidentally caught by purse seine fisheries and gillnet fisheries (Frazier et al. 2007). Wallace et al. (2010) estimated that between 1990 and 2008, at least 85,000 sea turtles were captured as bycatch in fisheries worldwide. This estimate is likely at least two orders of magnitude low, resulting in a likely bycatch of nearly half a million sea turtles annually (Wallace et al. 2010); many of these turtles are expected to be olive ridley sea turtles.

There are additional impacts to the nesting and marine environment that affect olive ridleys. Structural impacts to nesting habitat include the construction of buildings and pilings, beach armoring and renourishment, and sand extraction (Bouchard et al. 1998; Lutcavage et al. 1997). The presence of lights on or adjacent to nesting beaches alters the behavior of nesting adults and is often fatal to emerging hatchlings as they are attracted to light sources and drawn away from the water, with up to 50% of some olive ridley hatchlings disoriented upon emergence in some years (Karnad et al. 2009; Witherington 1992; Witherington and Bjorndal 1991). At sea, there are numerous potential threats including marine pollution, oil and gas exploration, lost and discarded fishing gear, changes in prey abundance and distribution due to commercial fishing, habitat alteration and destruction caused by fishing gear and practices, agricultural runoff, and sewage discharge (Frazier et al. 2007; Lutcavage et al. 1997).

Olive ridley tissues have been found to contain the organochlorines chlordanes, lindane, endrin, endosulfan, dieldrin, DDT, and PCB (Gardner et al. 2003). These contaminants have the potential to cause deficiencies in endocrine, developmental, and reproductive health (Storelli et al. 2007), and are known to depress immune function in loggerhead sea turtles (Keller et al. 2006). Heavy metals, including cadmium, iron, nickel, copper, zinc, and manganese, have been found in a variety of tissues in levels that increase with turtle size (Gardner et al. 2006). Females from sexual maturity through reproductive life should have lower levels of contaminants than males because females offload contaminants to their eggs. Newly emerged hatchlings have higher concentrations than are present when laid, suggesting that metals may be accumulated during incubation from surrounding sands (Sahoo et al. 1996).

Critical habitat. The NMFS has not designated critical habitat for olive ridley sea turtles.

Environmental baseline

By regulation, environmental baselines for Opinions include the past and present impacts of all state, federal, or private actions and other human activities in the action area, the anticipated impacts of all proposed federal projects in the action area that have already undergone formal or early Section 7 consultation, and the impact of state or private actions that are contemporaneous with the consultation in process (50 CFR §402.02). The *Environmental baseline* for this Opinion includes the effects of several activities affecting the survival and recovery of ESA-listed whale and sea turtle species in the action area.

Physical and oceanographic features

The Shatsky Rise is the largest plateau in the Pacific Ocean, covering three-quarters of a million square kilometers (Sliter and Brown 1993). Three seamounts are found on the plateau.

The region is dominated by two currents, the oligotrophic Kuroshio moving north along Japan's east coast and deflecting (Kuroshio Extension) north and east into the open northwestern Pacific, and the nutrient-rich Oyashio Current, which moves south before meeting the Kuroshio (Aruga et al. 1968; DoN 1994; Kasai et al. 1997; Limsakul et al. 2002; Taniguchi 1999). When these currents meet (roughly between 37-50° N and east of 160° E), they produce significant upwelling, frontal boundaries, and eddy features that can provide a foundation for local productivity (DoN 1994; Longhurst 2007; Qiu 2001; Qu et al. 2001). In fact, this confluence is one of the most productive regions in the world's oceans (Simard 1995). The primary productivity of the Kuroshio Current has been measured at 402 mgC·m⁻²·day⁻¹, while the Oyashio is 697 mgC·m⁻²·day⁻¹ (Sea Around Us 2009). Phytoplankton within the Kuroshio are primarily pico- and nanoplankton (Furuya 1990; Furuya and Marumo 1983). Primary and secondary productivity with the Oyashio is seasonal, with a bloom in late spring decreasing to minimum chlorophyll levels in August before experiencing a secondary bloom in October (Kasai et al. 1997; Limsakul et al. 2002; Odate and Maita 1989; Shiimoto et al. 1994). Waters over the Shatsky Rise experience bloom events in April and May (Komatsu et al. 2002). Secondary productivity is dominated by copepods (Toda 1989; Uye et al. 1996). Smaller copepod varieties are found in the Kuroshio while larger varieties reside in the Oyashio (Ayukai and Hattori 1992; Kobari and Ikeda 1999; Mackas and Tsuda 1999; Tsuda et al. 1999; Tsuda et al. 2001; Tsuda and Sugisaki 1994). In addition, the maximum concentrations of zooplankters in each of these systems is different (23-54 mg m⁻³ for the Kuroshio versus 22-183 mg m⁻³ for the Oyashio) (Limsakul et al. 2002).

Climate change

We primarily discuss climate change as a threat common to all species addressed in this Opinion, rather than in each of the species-specific narratives. As we better understand responses to climate change, we will address these effects in the relevant species-specific section.

In general, based on forecasts made by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, climate change is projected to have substantial direct and indirect effects on individuals, populations, species, and the structure and function of marine, coastal, and terrestrial ecosystems in the near future (IPCC 2000; IPCC 2001a; IPCC 2001b; IPCC 2002). From 1906 to 2006, global surface temperatures have risen 0.74° C and continues at an accelerating pace; 11 or the 12 warmest years on record since 1850 have occurred since 1995 (Poloczanska et al. 2009). Furthermore, the Northern Hemisphere (where a greater proportion of ESA-listed species occur) is warming faster

than the Southern Hemisphere, although land temperatures are rising more rapidly than over the oceans (Poloczanska et al. 2009). The direct effects of climate change will result in increases in atmospheric temperatures, changes in sea surface temperatures, patterns of precipitation, and sea level. Oceanographic models project a weakening of the thermohaline circulation resulting in a reduction of heat transport into high latitudes of Europe, an increase in the mass of the Antarctic ice sheet, and a decrease in the Greenland ice sheet, although the magnitude of these changes remain unknown. Species that are shorter-lived, larger body size, or generalist in nature are liable to be better able to adapt to climate change over the long term versus those that are longer-lived, smaller-sized, or rely upon specialized habitats (Brashares 2003; Cardillo 2003; Cardillo et al. 2005; Issac 2009; Purvis et al. 2000). Climate change is most likely to have its most pronounced effects on species whose populations are already in tenuous positions (Isaac 2008). As such, we expect the risk of extinction to listed species to rise with the degree of climate shift associated with global warming.

The indirect effects of climate change would result from changes in the distribution of temperatures suitable for whale calving and rearing, the distribution and abundance of prey and abundance of competitors or predators. For species that undergo long migrations, individual movements are usually associated to prey availability or habitat suitability. If either is disrupted by changing ocean temperature regimes, the timing of migration can change or negatively impact population sustainability (Simmonds and Elliott. 2009). Climate change can influence reproductive success by altering prey availability, as evidenced by low-success of northern elephant seals during El Niño periods, when cooler, more productive waters are associated with higher first year pup survival (McMahon and Burton. 2005). Reduced prey availability resulting from increased sea temperatures has also been suggested to explain reductions in Antarctic fur seal pup and harbor porpoise survival (Forcada et al. 2005; Macleod et al. 2007). Polygamous marine mammal mating systems can also be perturbed by rainfall levels, with the most competitive grey seal males being more successful in wetter years than in drier ones (Twiss et al. 2007). For marine mammals considered in this opinion, the only available data suggest sperm whale females have lower rates of conception following unusually warm sea surface temperature periods (Whitehead 1997). Marine mammals with restricted distributions linked to water temperature may be particularly exposed to range restriction (Issac 2009; Learmonth et al. 2006). MacLeod (2009) estimated that, based upon expected shifts in water temperature, 88% of cetaceans would be affected by climate change, 47% would be negatively affected, and 21% would be put at risk of extinction. Of greatest concern are cetaceans with ranges limited to non-tropical waters and preferences for shelf habitats (Macleod 2009). Variations in the recruitment of krill and the reproductive success of krill predators correlate to variations in sea-surface temperatures and the extent of sea-ice cover age during winter months. Although the IPCC (2001b) did not detect significant changes in the extent of Antarctic sea-ice using satellite measurements, Curran et al. (2003) analyzed ice-core samples from 1841 to 1995 and concluded Antarctic sea ice cover had declined by about 20% since the 1950s.

Roughly 50% of the Earth's marine mammal biomass occurs in the Southern Ocean, with all baleen whales feeding largely on a single krill species, *Euphausia superba*, here and feeding virtually nowhere else (Boyd 2002). Atkinson et al. (2004) found severe decreases in krill populations over the past several decades in some areas of the Antarctic, linked to sea ice loss. Reid and Croxall (2001) analyzed a 23-year time series of the reproductive performance of predators (Antarctic fur seals, gentoo penguins, macaroni penguins, and black-browed albatrosses) that depend on krill for prey and concluded that these populations experienced

increases in the 1980s followed by significant declines in the 1990s accompanied by an increase in the frequency of years with reduced reproductive success. The authors concluded that macaroni penguins and black-browed albatrosses had declined by as much as 50% in the 1990s, although incidental mortalities from longline fisheries probably contributed to the decline of the albatross. These declines resulted, at least in part, from changes in the structure of the krill population, particularly reduced recruitment into older krill age classes, which lowered the number of predators krill could sustain. The authors concluded that the biomass of krill within the largest size class was sufficient to support predator demand in the 1980s but not in the 1990s. By 2055, severe reductions in fisheries catch due to climate change have been suggested to occur in the Indo-Pacific, Red Sea, Mediterranean Sea, Antarctic, and tropical areas worldwide while increased catches are expected in the Arctic, North Pacific, North Atlantic, and northern portions of the Southern Ocean (Cheung et al. 2010).

Similarly, Sims et al. (2001) found the timing of squid peak abundance in the English Channel advanced by 120-150 days in the warmest years compared with the coldest. Bottom water temperatures correlated with the extent of squid movement, and temperature increases over the 5 months before and during the month of peak squid movement did not differ between early and late years. These authors concluded that the temporal variation in peak abundance of squid seen off Plymouth represents temperature-dependent movement, which climatic changes association with the North Atlantic Oscillation mediate. Cephalopods dominate the diet of sperm whales, who would likely re-distribute following changes in the distribution and abundance of their prey. If, however, cephalopod populations collapse or decline dramatically, sperm whales would likely decline as well.

Climate change has been linked to changing ocean currents as well. Rising carbon dioxide levels have been identified as a reason for a poleward shift in the Eastern Australian Current, shifting warm waters into the Tasman Sea and altering biotic features of the area (Poloczanska et al. 2009). Similarly, the Kuroshio Current in the western North Pacific (an important foraging area for juvenile sea turtles) has shifted southward as a result of altered long-term wind patterns over the Pacific Ocean (Poloczanska et al. 2009).

Climate-mediated changes in the distribution and abundance of keystone prey species like krill and climate-mediated changes in the distribution of cephalopod populations worldwide is likely to affect marine mammal populations as they re-distribute throughout the world's oceans in search of prey. If sea ice extent decreases, then larval krill may not be able to survive without access to underice algae to feed on. This may be a cause of decreased krill abundance in the northern western Antarctic Peninsula during the last decade (Fraser and Hofmann 2003). Meltwaters have also reduced surface water salinities, shifting primary production along the Antarctic Peninsula (Moline et al. 2004). Blue whales, as predators that specialize in eating krill, are likely to change their distribution in response to changes in the distribution of krill (Clapham et al. 1999; Payne et al. 1986; Payne et al. 1990b). If they did not change their distribution or could not find the biomass of krill necessary to sustain their population numbers, their populations would likely experience declines similar to those observed in other krill predators, including dramatic declines in population size and increased year-to-year variation in population size and demographics. These outcomes would dramatically increase the extinction probability of baleen whales. Edwards et al. (2007) found a 70% decrease in one zooplankton species in the North Sea and an overall reduction in plankton biomass as warm-water species invade formerly cold-water areas. Productivity may increase in other areas, though, providing more resources for

local species (Brown et al. 2009). In addition, reductions in sea ice may alleviate “choke points” that allow some marine mammals to exploit additional habitats (Higdon and Ferguson 2009). For sea turtles, warming ocean temperatures may extend poleward the habitat which they can utilize (Poloczanska et al. 2009). Seagrass habitats have declined by 29% in the last 130 years and 19% of coral reefs have been lost due to human degradation (Poloczanska et al. 2009).

Foraging is not the only potential aspect that climate change could influence. Acevedo-Whitehouse and Duffus (2009) proposed that the rapidity of environmental changes, such as those resulting from global warming, can harm immunocompetence and reproductive parameters in wildlife to the detriment of population viability and persistence. An example of this is the altered sex ratios observed in sea turtle populations worldwide (Fuentes et al. 2009a; Mazaris et al. 2008; Reina et al. 2008; Robinson et al. 2008). This does not appear to have yet affected population viabilities through reduced reproductive success, although nesting and emergence dates of days to weeks in some locations have changed over the past several decades (Poloczanska et al. 2009). Altered ranges can also result in the spread of novel diseases to new areas via shifts in host ranges (Simmonds and Elliott. 2009). It has also been suggested that increases in harmful algal blooms could be a result from increases in sea surface temperature (Simmonds and Elliott. 2009).

Changes in global climatic patterns will likely have profound effects on the coastlines of every continent by increasing sea levels and the intensity, if not the frequency, of hurricanes and tropical storms (Wilkinson and Souter 2008). A half degree Celsius increase in temperatures during hurricane season from 1965-2005 correlated with a 40% increase in cyclone activity in the Atlantic. Sea levels have risen an average of 1.7 mm/year over the 20th century due to glacial melting and thermal expansion of ocean water; this rate will likely increase. Based on computer models, these phenomena would inundate nesting beaches of sea turtles, change patterns of coastal erosion and sand accretion that are necessary to maintain those beaches, and would increase the number of turtle nests destroyed by tropical storms and hurricanes (Wilkinson and Souter 2008). The loss of nesting beaches, by itself, would have catastrophic effects on sea turtle populations globally if they are unable to colonize new beaches that form or if the beaches do not provide the habitat attributes (sand depth, temperatures regimes, refuge) necessary for egg survival. In some areas, increases in sea level alone may be sufficient to inundate sea turtle nests and reduce hatching success (Caut et al. 2009b). Storms may also cause direct harm to sea turtles, causing “mass” strandings and mortality (Poloczanska et al. 2009). Increasing temperatures in sea turtle nests alters sex ratios, reduces incubation times (producing smaller hatchling), and reduces nesting success due to exceeded thermal tolerances (Fuentes et al. 2009b; Fuentes et al. 2010; Fuentes et al. 2009c). Smaller individuals likely experience increased predation (Fuentes et al. 2009b).

Climatic anomalies influencing the region include El Niño/Southern Oscillation (ENSO) and La Niña events. The beginning of ENSO events correlates with increased productivity in the upper stream of the Kuroshio Current (Sugimoto et al. 1995). As a result, copepod concentrations increase (Nakata and Hidaka 2003). ENSO events in the western Pacific are associated with changes in current patterns and mild temperatures, allowing warm-water species to temporarily extend their ranges northward (NOAA 2002). Fishes may also disperse and move into deeper water (NOAA 2002; Sugimoto et al. 2001). Roughly 1.5 years after an ENSO, flow within the Kuroshio and Kuroshio Extension intensifies (Qiu 2000; Qiu 2002; White and He 1986;

Yamagata et al. 1985). Similarly, warm phases of the Pacific Decadal Oscillation intensify transport within the Kuroshio Current (Gordon and Giulivi 2004).

Habitat degradation

A number of factors may be directly or indirectly affecting listed species in the action area by degrading habitat. These include ocean noise and fisheries impacts.

Natural sources of ambient noise include: wind, waves, surf noise, precipitation, thunder, and biological noise from marine mammals, fishes, and crustaceans. Anthropogenic sources of ambient noise include: transportation and shipping traffic, dredging, construction activities, geophysical surveys, and sonars. In general, it has been asserted that ocean background noise levels have doubled every decade for the last six decades in some areas, primarily due to shipping traffic (IWC 2004). The acoustic noise that commercial traffic contributes to the marine environment is a concern for listed species because it may impair communication between individuals (Hatch et al. 2008).

Seamounts are sensitive to fishery impacts due to the high level of endemism characteristic of this habitat. Species that inhabit seamounts tend to be long-lived and do not move widely between seamounts, meaning that their recovery can be very slow (Johnston and Santillo 2004; Richer de Forges 2000). Listed species may associate with seamounts, apparently due to prey availability here, and the deterioration of the habitat can have significant effects on listed species.

Vessel traffic

Vessel noise could affect marine animals in the proposed study area. Shipping and seismic noise generally dominates ambient noise at frequencies from 20 to 300 Hz (Andrew et al. 2002; Hildebrand 2009; Richardson et al. 1995c). Background noise has increased significantly in the past 50 years as a result of increasing vessel traffic, and particularly shipping, with increases of as much as 12 dB in low frequency ranges; background noise may be 20 dB higher now versus preindustrial periods (Hildebrand 2009; Jasny et al. 2005; McDonald et al. 2006; NRC 1994; NRC 2003; NRC 2005; Richardson et al. 1995a). Over the past 50 years, the number of commercial vessels has tripled, carrying an estimated six times as much cargo (requiring larger, more powerful vessels)(Hildebrand 2009). Seismic signals also contribute significantly to the low frequency ambient sound field (Hildebrand 2009). Baleen whales may be more sensitive to sound at those low frequencies than are toothed whales. Dunlop et al. (2010) found that humpback whales shifted from using vocal communication (which carries relatively large amounts of information) to surface-active communication (splashes; carry relatively little information) when low-frequency background noise increased due to increased sea state. Sonars and small vessels also contribute significantly to mid-frequency ranges (Hildebrand 2009).

Whale watching

Whale watching is a rapidly-growing activity in Japan, with over 45 businesses operating 185 vessels in 30 communities (Hoyt 1993; Hoyt 2001). Humpback and sperm whales are targeted in several locations (Hoyt 1993; Hoyt 2001; Mori 1999; Uchida 1997). Peak season is in winter through summer, depending upon location and target species (Hoyt 1993).

Entrapment and entanglement in fishing gear

Fisheries interactions are a significant problem for several marine mammals species and

particularly so for humpback whales. Aside from the potential of entrapment and entanglement, there is also concern that many marine mammals that die from entanglement in commercial fishing gear tend to sink rather than strand ashore, thus making it difficult to accurately determine the frequency of such mortalities. Entanglement may also make whales more vulnerable to additional dangers, such as predation and ship strikes, by restricting agility and swimming speed. Between 1998 and 2005, observers identified 12 humpback whales and 6 sperm whales injured or killed by fisheries off the U.S. west coast (NMFS, unpublished data). All individuals originated from stocks inhabiting the action area. An additional nine sperm whales were incidentally killed by the gillnet fishery between 1991 and 1995 (Barlow et al. 1997).

Although the number of longline tuna vessels (a major component of fisheries in the region) has decreased by over half from 1970 to 2006 and a gill net moratorium is in place for the region, gill nets and longlines are a particular problem in the region, for particularly leatherback and loggerhead sea turtles (Bowen et al. 1995; Kaplan 2005; Lawson 2008; Lewison et al. 2004; Polovina et al. 2000; Yokota et al. 2006). An estimated 20,000-40,000 leatherbacks were captured as longline bycatch in the Pacific during 2000, with 1,000-1,300 of these dying; an additional 30,000-75,000 loggerheads were bycaught (Lewison et al. 2004). Prior to the gill net moratorium, 16,000 sea turtles were bycaught in the western Pacific and 4,000 loggerheads in the North Pacific (Bowen et al. 1995). Japanese research and training vessels are estimated to have bycaught large numbers of sea turtles historically (21,200 bycaught, 12,296 killed; (Nishimura and Nakahigashi 1990). Shallow-set longline fisheries based out of Hawaii likely captured and killed several hundred leatherback sea turtles before their closure in 2001. When fisheries re-opened in 2004, with substantial modifications to protect sea turtles, estimates of leatherbacks captured and killed dropped to one or two each year. Between 2004 and 2008, shallow-set fisheries based out of Hawaii captured about 19 leatherbacks, killing about five. In a biological opinion released in October 2000, NMFS concluded that the California/Oregon drift gillnet fishery, which operates mostly along the California coast, would jeopardize leatherback and loggerhead sea turtles (NMFS 2000). From 15 August-15 November every year, mesh gill nets larger than 14 inches are prohibited between Point Conception, California and northern Oregon (45°N) as a mechanism to reduce sea turtle mortality (50 CFR 660.713(c)). Leatherback sea turtles have also been and are likely continue to be captured and killed in the deep-set based longline fisheries based out of Hawaii and American Samoa. The foremost threat is the number of leatherback turtles killed or injured in fisheries. Spotila (2000) concluded that a conservative estimate of annual leatherback fishery-related mortality (from longlines, trawls, and gillnets) in the Pacific Ocean during the 1990s is 1,500 animals. He estimates that this represented about a 23% mortality rate (or 33% if most mortality occurred to the East Pacific population). Spotila (2000) asserts that most of the mortality associated with the Playa Grande nesting site was fishery related. Lewison et al. (2009) analyzed bycatch of several marine mammal, avian, and sea turtle species in the North Pacific Ocean and found several persistent bycatch hotspots, with bycatch occurring in clusters at relatively high levels for the number of fishing sets in the area: off the California and Mexican coast, along the northwestern Hawaiian Islands, and in a region of the north central Pacific above 40° N.

Recently, the U.S. designated the Marianas Trench Marine National Monument, protecting nearly one-quarter of a million square kilometers from commercial fishing and other potentially detrimental activities to listed species. The action area partly overlaps this monument.

Commercial and subsistence harvest

Japan maintains an active whaling fleet, killing up to 101 sei and 10 sperm whales annually (IWC 2008).

Harvest of sea turtle eggs or turtles themselves is a serious threat. Directed harvests of green sea turtle eggs and other life stages constitute a “major problem” in American Samoa, Guam, Palau, Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Republic of the Marshall Islands, and the Unincorporated Islands (Wake, Johnston, Kingman, Palmyra, Jarvis, Howland, Baker, and Midway). In the first half of the 20th century, 60,000 to 200,000 green sea turtle eggs were collected annually from beaches along Gangkou, China; free swimming individuals were heavily fished along the Xisha Archipelago (Frazier et al. 1988). Most nesting female green sea turtles were killed for their meat in Taiwan and overharvesting of hawksbills along China may be related to declines in abundance here as well (Chan et al. 2007). Although Japan banned the importation of turtle shell in 1994, domestic harvests of eggs and turtles continue in the United States, its territories, and dependencies, particularly in the Caribbean and Pacific Island territories. Large numbers of nesting and foraging hawksbill sea turtles are captured and killed for trade in Micronesia, the Mexican Pacific coast, southeast Asia, and Indonesia (NMFS and USFWS 1998b). In addition to the demand for the hawksbill’s shell, there is a demand for other products including leather, oil, perfume, and cosmetics. Before the U.S. certified Japan under the Pelly Amendment, Japan had been importing about 20 metric tons of hawksbill shell per year, representing approximately 19,000 turtles. Commercial fisheries also capture and kill loggerhead sea turtles. In the Pacific Ocean, between 2,600 and 6,000 loggerhead sea turtles are estimated to have been captured and killed in longline fisheries in 2000 (Lewison et al. 2004). Shallow-set Hawaii based longline fisheries likely captured and killed several hundred loggerhead sea turtles before their closure in 2001. Upon re-opened in 2004, with substantial modifications to protect sea turtles, these fisheries fewer than five loggerhead sea turtles likely experienced fisheries interaction each year. Between 2004 and 2008, shallow-set fisheries based out of Hawaii likely captured about 45 loggerhead sea turtles, killing about 10. Loggerhead sea turtles have also been and are expected to continue to be captured and killed in the deep-set based longline fisheries based out of Hawaii and American Samoa.

Ship-strike

Shipstrike is a significant concern for the recovery of baleen whales in the region. We believe the vast majority of ship strike mortalities go unnoticed, and that actual mortality is higher than currently documented. More humpback whales are killed in collisions with ships than any other whale species except fin whales (Jensen and Silber 2003). Along the Pacific U.S. coast, a humpback whale is known to be killed about every other year by ship strikes (Barlow et al. 1997). One sei whale was killed in a collision with a vessel off the coast of Washington in 2003 (Waring et al. 2008). Two whales have been struck offshore of Japan (Jensen and Silber 2003).

There have not been any recent documented ship strikes involving sperm whales in the eastern North Pacific, although there are a few records of ship strikes in the 1990s. Two whales described as “possibly sperm whales” are known to have died in U.S. Pacific waters in 1990 after being struck by vessels (Barlow et al. 1997). More recently in the Pacific, two sperm whales were struck by a ship in 2005, but it is not known if these ship strikes resulted in injury or mortality (NMFS 2009). The lack of recent evidence should not lead to the assumption that no mortality or injury from collisions with vessels occurs as carcasses that do not drift ashore may

go unreported, and those that do strand may show no obvious signs of having been struck by a ship (NMFS 2009). Worldwide, sperm whales are known to have been struck 17 times out of a total record of 292 strikes of all large whales; 13 resulted in mortality (Jensen and Silber 2003; Laist et al. 2001). Given the current number of reported cases of injury and mortality, it does not appear that ship strikes are a significant threat to sperm whales (Whitehead 2003b).

Scientific and research activities

Scientific research permits issued by the NMFS currently authorize studies listed species in the Pacific Ocean, which may extend into portions of the action area for the proposed survey.

Authorized research on ESA-listed whales includes close vessel and aerial approaches, biopsy sampling, tagging, ultrasound, and exposure to acoustic activities, and breath sampling.

Research activities involve non-lethal “takes” of these whales by harassment, with none resulting in mortality.

Tables 9-19 describe the cumulative number of takes for each listed species in the action area authorized in scientific research permits. Although most research will take individuals in the Northern Hemisphere, some takes may include individuals from Southern Hemisphere populations.

Table 9. Blue whale takes in the North Pacific.

Year	Approach	Biopsy	Tagging	Acoustic playback	Ultrasound
2009	12,635	115	315	0	0
2010	12,635	115	315	0	0
2011	4,935	165	225	0	0
2012	325	55	160	0	0
2013	0	55	25	0	0
Total	30,720	505	1,040	0	0

Permit numbers: 1058-1733, 1071-1770, 1127-1921, 540-1811, 727-1915, 731-1774, 774-1714, 781-1824, and 782-1719

Table 10. Fin whale takes in the North Pacific.

Year	Approach	Biopsy	Tagging	Acoustic playback	Ultrasound
2009	7,080	2,035	215	0	0
2010	7,035	2,035	210	0	0

2011	3,275	125	60	0	0
2012	230	65	30	0	0
2013	230	65	30	0	0
Total	17,850	4,325	545	0	0

Permit numbers: 0642-1536, 1049-1718, 1071-1770, 1127-1921, 473-1700, 540-1811, 727-1915, 731-1774, 774-1714, 781-1824, 782-1719, and 965-1821

Table 11. Humpback whale takes in the North Pacific.

Year	Approach	Biopsy	Tagging	Acoustic playback	Ultrasound
2009	20,339	1,415	354	100	5
2010	15,479	1,235	264	0	5
2011	2,290	125	70	0	5
2012	1,350	0	0	0	0
2013	0	0	0	0	0
Total	39,458	2,775	688	100	15

Permit numbers: 0642-1536, 0662-1661, 1049-1718, 1071-1770, 1120-1898, 473-1700, 532-1822, 545-1761, 587-1767, 716-1705, 731-1774, 753-1599, 774-1714, 781-1824, 782-1719, 945-1776, and 965-1821

Takes include research conducted in Alaskan waters. Although humpback whales from the action area are expected to occur here while feeding, several other populations also forage in Alaskan waters. Therefore, many of the takes listed above are expected to be spread over individuals not occurring in the action area.

Table 12. North Pacific right whale takes in the North Pacific.

Year	Approach	Biopsy	Tagging	Acoustic playback	Ultrasound
2009	147	0	72	0	0
2010	147	0	72	0	0
2011	147	0	72	0	0
2012	147	0	72	0	0
2013	0	0	0	0	0

Total	588	0	288	0	0
-------	-----	---	-----	---	---

Permit number: 1058-1733

Table 13. Sei whale takes in the North Pacific.

Year	Approach	Biopsy	Tagging	Acoustic playback	Ultrasound
2009	4,240 +unl. ¹	470	100	0	0
2010	4,195 + unl. ¹	460	95	0	0
2011	220	50	15	0	0
2012	140	40	15	0	0
2013	140	40	15	0	0
Total		1,060	240	0	0

Permit numbers: 0642-1536, 1049-1718, 1127-1921, 540-1811, 727-1915, 731-1774, 774-1714, and 782-1719

¹The National Marine Mammal Laboratory was granted unlimited takes via approach harassment in association with surveys conducted in the North Pacific.

Table 14. Sperm whale takes in the North Pacific.

Year	Approach	Biopsy	Tagging	Acoustic playback	Ultrasound
2009	18,465	895	185	0	0
2010	18,185	855	165	0	0
2011	1,340	215	65	0	0
2012	310	95	35	0	0
2013	310	95	35	0	0
Total	38,610	2,155	485	0	0

Permit numbers: 781-1824, 0642-1536, 1049-1718, 1071-1770, 1127-1921, 473-1700, 540-1811, 727-1915, 731-1774, 782-1719, 774-1714, and 909-1726

Table 15. Green sea turtle takes in the Pacific Ocean.

Year	Capture/handling/restraint	Satellite or sonic tagging	Blood/tissue collection
------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------

2009	957	189	313
2010	997	220	313
2011	929	209	308
2012	228	117	8
2013	148	89	8
Total	3,219	824	950

Permit numbers: 10027, 1514, 1537, 1556, 1581, 1591, 14381, and 14510

Table 16. Hawksbill sea turtle takes in the Pacific Ocean.

Year	Capture/handling/restraint	Satellite or sonic tagging	Blood/tissue collection
2009	100	20	100
2010	100	20	100
2011	70	15	70
2012	20	10	20
2013	20	10	20
Total	310	75	310

Permit numbers: 10027, 1537, 1556, and 1581

Table 17. Leatherback sea turtle takes in the Pacific Ocean.

Year	Capture/handling/restraint	Satellite or sonic tagging	Blood/tissue collection
2009	111	91	111
2010	143	123	143
2011	108	88	108
2012	108	88	108
2013	32	32	32
Total	502	422	502

Permit numbers: 1514, 1596, 14381, and 14510

Table 18. Loggerhead sea turtle takes in the Pacific Ocean.

Year	Capture/handling/restraint	Satellite or sonic tagging	Blood/tissue collection
2009	29	24	29
2010	90	80	87
2011	70	58	66
2012	70	58	66
2013	62	57	58
Total	321	277	306

Permit numbers: 1514, 1591, 1596, 14381, and 14510

Table 19. Olive ridley sea turtle takes in the Pacific Ocean.

Year	Capture/handling/restraint	Satellite or sonic tagging	Blood/tissue collection
2009	50	45	50
2010	101	94	101
2011	59	50	59
2012	59	50	59
2013	51	47	51
Total	320	286	320

Permit numbers: 1514, 1591, 14381, and 14510

Effects of the proposed actions

Pursuant to Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA, federal agencies must ensure, through consultation with the NMFS, that their activities are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat. The proposed funding by the NSF of the seismic survey and issuance of the IHA by the NMFS for “takes” of marine mammals during the seismic studies would expose listed species to seismic airgun pulses, as well as sound emitted from a multi-beam bathymetric echosounder and sub-bottom profiler. In this section, we describe the potential physical, chemical, or biotic stressors associated with the proposed actions, the probability of individuals of listed species being exposed to these

stressors based on the best scientific and commercial evidence available, and the probable responses of those individuals (given probable exposures) based on the available evidence. As described in the *Approach to the assessment* section, for any responses that would be expected to reduce an individual's fitness (i.e., growth, survival, annual reproductive success, or lifetime reproductive success), the assessment would consider the risk posed to the viability of the population(s) those individuals comprise and to the listed species those populations represent. The purpose of this assessment and, ultimately, of the Opinion is to determine if it is reasonable to expect the proposed action to have effects on listed species that could appreciably reduce their likelihood of surviving and recovering in the wild.

For this consultation, we are particularly concerned about behavioral disruptions that may result in animals that fail to feed or breed successfully or fail to complete their life history because these responses are likely to have population-level consequences. The proposed action would authorize non-lethal "takes" by harassment of listed species during seismic survey activities. The ESA does not define harassment nor has the NMFS defined the term pursuant to the ESA through regulation. The Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended, defines harassment as any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance which has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal population in the wild or has the potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal population in the wild by causing disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering [16 U.S.C. 1362(18)(A)]. The latter portion of this definition (that is, "...causing disruption of behavioral patterns including...migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering") is almost identical to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's regulatory definition of "harass"³ pursuant to the ESA. For this Opinion, we define harassment similarly: an intentional or unintentional human act or omission that creates the probability of injury to an individual animal by disrupting one or more behavioral patterns that are essential to the animal's life history or its contribution to the population the animal represents.

Our analysis considers that behavioral harassment or disturbance is not limited to the "take" definition and may in fact occur in many ways. Fundamentally, if our analysis leads us to conclude that an individual changes its behavioral state (for example, from resting to traveling away from the airgun source or from traveling to evading), we consider the individual to have been harassed or disturbed, regardless of whether it has been exposed to acoustic criteria that define "take." In addition, individuals may respond in a variety of ways, some of which have more significant fitness consequences than others. For example, evasion of a seismic source would be more significant than slow travel away from the same stressor due to increased metabolic demands, stress responses, and potential for calf abandonment that this response could or would entail. As described in the *Approach to the assessment*, the universe of likely responses is considered in evaluating the fitness consequences to the individual and (if appropriate), the affected population and species as a whole to determine the likelihood of jeopardy.

Potential stressors

The assessment for this consultation identified several possible stressors associated with the proposed seismic activities, including

3 An intentional or negligent act or omission which creates the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3)

1. pollution by oil or fuel leakage
2. ship-strikes
4. acoustic interference from engine noise
5. entanglement in towed hydrophone streamer
6. sound fields produced by airguns, ocean bottom seismometer release signals, sub-bottom profiler, and multibeam echosounder

Based on a review of available information, this Opinion determined which of these possible stressors would be likely to occur and which would be discountable or insignificant. The potential for fuel or oil leakages and ship strikes are extremely unlikely. The former would likely pose a significant risk to the vessel and its crew and actions to correct a leak should occur immediately to the extent possible. In the event that a leak should occur, the amount of fuel and oil onboard the *Langseth* is unlikely to cause widespread, high dose contamination (excluding the remote possibility of severe damage to the vessel) that would impact listed species directly or pose hazards to their food sources.

As stated in *Description of the proposed actions*, the propulsion system of the *Langseth* is very quiet compared to other vessels to reduce interference with seismic activities. Although noise originating from vessel propulsion will propagate into the marine environment, this amount would be so small as to be discountable. The *Langseth's* passage past a whale would be brief and not likely to be significant in impacting any individual's ability to feed, reproduce, or avoid predators. Brief interruptions in communication via masking are possible, but unlikely given the habits of whales to move away from vessels, either as a result of engine noise, the physical presence of the vessel, or both (Lusseau 2006). In addition, the *Langseth* will be traveling at slow speeds, reducing the amount of noise produced by the propulsion system and the probability of a ship-strike (Kite-Powell et al. 2007; Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007). We are not aware of a ship-strike by a seismic survey vessel. Although the NSF altered its port of origin and return (Guam versus Honolulu; a distance of roughly 1,500 miles versus 3,000 miles), this does not add significantly to our expectation of shipstrike due to low whale density (except sperm whales) and general expected movement away or parallel to the *Langseth* (Hauser and Holst 2009; Holst 2009; Holst 2010; Holst and Smultea 2008a). All things considered, we feel the potential for ship strike or acoustic interference from propulsion noise is discountable. Although the towed hydrophone streamer or passive acoustic array could come in direct contact with a listed species and sea turtle entanglements have occurred in towed seismic gear, entanglement is highly unlikely due to the streamer design as well as observations of sea turtles investigating the streamer and not becoming entangled or operating in regions of high turtle density and no entanglements occurring (Hauser et al. 2008; Holst and Smultea 2008a; Holst et al. 2005a; Holst et al. 2005b). Entanglement is therefore considered discountable.

Accordingly, this consultation focused on the following stressors likely to occur from the proposed seismic activities and may adversely affect ESA-listed species: 1. acoustic energy introduced into the marine environment by the airgun array and 2. acoustic energy introduced by both the multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler sonars.

Exposure analysis

Exposure analyses identify the ESA-listed species that are likely to co-occur with the actions'

effects on the environment in space and time, and identify the nature of that co-occurrence. The *Exposure analysis* identifies, as possible, the number, age or life stage, and gender of the individuals likely to be exposed to the actions' effects and the population(s) or subpopulation(s) those individuals represent.

NMFS applies certain acoustic thresholds to help determine at what point during exposure to seismic airguns (and other acoustic sources) marine mammals are "harassed," under the MMPA (65 FR 16374). These thresholds help to develop exclusion radii around a source and the necessary power-down or shut-down criteria. Airguns contribute a massive amount of anthropogenic energy to the world's oceans (3.9×10^{13} joules), second only to nuclear explosions (Moore and Angliss 2006). Although most energy is in the low-frequency range, airguns emit a substantial amount of energy up to 150 kHz (Goold and Coates 2006). Seismic airgun noise can propagate substantial distances at low frequencies (e.g., Nieuwkirk et al. 2004).

The exposure analysis for this Opinion is concerned with the number of blue, sei, fin, humpback, North Pacific right, and sperm whales, as well as green, hawksbill, leatherback, loggerhead, and olive ridley sea turtles likely to be exposed to received levels greater than 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ (166 for sea turtles), which constitute the best estimate of adverse response by listed whales and sea turtles. The NSF and Permits Division estimated the expected number of ESA-listed whales exposed to received levels ≥ 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$. The data and methodology used were adopted in this Opinion because the Endangered Species Division believed they represent the best available information and methods to evaluate exposure to listed species.

The NSF and Permits Division provided density estimates for listed whales in the action area. Review of the local survey data and surveys in the wider North Pacific as well as knowledge of listed species life history and local oceanographic conditions supports these estimates as the best available information. Density estimates for cetaceans are based upon data obtained by Japanese whaling surveys as part of JARPN/JARPN II projects. Data summaries were submitted to the IWC in several reports; the IWC has accepted these reports as representative of whales in the northwestern Pacific Ocean. Sei whale density was derived from 2002-2003 surveys of the area between 35-50° N and 150-170° E during August and September, excluding the Russian EEZ (Hakamada et al. 2004). Sperm whale density originate from 1982-1996 survey data in the region of 20-50° N and 130° E-180° (Kato and Miyashita 1998). Density estimates for blue, fin, North Pacific right, and humpback whales stem from surveys in the North Pacific between 31-51° N and 140-170° E from 1994-2007 (Matsuoka et al. 2009). Data for these estimates include three survey areas, one of which was relatively coastal (i.e., habitat unlike the action area while the other two survey areas are similar in habitat and in close proximity to/overlap the action area). The relatively coastal survey area had very few blue and fin whale sightings, but appeared to have encompassed a significant portion of the survey effort. However, we could not determine the amount of survey effort expended in the coastal survey area and therefore could not analyze the remaining survey areas that likely are more representative of blue and fin whale occurrence in the action area independent of the more coastal survey area. Thus, the blue and fin whale density estimates, and therefore exposure estimates, are likely biased by the greater survey effort in the coastal area.

Marine mammals are expected to be abundant in the action area. The region just north and east of the action area is where two currents, the oligotrophic Kuroshio and the nutrient-rich Oyashio, meet, producing significant upwelling, frontal boundaries, and eddy features that can provide a foundation for local productivity (Aruga et al. 1968; DoN 1994; Kasai et al. 1997; Limsakul et

al. 2002; Longhurst 2007; Qiu 2001; Qu et al. 2001; Taniguchi 1999). This confluence results in one of the most productive regions in any ocean (Simard 1995). The high levels of primary and secondary productivity support high densities of listed whales observed during JARPN/JARPN II surveys. Whale densities (excluding sei whales) derived from JARPN/JARPN II surveys are similar to those found along the western U.S., another foraging area for several listed species when present for foraging (Barlow and Forney 2007; Hakamada et al. 2004; Kato and Miyashita 1998; Matsuoka et al. 2009). Although August represents a chlorophyll minimum period for the Oyashio Current, April and May are bloom periods over the Shatsky Rise (Kasai et al. 1997; Komatsu et al. 2002; Limsakul et al. 2002; Odate and Maita 1989; Shiimoto et al. 1994). Secondary and higher trophic level growth tend to lag behind primary productivity, often by weeks or longer, and prey may still be available to support feeding of baleen whale species.

L-DEO also estimated the exposure radii around the proposed *Langseth* operations using empirical data gathered in the Gulf of Mexico in 2007-2008 aboard the *Langseth*. The distances to which sound levels (rms) might propagate for single airgun and full airgun arrays used during the proposed study are provided in Table 1 on page 6. The maximum distance from airguns where received levels might reach 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ (i.e., from the full 36-gun array) at 2,000 m depth (maximum depth at which listed species are expected to occur) is 3,850 m with a 9 m tow depth. A thorough review of available literature (see *Response analysis*) supports this level as a general point at which baleen whales tend to show some avoidance response to received seismic sound. The NSF's assumption that individuals will move away if they experience sound levels high enough to cause significant stress or functional impairment is also reasonable (see *Response analysis*). Isoleth modeling tends to overestimate the distance to which various isopleths will propagate because most exposure will likely occur at depths shallower than 2,000 m, where received sound levels should be reduced. As we are unable to know where individuals will be in the water column at the time of exposure, we accept this assumption. In addition, the 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ radius will not always reach these distances, as shorter radii will occur during the use of smaller numbers of airguns (e.g., the use of a single airgun during turns or power-down procedures). It should be noted that, although a received level of 166 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ is considered here to be the threshold for harassment for sea turtle response (McCauley et al. 2000a; McCauley et al. 2000b), estimates of this range were not available and the more conservative range at the 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ isopleth was used to estimate sea turtle harassment instead, as it was the best estimate available.

A major mitigation factor proposed by the NSF is visual monitoring, especially for marine mammals, which should reduce exposure of listed whales and sea turtles. However, visual monitoring has several limitations. Although regions ensonified by 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ and 180 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ are both within the visual range of the *Langseth* and its observers, it is unlikely that all listed species are easily visible at this distance. Ramp-down and shut-down procedures are unlikely to be completely effective at eliminating the co-occurrence of listed individuals within the sound field ≥ 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$.

Marine mammals

Exposure of listed mammals to airguns. The exposure estimates stem from the best available information on whale densities and a planned ensonified area of approximately 20,831 km² along survey track lines, or 22,614 km² to account for areas of repeated exposure.

NSF's exposure estimates (Table 20) were calculated by using the density per 1,000 km²

multiplied by the total survey track area (22,614 km²) to obtain the total number of exposures (rounded to the next whole number). The NSF's exposure estimates include repeated exposure of individuals (calculated as above, but excluding the area ensonified multiple times by adjacent tracklines; 20,831 km²). The NSF assumes that individuals would not move within their environment; an assumption that is highly unlikely. We expect listed individuals to move in their environment to feed on available prey, continue migration, or complete other life functions. There is no known factor which we can account for the probability of movement, and we do not know of a mechanism by which we can accurately calculate the number of exposures per individual in this situation. Therefore, we accept NSF's approach pending better information, even though we assume NSF's numbers overestimate the likely exposure per individual animal.

Table 20. Estimated exposure of ESA-listed whales to sound levels ≥ 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ during the proposed seismic activities.

Whale density per 1,000 km ²	# of whales exposed to proposed activities	# of exposures to listed whales	Population size	% of population exposed	Population/location
NPRW-0.04	1	1	920	0.1	North Pacific ¹
Blue -0.40	9	10	4,900	0.2	North Pacific ²
Fin -0.75	16	17	13,000	0.2	Sea of Okhotsk (study area) ¹
Sei -1.78	37	40	68,000	0.05	Western North Pacific ³
Humpback -0.47	10	11	6,000-8,000	0.2	Western North Pacific stock ⁴
Sperm -1.04	22	24	102,000	0.02	Western North Pacific ⁵
Total	95	103	--	--	--

¹Miyashita and Kato (1998)

²Gambell (1976)

³Hakamada et al. (2004)

⁴Calambokidis et al. (1997)

⁵Kato and Miyashita (2000)

Whales of all age classes are likely to be exposed. Listed whales are expected to be feeding in the area and some females would have young-of-the-year accompanying them. It is assumed that sex distribution is even for whales and sexes are exposed at a relatively equal level.

Sperm whale exposure is somewhat different. Adult sperm whale males tend to feed in higher latitudes. However, this is not the reason for differential exposure for the present survey.

Matsuoka et al. (2005) found schools of multiple individuals (family groups, containing all age and sex classes except adult and subadult males, or bachelor schools containing subadult males) were generally found west of the proposed action area, whereas solitary individuals (adult males) were broadly distributed throughout the region. Therefore, exposure is expected to primarily occur to adult males, although any age or sex class could be exposed. As with baleen whales, sperm whales in the action area are expected to be engaged in foraging during this time (Fujise et al. 2003; Tamura et al. 2005; Tamura et al. 2007; Tamura et al. 2006).

Exposure of listed whales to multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler. Two additional acoustic systems will operate during the proposed *Langseth* cruise: the multibeam echosounder and the sub-bottom profiler. Both of these systems have the potential to expose listed species to sound above the 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ threshold. Both systems operate at generally higher frequencies than airgun operations (10.5-13 kHz for the multibeam echosounder and 3.5 kHz for the sub-bottom profiler) and this mitigates effects. As such, their frequencies will attenuate more rapidly than those from airgun sources. Listed individuals would experience higher levels of airgun noise well before either multibeam echosounder or sub-bottom profiler noise of equal amplitude would reach them. Thus, operational airguns mitigate multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler noise exposure. While airguns are not operational, marine mammal observers will remain on duty to collect sighting data. If listed whales were to closely approach the vessel, the *Langseth* would take evasive actions to avoid a ship-strike and simultaneously mitigate exposure to very high source levels. As ship strike has already been ruled out as an insignificant effect, so can high-level ensonification of listed whales (multibeam echosounder source level = 242 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$; sub-bottom profiler source level = 204 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$). Boebel et al. (2006) concluded that multibeam echosounders and sub-bottom profilers similar to those to be used during the proposed activities presented a low risk for auditory damage or any other injury, and that an individual would require exposure to 250–1,000 pulses from a sub-bottom profiler to be at risk for a temporary threshold shift (TTS). To be susceptible to TTS, a whale would have to pass at very close range and match the vessel's speed; we expect a very small probability of this during the proposed study. An individual would have to be well within 100 m of the vessel to experience a single multibeam echosounder pulse that could result in TTS (LGL Ltd. 2008). The same result could only occur at even closer ranges for sub-bottom profiler signals, because the signals are weaker. Furthermore, we expect both multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler systems to operate continuously with duty cycles of 1-20 s. It is possible, however, that some small number of listed whales (fewer than those exposed to airguns) could experience low-level multibeam echosounder and/or sub-bottom profiler sound. We are unable to quantify the level of exposure.

Sea turtles

Exposure of listed turtles to airguns. The NSF did not quantify the number of exposure events, or the number of exposures per individual sea turtle. Green sea turtles, hawksbill sea turtles, leatherback sea turtle, loggerhead sea turtles, and olive ridley sea turtles may occur in the action area and, therefore, be exposed to airgun sound during the cruise. A combination of factors leads us to believe that each of these species will be present, although few direct sighting data exist for offshore marine waters of the northwestern Pacific. These factors include high-quality foraging habitat, nesting habitat for loggerhead and green sea turtles, and potential migratory corridors or developmental areas.

The action area borders a confluence of currents whose interaction results in highly-productive

surface waters. As with listed whales, this area has the potential to draw large numbers of sea turtles to the area. Unfortunately, sea turtles are not as easy to detect from survey platforms as marine mammals and the lack of quantifiable data for the area is not surprising. Adult loggerhead sea turtles are known to reside in oceanic waters off Japan (Hatase et al. 2002b; Hatase and Sakamoto 2004; Hatase et al. 2002c). Juvenile loggerheads are known to forage in the Kuroshio Extension and productivity features associated with it (Polovina et al. 2004). Loggerhead occurrence in waters over the Shatsky Rise is bolstered by longline bycatch records (Lewison et al. 2004; Yokota et al. 2006). Olive ridley and leatherback sea turtle species may also utilize the region for foraging (Komatsu et al. 2002; Polovina et al. 2006; Polovina et al. 2004; Polovina et al. 2003a; Polovina et al. 2000; Yokota et al. 2006). Neither species has been documented to be bycaught over the Shatsky Rise in longlines (Yokota et al. 2006).

In addition to foraging in the area, Japanese coasts serve as the primary site for loggerhead nesting in the North Pacific (Bowen et al. 1995; Kamezaki 1989; Kamezaki et al. 2003; Resendiz et al. 1998; Sea Turtle Association of Japan 2010; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). The peak of nesting season overlaps with the proposed time frame of the proposed seismic survey (Iwamoto et al. 1985). Females lay multiple nests per season and frequently travel offshore into the Kuroshio Current between nesting events, possibly to speed egg development (Eckert 1993a; Iwamoto et al. 1985; Nishimura 1994; NMFS and USFWS 1998c; Sato et al. 1998). Furthermore, hatchlings move into offshore waters, where the Kuroshio and Kuroshio Extension aide their movement to foraging habitat along Baja California (Bowen et al. 1995; Nichols 2005; Polovina et al. 2006; Polovina et al. 2000; Resendiz et al. 1998). Satellite telemetry and bycatch records indicate that individuals returning to Japanese shores to breed travel through waters over the Shatsky Rise, foraging along the way (Kobayashi et al. 2008; Nichols et al. 2000; Polovina et al. 2004).

Although not as extensive as loggerhead nesting, green sea turtles also nest on the Ogasawara Islands from May through September, peaking in June and July (Table 8); (Chan et al. 2007; Eckert 1993a; Suganuma 1989; Suganuma et al. 1996; Tachikawa et al. 1994; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). Nesting also occurs along the Ryuuku Islands from May through August (Abe et al. 1998; Chan et al. 2007; Kikukawa et al. 1996; Uchida 1994). Reproductive individuals likely return to nearshore waters along the Japanese mainland to forage, using nearshore waters where possible (Tachikawa et al. 1994; Uchida 1994; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). No green sea turtle bycatch has been documented over the Shatsky Rise (Yokota et al. 2006). Nesting has rarely or infrequently been documented for leatherback and hawksbill sea turtles, although leatherbacks are known to travel past Japan in association with reproductive migrations (Eckert 1993a; Kamezaki et al. 2002; Kikukawa et al. 1999; Sea Turtle Association of Japan 2010; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). Although documentation of green sea turtles in the action area is lacking, life history studies from other areas support juvenile green sea turtles leaving nesting beaches to develop in offshore areas such as those found over the Shatsky Rise (Limpus and Chaloupka 1997; Musick and Limpus 1997; NMFS and USFWS 1998a; Pelletier et al. 2003; Plotkin 2003).

Offshore Japanese waters may also serve as developmental habitat or migrations for leatherback, olive ridley, and hawksbill sea turtles (Kamezaki and Matsui 1997; NMFS and USFWS 1998b; Sea Turtle Association of Japan 2010; Seminoff et al. 2003b; Uchida 1994; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). This may be particularly true for olive ridleys, which use the North Pacific Gyre (which is partly bordered by the Kuroshio Current and Kuroshio Extension and in which

the Shatsky Rise is located)(Polovina et al. 2006; Polovina et al. 2004; Polovina et al. 2003a). Satellite tracks during 2008 support the occurrence of adult female hawksbills in the action area during the seasonal time frame of the proposed survey (George Balazs, NMFS-PIFSC, personal communication).

Based upon this information, we expect exposure to all five sea turtle species. Exposure is likely least extensive for green sea turtles, whose habitats should restrict them to coastal waters, but may travel offshore. We also expect infrequent exposure to hawksbill sea turtles. A few satellite tracks as well as life history characteristics, such as juvenile use of offshore habitat as nurseries and adult use of current systems for interbreeding movements, makes it likely that hawksbills would be present in the area at the time of the survey (Kamezaki and Matsui 1997; NMFS and USFWS 1998b; NMFS and USFWS 2007b; Seminoff et al. 2003b; Uchida 1994; Uchida and Nishiwaki 1995). For these species, any age class or sex could be exposed, although more green sea turtle females may be exposed (sex ratios for this population area unknown, but other Pacific populations show a female bias). Leatherback and olive ridley sea turtles have not been documented to occur over the Shatsky Rise, but their life history patterns give us reason to believe that these species should be present. Again, either sex and any age class could be exposed, although juveniles may be the most extensively exposed age class for olive ridleys due to their use of the North Pacific Gyre for development. We expect exposure to more loggerhead sea turtles than any other species due to their extensive and multifaceted use of the region at various stages of their life history. We expect exposure to all sexes and life stages, including hatchlings and pregnant females.

Exposure of listed turtles to multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler. As with baleen whales, sea turtles hear in the low frequency range. There is a low probability that sea turtles could experience exposure to sounds emitted by multibeam echosounder or sub-bottom profiler.

Response analysis

As discussed in the *Approach to the assessment* section of this Opinion, response analyses determine how listed resources are likely to respond after exposure to an action's effects on the environment or directly on listed species themselves. For the purposes of consultation, our assessments try to detect potential lethal, sub-lethal (or physiological), or behavioral responses that might result in reducing the fitness of listed individuals. Ideally, response analyses would consider and weigh evidence of adverse consequences as well as evidence suggesting the absence of such consequences.

Response of marine mammals to airguns. A pulse of seismic airgun sound displaces water around the airgun and creates a wave of pressure, resulting in physical effects on the marine environment that can then affect marine organisms, such as listed whales and sea turtles considered in this Opinion. Possible responses considered in this analysis consist of

- threshold shifts
- auditory interference (masking)
- behavioral responses
- non-auditory physical or physiological effects

The *Response analysis* also considers information on the potential for stranding and the potential

effects on the prey of ESA-listed whales and sea turtles in the action area.

Marine mammals and threshold shifts. Exposure of marine mammals to very strong sound pulses can result in physical effects, such as changes to sensory hairs in the auditory system, which may temporarily or permanently impair hearing. Temporary threshold shifts (TTSs) can last minutes to days. Full recovery is expected and this condition is not considered a physical injury. However, a recent mouse study has shown that although full hearing can be regained from TTS (i.e., the sensory cells actually receiving sound are normal), damage can still occur to nerves of the cochlear nerve leading to delayed but permanent hearing damage (Kujawa and Liberman 2009). At higher received levels, or in frequency ranges where animals are more sensitive, permanent threshold shifts (PTSs) can occur in which auditory sensitivity is unrecoverable. Either of these conditions can result from a single pulse or from the accumulated effects of multiple pulses, in which case each pulse need not be as loud as a single pulse to have the same accumulated effect. TTS and PTS are specific only to the frequencies over which exposure occurs.

Few data are available to precisely define each listed species' hearing range, let alone its sensitivity and levels necessary to induce TTS or PTS. Based upon captive studies of odontocetes, our understanding of terrestrial mammal hearing, and extensive modeling, the best available information supports sound levels at a given frequency would need to be ~186 dB SEL or ~196-201 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ in order to produce a low-level TTS from a single pulse (Southall et al. 2007). If an individual experienced exposure to several airgun pulses of ~190 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$, PTS could occur. A marine mammal would have to be within 400 m of the *Langseth's* airgun array to be within the 190 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ isopleth and risk a TTS. PTS is expected at levels ~6 dB greater than TTS levels on a peak-pressure basis, or 15 dB greater on an SEL basis (Southall et al. 2007). Estimates that are conservative for species protection are 230 dB re 1 μPa (peak) for a single pulse, or multiple exposures to ~198 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$. In terms of exposure to the *Langseth's* airgun array, an individual would need to be within a few meters of the largest airgun to experience a single pulse >230 dB re 1 μPa peak (Caldwell and Dragoset 2000).

Overall, we do not expect TTS or PTS to occur to any listed whale as a result of airgun exposure for several reasons. We expect that individuals will move away from the airgun array as it approaches. We further believe that as sound intensity increases, individuals will experience conditions (stress, loss of prey, discomfort, etc.) that prompt them to move away from the sound source and thus avoid exposures that would induce TTS. Ramp-ups would also reduce the probability of TTS exposure at the start of seismic surveys. Furthermore, mitigation measures would be in place to initiate a ramp-down if individuals enter or are about to enter the 180 dB isopleth, which is below the levels believed to be necessary for potential TTS.

Marine mammals and auditory interference (masking). Interference, or masking, generally occurs when the interfering noise is of a similar frequency and similar to or louder than the auditory signal received by an animal processing echolocation signals or listening for acoustic information from other individuals. Masking can interfere with an individual's ability to gather acoustic information about its environment, such as predators, prey, conspecifics, and other environment cues. Generally, noise will only mask a signal if it is sufficiently close to the signal in frequency. Low frequency sounds are broad and tend to have relatively constant bandwidth, whereas higher frequency bandwidths are narrower (NMFS 2006h).

There is frequency overlap between airgun noise and vocalizations of listed whales, particularly

baleen whales. Any masking that might occur would likely be temporary because seismic sources are discontinuous and the seismic vessel would continue to transit. The proposed seismic surveys could mask whale calls at some of the lower frequencies, in particular for baleen whales but also for sperm whales. This could affect communication between individuals, affect their ability to receive information from their environment, or affect sperm whale echolocation (Evans 1998; NMFS 2006h). Most of the energy of sperm whale clicks is concentrated at 2 to 4 kHz and 10 to 16 kHz, and though the findings by Madsen et al. (2006) suggest frequencies of seismic pulses can overlap this range, the strongest spectrum levels of airguns are below 200 Hz (0-188 Hz for the *Langseth* airguns). Given the disparity between sperm whale echolocation and communication-related sounds with the dominant frequencies for seismic surveys, masking is not likely to be significant for sperm whales (NMFS 2006h). Overlap of the dominant low frequencies of airgun pulses with low-frequency baleen whale calls would be expected to pose a greater risk of effects due to masking. However, masking should not be a concern in the proposed action. This is primarily because masking tends to result from continuous sounds rather than short pulses, such as seismic airguns (Richardson et al. 1995b). The *Langseth's* airguns will emit a 0.1 s pulse when fired every 15-73 s. Therefore, pulses will not "cover up" the vocalizations of listed whales to a significant extent (Madsen et al. 2002). We address the response of listed whales stopping vocalizations as a result of airgun sound in behavioral responses.

Marine mammals and behavioral responses. We expect the greatest response to airgun sounds by number and overall impact to be from behavioral responses. Listed individuals may briefly respond to underwater sound by slightly changing their behavior or relocating a short distance, in which case the effects are unlikely to be individually significant. Displacement from important feeding or breeding areas over a prolonged period would likely be significant. This has been suggested for humpback whales along the Brazilian coast as a result of increased seismic activity (Parente et al. 2007). Marine mammal responses to anthropogenic sound vary by species, state of maturity, prior exposure, current activity, reproductive state, time of day, and other factors. Although some studies are available which address responses of listed whales considered in this opinion directly, additional studies to other related whales (such as bowhead and gray whales) are relevant in determining the responses expected by species under consideration. Therefore, studies from non-listed or species outside the action area are also considered here.

Several studies have aided in assessing the various levels at which whales may modify or stop their calls in response to airgun sound. Whales continue calling while seismic surveys are occurring locally (Greene Jr et al. 1999; Jochens et al. 2006; Madsen et al. 2002; McDonald et al. 1993; McDonald et al. 1995; Nieukirk et al. 2004; Richardson et al. 1986; Smultea et al. 2004; Tyack et al. 2003). Some blue, fin, and sperm whales stopped calling for short and long periods apparently in response to airguns (Bowles et al. 1994; Clark and Gagnon 2006; McDonald et al. 1995). A blue whale discontinued calls in response to received airgun sound of 143 dB re 1 μ Pa for 1 hour before resuming (McDonald et al. 1995). Blue whales may instead attempt to compensate for elevated ambient sound by calling more frequently during seismic surveys (Iorio and Clark 2009). Sperm whales, at least under some conditions, may be particularly sensitive to airgun sounds, as they have been documented to cease calling in association with airguns being fired hundreds of kilometers away (Bowles et al. 1994). Other studies have found no response by sperm whales to received airgun sound levels up to 146 dB re 1 μ Pa_{p-p} (Madsen et al. 2002; McCall Howard 1999). Some exposed individuals may cease calling in response to the

Langseth's airguns. If individuals ceased calling in response to the *Langseth's* airguns during the course of the proposed survey, the effect would likely be temporary.

There are numerous studies of the responses of some baleen whale to airguns, although responses to lower-amplitude sounds are known, most studies seem to support a threshold of ~160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ as the received sound level to cause behavioral responses other than vocalization changes (Richardson et al. 1995c). Activity of individuals seems to influence response, as feeding individuals seem to respond less than mother/calf pairs and migrating individuals (Harris et al. 2007; Malme and Miles 1985; Malme et al. 1984; Miller et al. 1999; Miller et al. 2005; Richardson et al. 1995c; Richardson et al. 1999). Migrating bowhead whales show strong avoidance reactions to received 120–130 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ exposures at distances of 20–30 km, but only changed dive and respiratory patterns while feeding and showed avoidance at higher received sound levels (152–178 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$; (Harris et al. 2007; Ljungblad et al. 1988; Miller et al. 1999; Miller et al. 2005; Richardson et al. 1995c; Richardson et al. 1999; Richardson et al. 1986). Responses such as stress may occur and the threshold for displacement may simply be higher while feeding. Bowhead calling rate was found to decrease during migration in the Beaufort Sea as well as temporary displacement from seismic sources (Nations et al. 2009). Despite the above information and exposure to repeated seismic surveys, bowheads continue to return to summer feeding areas and when displaced, bowheads appear to reoccupy areas within a day (Richardson et al. 1986). We do not know whether the individuals exposed in these ensonified areas are the same returning or whether individuals that tolerate repeat exposures may still experience a stress response.

Gray whales respond similarly. Gray whales discontinued feeding and/or moved away at received sound levels of 163 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ (Bain and Williams 2006; Gailey et al. 2007; Johnson et al. 2007a; Malme and Miles 1985; Malme et al. 1984; Malme et al. 1986; Malme et al. 1988; Würsig et al. 1999; Yazvenko et al. 2007a; Yazvenko et al. 2007b). Migrating gray whales began to show changes in swimming patterns at ~160 dB re 1 μPa and slight behavioral changes at 140–160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ (Malme and Miles 1985; Malme et al. 1984). As with bowheads, habitat continues to be used despite frequent seismic survey activity, but long-term effects have not been identified, if they are present at all (Malme et al. 1984). Johnson et al. (2007b) reported that gray whales exposed to seismic airguns off Sakhalin Island, Russia, did not experience any biologically significant or population level effects, based on subsequent research in the area from 2002–2005.

Humpback whales continue a pattern of lower threshold of response when not occupied with feeding. Migrating humpbacks altered their travel path (at least locally) along Western Australia at received levels as low as 140 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ when females with calves were present, or 8–12 km from the seismic source (McCauley et al. 2000a; McCauley et al. 1998). A startle response occurred as low as 112 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$. Closest approaches were generally limited to 3–4 km, although some individuals (mainly males) approached to within 100 m on occasion where sound levels were 179 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$. Changes in course and speed generally occurred at estimated received level of 157–164 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$. Feeding humpbacks appear to be somewhat more tolerant. Humpback whales along Alaska startled at 150–169 dB re 1 μPa and no clear evidence of avoidance was apparent at received levels up to 172 re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ (Malme et al. 1984; Malme et al. 1985). Potter et al. (2007) found that humpbacks on feeding grounds in the Atlantic did exhibit localized avoidance to airguns. Among humpback whales on Angolan breeding grounds, no clear difference was observed in encounter rate or point of closest approach during seismic

versus non-seismic periods (Weir 2008).

Observational data are sparse for specific baleen whale life history data (breeding and feeding grounds) are less well known. Available data support a general avoidance response. Some fin and sei whale sighting data indicate similar sighting rates during seismic versus non-seismic periods, but sightings tended to be further away and individuals remained underwater longer (Stone 2003; Stone and Tasker 2006). Other studies have found at least small differences in sighting rates (lower during seismic activities) as well as whales being more distant during seismic operations (Moulton et al. 2006a; Moulton et al. 2006b; Moulton and Miller 2005). When spotted at the average sighting distance, individuals would have likely been exposed to ~169 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ (Moulton and Miller 2005).

Sperm whale response to airguns has thus far included mild behavioral disturbance (disrupted foraging, avoidance, cessation of vocal behavior) or no reaction. Several studies have found Atlantic sperm whales to show little or no response (Davis et al. 2000b; Madsen et al. 2006; Miller et al. 2009; Moulton et al. 2006a; Moulton and Miller 2005; Stone 2003; Stone and Tasker 2006; Weir 2008). Detailed study of Gulf of Mexico sperm whales suggests some alteration in foraging from <130-162 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{p-p}}$, although other behavioral reactions were not noted by several authors (Gordon et al. 2004; Jochens et al. 2006; Madsen et al. 2006; Winsor and Mate 2006). This has been contradicted by other studies, which found avoidance reactions by sperm whales in the Gulf of Mexico in response to seismic ensonification (Jochens and Biggs 2004; Mate et al. 1994). Johnson and Miller (2002) noted possible avoidance at received sound levels of 137 dB re 1 μPa . Other anthropogenic sounds, such as pingers and sonars, disrupt behavior and vocal patterns (Goold 1999; Watkins et al. 1985; Watkins and Schevill 1975). Miller et al. (2009) found sperm whales to be generally unresponsive to airgun exposure in the Gulf of Mexico, with possible but inconsistent responses that included delayed foraging and altered vocal behavior. Displacement from the area was not observed. The lack of response by this species may in part be due to its higher range of hearing sensitivity and the low-frequency (generally <188 Hz) pulses produced by seismic airguns (Richardson et al. 1995c). Sperm whales are exposed to considerable energy above 500 Hz (Goold and Fish 1998). Breitzke et al. (2008) found that source levels were ~30 dB re 1 μPa lower at 1 kHz and 60 dB re 1 μPa lower at 80 kHz compared to dominant frequencies during a seismic source calibration. Reactions to impulse noise likely vary depending on the activity at time of exposure – e.g., in the presence of abundant food or during sexual encounters toothed whales sometimes are extremely tolerant of noise pulses (NMFS 2006b).

For whales exposed to seismic airguns during the proposed activities, behavioral changes stemming from airgun exposure may result in loss of feeding opportunities. We expect listed whales exposed to seismic airgun sound will exhibit an avoidance reaction, displacing individuals from the area. We also expect secondary foraging areas to be available that whales could continue feeding. In addition, we expect exposure of a given area to be brief and reoccupation can occur soon after the *Langseth* transects through. Although breeding may be occurring, we are unaware of any habitat features that sperm whales would be displaced from if sperm whales depart an area as a consequence of the *Langseth*'s presence. We expect breeding may be temporarily disrupted if avoidance or displacement occurs, but we do not expect the loss of any breeding opportunities are expected.

Marine mammals and physical or physiological effects. Individual whales exposed to airguns (as well as other sound sources) could experience effects not readily observable, such as stress, that can significantly affect life history.

Stress is an adaptive response and does not normally place an animal at risk. Distress involves a stress response resulting in a biological consequence to the individual. The mammalian stress response involves the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis being stimulated by a stressor, causing a cascade of physiological responses, such as the release of the stress hormones cortisol, adrenaline (epinephrine), glucocorticosteroids, and others (Busch and Hayward 2009)(Gulland et al. 1999; Morton et al. 1995; St. Aubin and Geraci 1988; St. Aubin et al. 1996; Thomson and Geraci 1986). These hormones subsequently can cause short-term weight loss, the liberation of glucose into the blood stream, impairment of the immune and nervous systems, elevated heart rate, body temperature, blood pressure, and alertness, and other responses (Busch and Hayward 2009; NMFS 2006c)(Cattet et al. 2003; Delehanty and Boonstra 2009; Elftman et al. 2007; Fonfara et al. 2007; Kaufman and Kaufman 1994; Mancina et al. 2008; Moe and Bakken 1997; Noda et al. 2007; Thomson and Geraci 1986)(Dierauf and Gulland 2001; Omsjoe et al. 2009). In some species, stress can also increase an individual's susceptibility to gastrointestinal parasitism (Greer et al. 2008). In highly-stressful circumstances, or in species prone to strong "fight-or-flight" responses, more extreme consequences can result, including muscle damage and death (Cowan and Curry 1998; Cowan and Curry 2002; Cowan and Curry 2008; Herraiez et al. 2007). The most widely-recognized indicator of vertebrate stress, cortisol, normally takes hours to days to return to baseline levels following a significantly stressful event, but other hormones of the HPA axis may persist for weeks (Dierauf and Gulland 2001). Mammalian stress levels can vary by age, sex, season, and health status (Gardiner and Hall 1997; Hunt et al. 2006; Keay et al. 2006; Kenagy and Place 2000; Nunes et al. 2006; Romero et al. 2008; St. Aubin et al. 1996). Stress is lower in immature right whales than adults and mammals with poor diets or undergoing dietary change tend to have higher fecal cortisol levels (Hunt et al. 2006; Keay et al. 2006; Kitaysky and Springer 2004).

Romano et al. (2004) found beluga whales and bottlenose dolphins exposed to a seismic water gun (up to 228 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa} \cdot \text{m}_{\text{p-p}}$) and single pure tones (up to 201 dB re 1 μPa) had increases in stress chemicals, including catecholamines, which could affect an individual's ability to fight off disease. These levels returned to baseline after 24 hours. As whales use hearing as a primary way to gather information about their environment and for communication, we assume that limiting these abilities would be stressful. Stress responses may also occur at levels lower than those required for TTS (NMFS 2006c). Therefore, exposure to levels sufficient to trigger onset of PTS or TTS are expected to be accompanied by physiological stress responses (NMFS 2006c; NRC 2003). As we do not expect individuals to experience TTS or PTS, (see *Marine mammals and threshold shifts*), we also do not expect any listed individual to experience a stress response at high levels. We assume that a stress response could be associated with displacement or, if individuals remain in a stressful environment, the stressor (sounds associated with the airgun, multibeam echosounder, or sub-bottom profiler) will dissipate in a short period as the vessel (and stressors) transects away without significant or long-term harm to the individual via the stress response.

Marine mammals and strandings. There is some concern regarding the coincidence of marine mammal strandings and proximal seismic surveys. No conclusive evidence exists to causally link stranding events to seismic surveys.

Suggestions that there was a link between seismic surveys and strandings of humpback whales in Brazil (Engel et al., 2004) were not well founded (IAGC, 2004; IWC, 2007). In September 2002, two Cuvier's beaked whales stranded in the Gulf of California, Mexico. The *R/V Ewing* had been operating a 20-airgun, 8,490-in³ airgun array 22 km offshore the general area at the time that strandings occurred. The link between the stranding and the seismic surveys was inconclusive and not based on any physical evidence (Hogarth, 2002; Yoder, 2002) as some vacationing marine mammal researchers who happened upon the stranding were ill-equipped to perform an adequate necropsy. Furthermore, the small numbers of animals involved and the lack of knowledge regarding the spatial and temporal correlation between the beaked whales and the sound source underlies the uncertainty regarding the linkage between seismic sound sources and beaked whale strandings (Cox et al., 2006).

Responses of marine mammal prey. Seismic surveys may also have indirect, adverse effects on prey availability through lethal or sub-lethal damage, stress responses, or alterations in their behavior or distribution. Studies described herein provide extensive support for this, which is the basis for later discussion on implications for listed whales. Unfortunately, species-specific information on the prey of listed whales is not generally available. Until more specific information is available, we expect that teleost, cephalopod, and krill prey of listed whales to react in manners similar to those described herein.

Some support has been found for fish or invertebrate mortality resulting from airgun exposure, and this is limited to close-range exposure to high-amplitudes (Bjarti 2002; Falk and Lawrence 1973; Hassel et al. 2003; Holliday et al. 1987; Kostyuchenko 1973; La Bella et al. 1996; McCauley et al. 2000a; McCauley et al. 2000b; McCauley et al. 2003; Popper et al. 2005; Santulli et al. 1999). Lethal effects, if any, are expected within a few meters of the airgun array (Buchanan et al. 2004). We expect fish to be capable of moving away from the airgun array if it causes them discomfort.

More evidence exists for sub-lethal effects. Several species at various life stages have been exposed to high-intensity sound sources (220-242 dB re 1 μ Pa) at close distances, with some cases of injury (Booman et al. 1996; McCauley et al. 2003). TTS was not found in whitefish at received levels of ~ 175 dB re 1 μ Pa²-s, but pike did show 10-15 dB of hearing loss with recovery within 1 day (Popper et al. 2005). Caged pink snapper have experienced PTS when exposed over 600 times to received seismic sound levels of 165-209 dB re 1 μ Pa_{p-p}.

By far the most common response by fishes is a startle or distributional response, where fish react momentarily by changing orientation or swimming speed, or change their vertical distribution in the water column. Startle responses were observed in rockfish at received airgun levels of 200 dB re 1 μ Pa_{0-p} and alarm responses at >177 dB re 1 μ Pa_{0-p} (Pearson et al. 1992). Fish also tightened schools and shifted their distribution downward. Normal position and behavior resumed 20-60 minutes after seismic firing ceased. A downward shift was also noted by Skalski et al. (1992) at received seismic sounds of 186-191 re 1 μ Pa_{0-p}. Caged European sea bass showed elevated stress levels when exposed to airguns, but levels returned to normal after 3 days (Skalski et al. 1992). These fish also showed a startle response when the survey vessel was as much as 2.5 km away; this response increased in severity as the vessel approached and sound levels increased, but returned to normal after ~ 2 hours following cessation of airgun activity. Whiting exhibited a downward distributional shift upon exposure to 178 dB re 1 μ Pa_{0-p} airgun sound, but habituated to the sound after 1 hour and returned to normal depth (sound environments of 185-192 dB re 1 μ Pa) despite airgun activity (Chapman and Hawkins 1969).

Whiting may also flee from airgun sound (Dalen and Knutsen 1986). Hake may redistribute downward (La Bella et al. 1996). Lesser sandeels exhibited initial startle responses and upward vertical movements before fleeing from the survey area upon approach of an active seismic vessel (Hassel et al. 2003; Hassel et al. 2004). McCauley et al. (2000; 2000a) found smaller fish show startle responses at lower levels than larger fish in a variety of fish species and generally observed responses at received sound levels of 156–161 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$, but responses tended to decrease over time suggesting habituation. As with previous studies, caged fish showed increases in swimming speeds and downward vertical shifts. Pollock did not respond to airgun sounds received at 195–218 dB re 1 μPa_{0-p} , but did exhibit continual startle responses and fled from the seismic source when visible (Wardle et al. 2001). Blue whiting and mesopelagic fishes were found to redistribute 20–50 m deeper in response to airgun ensonification and a shift away from the survey area was also found (Slotte et al. 2004). Salmonid swim bladders were reportedly damaged by received sound levels of \sim 230 dB re 1 μPa (Falk and Lawrence 1973). Startle responses were infrequently observed from salmonids receiving 142–186 dB re 1 μPa_{p-p} sound levels from an airgun (Thomsen 2002). Cod and haddock likely vacate seismic survey areas in response to airgun activity and estimated catchability decreased starting at received sound levels of 160–180 dB re 1 μPa_{0-p} (Dalen and Knutsen 1986; Engås et al. 1996; Engås et al. 1993; Løkkeborg 1991; Løkkeborg and Soldal 1993; Turnpenny et al. 1994). Bass did not appear to vacate during a shallow-water seismic survey with received sound levels of 163–191 dB re 1 μPa_{0-p} (Turnpenny and Nedwell 1994). Similarly, European sea bass apparently did not leave their inshore habitat during a 4-5 month seismic survey (Pickett et al. 1994).

Squid responses to airguns have also been studied, although to a lesser extent than fishes. In response to airgun exposure, squid exhibited both startle and avoidance responses at received sound levels of 174 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ by first ejecting ink and then moving rapidly away from the area (McCauley et al. 2000a; McCauley et al. 2000b). The authors also noted some movement upward. During ramp-up, squid did not discharge ink but alarm responses occurred when received sound levels reached 156–161 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$.

The overall response of fishes and squids is to exhibit startle responses and undergo vertical and horizontal movements away from the sound field. We do not expect krill (the primary prey of most listed baleen whales) to experience effects from airgun sound. Although humpback whales consume fish regularly, we expect that any disruption to their prey will be temporary, if at all. Therefore, we do not expect any adverse effects from lack of prey availability to baleen whales. Sperm whales regularly feed on squid and some fishes and we expect individuals to feed while in the action area during the proposed survey. Based upon the best available information, fishes and squids ensonified by the \sim 160 dB isopleths could vacate the area and/or dive to greater depths, and be more alert for predators. We do not expect indirect effects from airgun activities through reduced feeding opportunities sufficient to reach a significant level. Effects are likely to be temporary and, if displaced, both sperm whales and their prey would re-distribute back into the area once survey activities have passed.

Marine mammal response to multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler. We expect listed whales to experience ensonification from not only airguns, but also seafloor mapping systems. Multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler frequencies are much higher than frequencies used by all listed whales except humpback and sperm whales. Although Todd et al. (1992) found that mysticetes reacted to sonar sounds at 3.5 kHz within the 80-90 dB re 1 μPa range, it is difficult to determine the significance of this because the source was a signal designed

to be alarming and the sound level was well below typical ambient noise. Hearing is poorly understood for listed baleen whales, but it is assumed that they are most sensitive to frequencies over which they vocalize, which are much lower than frequencies emitted by the multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler systems (Ketten 1997; Richardson et al. 1995c). Thus, if blue, fin, sei, or North Pacific right whales are exposed, they are unlikely to hear these frequencies well (if at all) and a response is not expected.

Assumptions for humpback and sperm whale hearing are much different than for other listed whales. Humpback and sperm whales vocalize between 3.5-12.6 kHz and an audiogram of a juvenile sperm whale provides direct support for hearing over this entire range (Au 2000; Au et al. 2006; Carder and Ridgway 1990; Erbe 2002; Frazer and Mercado 2000; Goold and Jones 1995; Levenson 1974; Payne and Payne 1985; Payne 1970; Richardson et al. 1995c; Silber 1986; Thompson et al. 1986; Tyack 1983; Tyack and Whitehead 1983; Weilgart and Whitehead 1993; Weilgart and Whitehead 1997; Weir et al. 2007; Winn et al. 1970). Maybaum (1990; 1993) observed that Hawaiian humpbacks moved away and/or increased swimming speed upon exposure to 3.1-3.6 kHz sonar. Kremser et al. (2005) concluded the probability of a cetacean swimming through the area of exposure when such sources emit a pulse is small, as the animal would have to pass at close range and be swimming at speeds similar to the vessel. Sperm whales have stopped vocalizing in response to 6-13 kHz pingers, but did not respond to 12 kHz echo-sounders (Backus and Schevill 1966; Watkins 1977; Watkins and Schevill 1975).

We do not expect masking of sperm or humpback whale communications to appreciably occur due to multibeam echosounder or sub-bottom profiler signal directionality, low duty cycle, and the brief period when an individual could be within its beam.

Recent stranding events associated with the operation of naval sonar suggest that mid-frequency sonar sounds may have the capacity to cause serious impacts to marine mammals. The sonars proposed for use by L-DEO differ from sonars used during naval operations, which generally have a longer pulse duration and more horizontal orientation than the more downward-directed multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler. The sound energy received by any individuals exposed to the multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler sources during the proposed activities is lower relative to naval sonars, as is the duration of exposure. The area of possible influence for the multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler is also much smaller, consisting of a narrow zone close to and below the source vessel. Although navigational sonars are operated routinely by thousands of vessels around the world, stranding incidence of has been correlated to use of these sonars. Because of these differences, we do not expect these systems to contribute to a stranding event.

Sea turtles

Sea turtle response to airguns. As with marine mammals, sea turtles may experience

- threshold shifts
- behavioral responses
- non-auditory physical or physiological effects

Sea turtles and threshold shifts. Few data are available to assess sea turtle hearing, let alone the effects seismic equipment may have on their hearing potential. The only study which addressed sea turtle TTS was conducted by Moein et al. (1994), in which a loggerhead

experienced TTS upon multiple airgun exposures in a shallow water enclosure, but recovered within 1 day.

Although data on the precise levels that can result in TTS or PTS are lacking, we do not expect either of these to occur to any sea turtle as a result of the proposed action. As with marine mammals, we assume that sea turtles will not move towards a source of stress or discomfort. Some experimental data suggest sea turtles may avoid seismic sources (McCauley et al. 2000a; McCauley et al. 2000b; Moein et al. 1994), but monitoring reports from seismic surveys in other regions suggest that some sea turtles do not avoid airguns and were likely exposed to higher levels of seismic airgun pulses (Smultea and Holst 2003). For this reason, mitigation measures are also in place to limit sea turtle exposure. We do not expect reduction in foraging opportunities by the proposed action.

Sea turtles and behavioral responses. As with listed whales, it is likely that sea turtles will experience behavioral responses in the form of avoidance. O'Hara and Wilcox (1990) found loggerhead sea turtles exhibited an avoidance reaction at an estimated sound level of 175–176 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ (or slightly less) in a shallow canal (McCauley et al. 2000a). Green and loggerhead sea turtles avoided airgun sounds at received sound levels of 166 dB re 1 μPa and 175 dB re 1 μPa , respectively (McCauley et al. 2000a; McCauley et al. 2000b). Sea turtle swimming speed increased and becomes more erratic at 175 dB re 1 μPa , with individuals becoming agitated. Loggerheads also appeared to move towards the surface upon airgun exposure (Lenhardt 1994; Lenhardt et al. 1983). Recent monitoring studies show that some sea turtles move away from approaching airguns, although sea turtles may approach active seismic arrays within 10 m (Holst et al. 2006; LGL Ltd 2005a; LGL Ltd 2005b; LGL Ltd 2008; NMFS 2006a; NMFS 2006d).

Observational evidence suggests that sea turtles are not as sensitive to sound as are marine mammals and behavioral changes are expected when sound levels rise above received sound levels of 166 dB re 1 μPa . This corresponds with previous reports of sea turtle hearing thresholds being generally higher than for marine mammals (DFO 2004). At 166 dB re 1 μPa , we anticipate some change in swimming patterns and a stress response of exposed individuals. Some turtles may approach the active seismic array to closer proximity, but we expect them to eventually turn away. We expect temporary displacement of exposed individuals from some portions of the action area while the *Langseth* transects through. We are aware of a single stranding event associated with a seismic survey involving 30 dead sea turtles (Jaszy and Horowitz 2005). Evidence linking the survey with the stranding is inconclusive and characteristics of that survey (shallow nearshore waters) are dissimilar to the proposed survey. We do not expect lethal effects on sea turtles for the proposed survey or an appreciable reduction in their feeding potential.

Sea turtles and stress. Direct evidence of seismic sound causing stress is lacking in sea turtles. However, sea turtles actively avoid high-intensity exposure to airguns in a fashion similar to predator avoidance. As predators generally induce a stress response in their prey (Dwyer 2004; Lopez and Martin 2001; Mateo 2007), we assume that sea turtles experience a stress response to airguns when they exhibit behavioral avoidance or when they are exposed to sound levels apparently sufficient to initiate an avoidance response (~166 dB re 1 μPa). We expect breeding adult females may experience a lower stress response, as female loggerhead, hawksbill, and green sea turtles appear to have a physiological mechanism to reduce or eliminate hormonal response to stress (predator attack, high temperature, and capture) in order to maintain

reproductive capacity at least during their breeding season; a mechanism apparently not shared with males (Jessop 2001; Jessop et al. 2000; Jessop et al. 2004). Individuals may experience a stress response at levels lower than ~166 dB re 1 μ Pa, but data are lacking to evaluate this possibility.

Response of sea turtles to multibeam echosounder and subbottom profiler. Sea turtles do not possess a hearing range that includes frequencies emitted by these systems. Therefore, listed sea turtles will not hear these sounds even if they are exposed and are not expected to respond to them.

Cumulative effects

Cumulative effects include the effects of future state, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered by this Opinion. Future federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA.

We expect that those aspects described in the *Environmental baseline* will continue to impact listed resources into the foreseeable future. We expect climate change, ship-strikes, bycatch, and harvests to continue into the future. Movement towards bycatch reduction and greater foreign protections of sea turtles are generally occurring through the Pacific Ocean, which may aid in abating the downward trajectory of sea turtle populations.

Integration and synthesis of effects

As explained in the *Approach to the Assessment* section, risks to listed individuals are measured using changes to an individual's "fitness" – i.e., the individual's growth, survival, annual reproductive success, and lifetime reproductive success. When listed plants or animals exposed to an action's effects are not expected to experience reductions in fitness, we would not expect the action to have adverse consequences on the viability of the population(s) those individuals represent or the species those populations comprise (Anderson 2000; Brandon 1978; Mills and Beatty 1979; Stearns 1992). As a result, if the assessment indicates that listed plants or animals are not likely to experience reductions in their fitness, we conclude our assessment. If possible, reductions in individuals' fitness are likely to occur, the assessment considers the risk posed to population(s) to which those individuals belong, and then to the species those population(s) represent.

Listed whales. The NSF proposes to fund a seismic survey by L-DEO that could incidentally harass several listed whale species. These species include: blue whales, fin whales, humpback whales, sei whales, North Pacific right whales, and sperm whales, all of whom are endangered throughout their ranges.

The *Status of listed resources* section identified commercial whaling as the primary reason for reduced populations, many of whom are a small fraction of their former abundance (Tables 3-7). Although large-scale commercial harvests no longer occur for these species, some harvests from subsistence and scientific research in regional and worldwide populations still occur. Other worldwide threats to the survival and recovery of listed whale species include: altered prey base and habitat quality as a result of global warming, ship strike, entanglement in fishing gear, toxic chemical burden and biotoxins, ship noise, competition with commercial fisheries, and killer whale predation. Populations of whales inhabiting the northwestern Pacific face area-specific threats identified in the *Environmental baseline*, including whaling.

Despite these pressures, available trend information indicates most local populations of listed whales are stable or increasing (Tables 3-7). As previously mentioned, the *Cumulative effects* section identifies actions in the *Environmental baseline* we expect to generally continue for the foreseeable future.

The *Effects analysis* supports the conclusion of harassment to listed whales by proposed seismic activities. We expect individuals and exposure to be 9 blue (10 total exposures), 16 fin (17 total exposures), 37 sei (40 total exposures), 10 humpback (11 total exposures), 1 North Pacific right (1 total exposure), and 22 sperm whales (24 total exposures) to airgun sounds which will elicit a behavioral response of temporarily moving out of the area. We expect a low-level, transitory stress response to accompany this behavior. The number of individuals exposed represent a tiny fraction of the populations (not in excess of 0.2%; Tables 3-7) and reactions should not limit the fitness of any single individual. The other actions we considered in the Opinion, the operation of multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler systems, are not expected to be audible to blue, fin, sei or North Pacific right whales and consequently are not expected to have any direct effects on this species. However, humpback and sperm whales could hear sounds produced by these systems. Responses could include cessation of vocalization by sperm whales and/or movement out of the survey area by both species. We do not expect these effects to have fitness consequences for any individual. The *Effects analysis* also found that, although sperm whales may experience temporarily reduced feeding opportunities, this indirect effect would be transient and not reduce individual fitness of any whale. Overall, we do not expect a fitness reduction to any individual whale. As such, we do not expect fitness consequences to populations or listed whale species as a whole.

Listed turtles. Listed turtles that are expected to occur within the action area include green sea turtles, hawksbill sea turtles, leatherback sea turtle, loggerhead sea turtles, and olive ridley sea turtles, which are either threatened or endangered. The *Status of listed resources* section found that most sea turtle populations have undergone significant to severe reduction by human harvesting of both eggs and turtles, as well as severe bycatch pressure in worldwide fishing industries. As previously mentioned, the *Cumulative effects* section identified actions in the *Environmental baseline* (including bycatch, harvest, and climate change) to generally continue for the foreseeable future.

From the *Effects analysis*, we expect that green, hawksbill, leatherback, loggerhead, and olive ridley sea turtles could experience exposure to airgun sounds and be harassed by these sounds. These sounds may induce a temporary effect in low-level stress levels, swimming patterns, and movement out of the action area. Population size is not available to calculate the subset of each population affected. Data were not available to calculate the number of exposures, but we do not expect the number of ensonifications to alter critical life functions. We do expect transient responses that do not affect the fitness of any one individual. We do not expect impairment of local nesting by the proposed survey. As we do not expect any sea turtle to be capable of hearing signals produced by the multibeam echosounder and sub-bottom profiler systems, we do not expect direct effects from these systems on sea turtle fitness. We do not anticipate any indirect effects from the proposed actions to influence sea turtles. Overall, we do not expect any individual sea turtle to undergo a fitness.

Conclusion

After reviewing the current status of blue, fin, sei, humpback, North Pacific right, and sperm

whales, as well as green, hawksbill, leatherback, loggerhead, and olive ridley sea turtles; the *Environmental baseline* for the action area; the anticipated effects of the proposed activities; and the *Cumulative effects*, it is the NMFS' Opinion that the actions (NSF's funding of and the Permits Division's issuance of an IHA for seismic surveys over the Shatsky Rise) are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of these species. Similarly, it is the NMFS' Opinion that the issuance of an IHA by the NMFS' Permits Division for harassment that would occur incidental to the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of these species. No critical habitat co-occurs within the action area and thus the proposed action would have no effect on critical habitat.

Incidental take statement

Section 9 of the ESA and federal regulation pursuant to Section 4(d) of the ESA prohibit the "take" of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. "Take" is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by the NMFS as an act which actually kills or injures wildlife, which may include significant habitat modification or degradation which actually kills or injures fish or wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of Sections 7(b)(4) and 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are nondiscretionary, and must be undertaken by the NSF and the Permits Division so that they become binding conditions for L-DEO for the exemption in Section 7(o)(2) to apply. Section 7(b)(4) of the ESA requires that when a proposed agency action is found to be consistent with Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA and the proposed action may incidentally take individuals of listed species, the NMFS will issue a statement that specifies the impact of any incidental taking of endangered or threatened species. To minimize such impacts, reasonable and prudent measures and term and conditions to implement the measures, must be provided. Only incidental take resulting from the agency actions and any specified reasonable and prudent measures and terms and conditions identified in the incidental take statement are exempt from the taking prohibition of Section 9(a), pursuant to Section 7(o) of the ESA.

Section 7(b)(4)(C) of the ESA specifies that in order to provide an incidental take statement for an endangered or threatened species of marine mammal, the taking must be authorized under Section 101(a)(5) of the MMPA. One of the federal actions considered in this Opinion is the Permits Division's proposed authorization of the incidental taking of fin, blue, sei, humpback, North Pacific right, and sperm whales pursuant to Section 101(a)(5)(D) of the MMPA. With this authorization, the incidental take of listed whales is exempt from the taking prohibition of Section 9(a), pursuant to Section 7(o) of the ESA.

Amount or extent of take

The NMFS anticipates the proposed seismic survey in the Pacific Ocean over the Shatsky Rise might result in the incidental take of listed species. The proposed action is expected to take 9 blue (10 exposures), 16 fin (17 exposures), 37 sei (40 exposures), 10 humpback (11 exposures), 1 North Pacific right (1 exposure), and 22 sperm whales (24 exposures) by exposing individuals to received seismic sound levels greater than 160 dB re 1 μ Pa by harassment. These estimates

are based on the best available information of whale densities in the area to be ensonified above 160 dB re 1 μ Pa during the proposed activities. This incidental take would result primarily from exposure to acoustic energy during seismic operations would be in the form of harassment, and is not expected to result in the death or injury of any individuals that are exposed.

We expect the proposed action will also take individual sea turtles as a result of exposure to acoustic energy during seismic studies, and we expect this take would also be in the form of harassment, with no death or injury expected for individuals exposed. Harassment of sea turtles is expected to occur at received levels above 166 dB re 1 μ Pa. As we cannot determine the number of individuals to which harassment will occur, we expect the extent of exposure will occur within the 166 dB isopleth of the *Langseth's* airgun array.

Harassment of blue, fin, humpback, North Pacific right, sei, and sperm whales exposed to seismic studies at levels less than 160 dB re 1 μ Pa, or of green, hawksbill, leatherback, loggerhead, and olive ridley sea turtles at levels less than 166 dB re 1 μ Pa, is not expected. If overt adverse reactions (for example, startle responses, dive reactions, or rapid departures from the area) by listed whales or sea turtles are observed outside of the 160 dB or 166 dB re 1 μ Pa isopleths, respectively, while airguns are operating, incidental take may be exceeded. If such reactions by listed species are observed while airguns, multibeam echosounder, or sub-bottom profiler are in operation, this may constitute take that is not covered in this Incidental Take Statement. The NSF and the Permits Division must contact the Endangered Species Division to determine whether reinitiation of consultation is required because of such operations.

Any incidental take of blue, fin, humpback whales, North Pacific right, sei whales, sperm whales, or green sea turtles, hawksbill sea turtles, leatherback sea turtles, loggerhead sea turtles, and olive ridley sea turtles is restricted to the permitted action as proposed. If the actual incidental take meets or exceeds the predicted level, the NSF and Permits Division must reinitiate consultation. All anticipated takes would be "takes by harassment", as described previously, involving temporary changes in behavior.

Reasonable and prudent measures

The NMFS believes the reasonable and prudent measures described below are necessary and appropriate to minimize the impact of incidental take of listed whales and sea turtles resulting from the proposed action. These measures are non-discretionary and must be binding conditions of the NSF funding of the proposed seismic studies and the NMFS' authorization for the exemption in Section 7(o)(2) to apply. If the NSF or the NMFS fail to ensure compliance with these terms and conditions, the protective coverage of Section 7(o)(2) may lapse.

1. For listed sea turtle and marine mammal species these measures include the following: immediate shutdown of all seismic sources in the event a North Pacific right whale is detected; vessel-based visual monitoring by marine mammal and sea turtle observers; real-time passive acoustic monitoring by marine mammal and sea turtle observers; speed or course alteration as practicable; implementation of a marine mammal and sea turtle exclusion zone within the 180 dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} isopleth for power-down and shut-down procedures; emergency shutdown procedures in the event of an injury or mortality of a listed marine mammal or sea turtle; and ramp-up procedures when starting up the array. The measures for marine mammals are required to be implemented through the terms of the IHA issued under section 101(a)(5)(D) and 50 CFR 216.107.

2. The implementation and effectiveness of mitigation measures incorporated as part of the Reasonable and Prudent Measure mentioned above and the associated Terms and Conditions must be monitored.

Terms and conditions

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of Section 9 of the ESA, the NSF, Permits Division, and L-DEO must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the Reasonable and Prudent Measures described above. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

To implement the Reasonable and Prudent Measures, the NSF and the NMFS shall ensure that

1. L-DEO implements the mitigation, monitoring, and reporting conditions contained in the IHA and this Opinion.
2. The Chief of the Endangered Species Division is immediately informed of any changes or deletions to any portions of the monitoring plan or IHA.
3. L-DEO immediately reports all sightings and locations of injured or dead endangered and threatened species to the Permits Division and NSF.
4. The NSF and the Permits Division provide a summary of the implementation and effectiveness of the terms of the IHA to the Chief of the Endangered Species Division. This report shall confirm the implementation of each term and summarize the effectiveness of the terms for minimizing the adverse effects of the project on listed whales and sea turtles.

Conservation recommendations

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs federal agencies to use their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

We recommend the following conservation recommendations, which would provide information for future consultations involving seismic surveys and the issuance of incidental harassment authorizations that may affect endangered large whales and endangered or threatened sea turtles

1. *Effects of seismic noise on sea turtles.* The NSF should promote and fund research examining the potential effects of seismic surveys on listed sea turtle species.

In order for the Endangered Species Division to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects on, or benefiting ESA-listed species or their habitats, the Permits Division should notify the Endangered Species Division of any conservation recommendations they implement in their final action.

Reinitiation notice

This concludes formal consultation on the proposed seismic source survey to be funded by the NSF and conducted by the L-DEO on board the *R/V Langseth* in the Pacific Ocean over the Shatsky Rise, and the issuance of an incidental harassment authorization for the proposed studies pursuant to Section 101(a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). As provided

in 50 CFR §402.16, control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion; (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of authorized take is exceeded, Section 7 consultation must be reinitiated immediately.

Literature Cited

- Abe, Y. Takada, T. Shibuno, K. Hashimoto, and S. Tanizaki. 1998. Nesting activity of sea turtles on Ishigaki Island, Ryukyu Islands, Japan. Pages 115 in S. P. Epperly, and J. Braun, editors. Proceedings of the Seventeenth Annual Sea Turtle Symposium.
- Aburto, A. D., J. Rountry, and J. L. Danzer. 1997. Behavioral response of blue whales to active signals. Naval Command, Control, and Ocean Surveillance Center, RDT&E Division, San Diego, CA.
- Acevedo-Whitehouse, K., and A. L. J. Duffus. 2009. Effects of environmental change on wildlife health. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London B Biological Sciences 364(1534):3429-3438.
- Ackerman, R. A. 1997. The nest environment, and the embryonic development of sea turtles. Pages 83-106 in P. L. Lutz, and J. A. Musick, editors. The Biology of Sea Turtles. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Addison, D. S. 1997. Sea turtle nesting on Cay Sal, Bahamas, recorded June 2-4, 1996. Bahamas Journal of Science 5:34-35.
- Addison, D. S., and B. Morford. 1996. Sea turtle nesting activity on the Cay Sal Bank, Bahamas. Bahamas Journal of Science 3:31-36.
- Aguayo, A. L. 1974. Baleen whales off continental Chile. Pp.209-217 In: The Whale Problem: A Status Report. W.E. Schevill (Ed), Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Aguilar, A. 1983. Organochlorine pollution in sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephalus*, from the temperate waters of the eastern North Atlantic. Marine Pollution Bulletin 14(9):349-352.
- Aguilar, A., and A. Borrell. 1988. Age- and sex-related changes in organochlorine compound levels in fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) from the eastern North Atlantic. Marine Environmental Research 25:195-211.
- Aguilar, A., and C. H. Lockyer. 1987. Growth, physical maturity, and mortality of fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) inhabiting the temperate waters of the northeast Atlantic. Canadian Journal of Zoology 65:253-264.
- Aguilar, R., J. Mas, and X. Pastor. 1995. Impact of Spanish swordfish longline fisheries on the loggerhead sea turtle *Caretta caretta* population in the western Mediterranean. J. I. Richardson, and T. H. Richardson, editors. Proceedings of the Twelfth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. U.S. Department of Commerce, Jekyll Island, Georgia.
- Aguirre, A. A., G. H. Balazs, B. Zimmerman, and F. D. Galey. 1994. Organic contaminants and trace metals in the tissues of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) afflicted with fibropapillomas in the Hawaiian Islands. Marine Pollution Bulletin 28(2):109-114.
- Aguirre, A. A., T. R. Spraker, G. H. Balazs, and B. Zimmerman. 1998. Spirochidiasis and fibropapillomatosis in green turtles of the Hawaiian Islands. Journal of Wildlife Diseases 34:91-98.
- Al-Bahry, S., and coauthors. 2009. Bacterial flora and antibiotic resistance from eggs of green turtles *Chelonia mydas*: An indication of polluted effluents. Marine Pollution Bulletin 58(5):720-725.
- Alava, J. J., and coauthors. 2006. Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) egg yolk concentrations of persistent organic pollutants and lipid increase during the last stage of embryonic development. Science of the Total Environment 367(1):170-181.

- Allen, K. R. 1970. A note on baleen whale stocks of the North West Atlantic. Report of the International Whaling Commission Annex I, 20:112-113.
- Anan, Y., T. Kunito, I. Watanabe, H. Sakai, and S. Tanabe. 2001. Trace element accumulation in hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) and green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) from Yaeyama Islands, Japan. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 20(12):2802-2814.
- Anderson, J. J. 2000. A vitality-based model relating stressors and environmental properties to organism survival. *Ecological Monographs* 70(3):445-470.
- Andrew, R. K., B. M. Howe, and J. A. Mercer. 2002. Ocean ambient sound: Comparing the 1960s with the 1990s for a receiver off the California coast. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 3:65-70.
- Andrews, R. C. 1916. The sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson). *Memoirs of the American Museum of Natural History, New Series* 1(6):291-388.
- Angliss, R. P., and A. L. Allen. 2007. Draft Alaska marine mammal stock assessments 2008. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, Washington.
- Angliss, R. P., and K. L. Lodge. 2004. Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2003. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-144:U.S. Department of Commerce, 230p.
- Angliss, R. P., and R. B. Outlaw. 2005. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2005. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-161, 250 p.
- Angliss, R. P., and R. B. Outlaw. 2007a. Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments, 2006. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-168, 244 p.
- Angliss, R. P., and R. B. Outlaw. 2007b. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2006. U.S. Department of Commerce, NMFS-TM-AFSC-168.
- Angliss, R. P., and R. B. Outlaw. 2009. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2009. U.S. Department of Commerce, NMFS-TM-AFSC-206.
- Anonmyous. 2009. Blue whales re-establishing former migration patterns. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 58(7):949.
- Antezana, T. 1970. Eufáusidos de la costa de Chile. Su rol en la Economía del mar. . *Revista de Biología Marina* 14:19-27.
- Aprill, M. L. 1994. Visitation and predation of the olive ridley sea turtle, *Lepidochelys olivacea*, at nest sites in Ostional, Costa Rica. Pp.3-6 *In*: K.A. Bjorndal, A.B. Bolten, D.A. Johnson, and P.J. Eliazer (Compilers), *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351 323p.
- Arenas, P., and M. Hall. 1991a. The association of sea turtles and other pelagic fauna with floating objects in teh eastern tropical Pacific Ocean. Pp.7-10 *In*: M. Salmon and J. Wyneken (Compilers), *Proceedings of the Eleventh Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-302. 195p.
- Arenas, P., and M. Hall. 1991b. The association of sea turtles, and other pelagic fauna with floating objects in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean. Pages 7-10 *in* M. Salmon, and J. Wyneken, editors. *The Eleventh Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Arnbom, T., V. Papastavrou, L. S. Weilgart, and H. Whitehead. 1987. Sperm whales react to an attack by killer whales. *Journal of Mammalogy* 68(2):450-453.
- Arthur, K., and coauthors. 2008. The exposure of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) to tumour promoting compounds produced by the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* and their potential role in the aetiology of fibropapillomatosis. *Harmful Algae* 7(1):114-125.
- Aruga, Y., Y. Yokohama, and M. Nakanishi. 1968. Primary productivity studies in February-March in the northwestern Pacific off Japan. *Journal of the Oceanographical Society of Japan* 21(6):275-280.
- Asrar, F. F. 1999. Decline of marine turtle nesting populations in Pakistan. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 83:13-14.

- Atkinson, A., V. Siegel, E. Pakhomov, and P. Rothery. 2004. Long-term decline in krill stock and increase in salps within the Southern Ocean. *Nature* 432:100-103.
- Au, W. W. L. 2000. Hearing in whales and dolphins: an overview. Chapter 1 *In*: Au, W.W.L., A.N. Popper, and R.R. Fay (eds), *Hearing by Whales and Dolphins*. Springer-Verlag New York, Inc. pp.1-42.
- Au, W. W. L., and coauthors. 2006. Acoustic properties of humpback whale songs. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 120(2):1103-1110.
- Ayukai, T., and H. Hattori. 1992. Production and downward flux of zooplankton fecal pellets in the anticyclonic gyre off Shikoku, Japan. *Oceanologica Acta* 15(2):163-172.
- Backus, R. H., and W. E. Schevill. 1966. Physeter clicks. Pages 510-528 *in* K. S. Norris, editor. *Whales, dolphins, and porpoises*. University of California Press, Berkeley, California.
- Baier, C. T., and J. M. Napp. 2003. Climate-induced variability in *Calanus marshallae* populations. *Journal of Plankton Research* 25:771-782.
- Bain, D. E., and R. Williams. 2006. Long-range effects of airgun noise on marine mammals: responses as a function of received sound level and distance. *International Whaling Commission Working Paper SC/58/E35*.
- Baker, C. S. 1985. The behavioral ecology and populations structure of the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the central and eastern Pacific. Unpublished Dissertation. University of Hawaii at Manoa.
- Baker, C. S., and coauthors. 1998. Mitochondrial DNA variation and maternal gene flow among humpback whales of the Southern Hemisphere. *Marine Mammal Science* [Mar. Mamm. Sci.]. Vol. 14:no. 4.
- Baker, C. S., and L. M. Herman. 1987. Alternative population estimates of humpback whales in Hawaiian waters. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 65(11):2818-2821.
- Baker, J. D., C. L. Littnan, and D. W. Johnston. 2006. Potential effects of sea level rise on the terrestrial habitats of endangered and endemic megafauna in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. *Endangered Species Research* 4:1-10.
- Balazs, G. H., and M. Chaloupka. 2004. Thirty-year recovery trend in the once depleted Hawaiian green sea turtle stock. *Biological Conservation* 117(5):491-498.
- Balazs, G. H., and M. Chaloupka. 2006. Recovery trend over 32 years at the Hawaiian green turtle rookery of French Frigate Shoals. *Atoll Research Bulletin* 543:147-158.
- Balcomb III, K. C., and G. Nichols, Jr. 1982. Humpback whale censuses in the West Indies. Report of the International Whaling Commission 32:401-406.
- Balcomb, K. C. 1987. The whales of Hawaii, including all species of marine mammals in Hawaiian and adjacent waters. *Marine Mammal Fund Publication*, San Francisco, CA. 99p.
- Baldwin, R., G. R. Hughes, and R. I. T. Prince. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Indian Ocean. Pages 218-232 *in* A. B. Bolten, and B. E. Witherington, editors. *Loggerhead Sea Turtles*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Baldwin, R. M. 1992. Nesting turtles on Masirah Island: Management issues, options, and research requirements. Ministry of Regional Municipalities and Environment, Oman.
- Bannister, J. C. 2005. Intersessional working group on Southern Hemisphere humpback whales: revised tables by breeding stock (as at 1 May 2005). IWC Paper SC/57/SH11. 15p.
- Barbieri, E. 2009. CONCENTRATION OF HEAVY METALS IN TISSUES OF GREEN TURTLES (CHELONIA MYDAS) SAMPLED IN THE CANANEIA ESTUARY, BRAZIL. *Brazilian Journal of Oceanography* 57(3):243-248.
- Barlow, J. 1995. The abundance of cetaceans in California waters. Part I: Ship surveys in summer and fall of 1991. *Fishery Bulletin* 93:1-14.
- Barlow, J. 1997a. Preliminary estimates of cetacean abundance off California, Oregon, and Washington based on a 1996 ship survey and comparisons of passing and closing modes. Southwest Fisheries Science Center,

National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, California.

- Barlow, J. 1997b. Preliminary estimates of cetacean abundance off California, Oregon, and Washington based on a 1996 ship survey and comparisons of passing and closing modes. Admin. Rept. LJ-97- 11:Southwest Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, P.O. Box 271, La Jolla, CA. 25p.
- Barlow, J. 2003. Preliminary estimates of the abundance of cetaceans along the U.S. West Coast: 1991-2001. Southwest Fisheries Science Center Administrative Report LJ-03-03:Available from SWFSC, 8604 La Jolla Shores Dr., La Jolla CA 92037. 31p.
- Barlow, J., and K. A. Forney. 2007. Abundance and population density of cetaceans in the California Current ecosystem. Fishery Bulletin 105:509-526.
- Barlow, J., and coauthors. 1997. U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessment -1996. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-248.:Southwest Fisheries Science Center; La Jolla, California.
- Barlow, J., and B. L. Taylor. 2001. Estimates of large whale abundance off California, Oregon, Washington, and Baja California based on 1993 and 1996 ship surveys. Southwest Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, California.
- Barlow, J., and B. L. Taylor. 2005. Estimates of sperm whale abundance in the northeastern temperate Pacific from a combined acoustic and visual survey. Marine Mammal Science 21(3):429-445.
- Barton, B. T., and J. D. Roth. 2008. Implications of intraguild predation for sea turtle nest protection. Biological Conservation 181(8):2139-2145.
- Bass, A. L. 1999. Genetic analysis to elucidate the natural history and behavior of hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in the wider Caribbean: a review and re-analysis. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 3:195-199.
- Bass, A. L., S. P. Epperly, J. Braun, D. W. Owens, and R. M. Patterson. 1998. Natal origin and sex ratios of foraging sea turtles in the Pamlico-Albemarle Estuarine Complex. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, NMFS-SEFSC-415, Miami, Florida.
- Baumgartner, M. F., T. V. N. Cole, P. J. Clapham, and B. R. Mate. 2003. North Atlantic right whale habitat in the lower Bay of Fundy and on the SW Scotian Shelf during 1999-2001. Marine Ecology Progress Series 264:137-154.
- Baumgartner, M. F., and B. R. Mate. 2003. Summertime foraging ecology of North Atlantic right whales. Marine Ecology Progress Series 264:123-135.
- Beavers, S. C., and E. R. Cassano. 1996. Movements and dive behavior of a male sea turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) in the eastern tropical Pacific. Journal of Herpetology 30(1):97-104.
- Bell, L. A. J., U. Fa'Anunu, and T. Koloa. 1994. Fisheries resources profiles: Kingdom of Tonga, Honiara, Solomon Islands.
- Benson, S. R., and coauthors. 2007a. Post-nesting migrations of leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) from Jamursba-Medi, Bird's Head Peninsula, Indonesia. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 6(1):150-154.
- Benson, S. R., and coauthors. 2007b. Beach use, interesting movement, and migration of leatherback turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea*, nesting on the north coast of Papua New Guinea. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 6(1):7-14.
- Berchok, C. L., D. L. Bradley, and T. B. Gabrielson. 2006. St. Lawrence blue whale vocalizations revisited: Characterization of calls detected from 1998 to 2001. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 120(4):2340-2354.
- Berkson, H. 1967. Physiological adjustments to deep diving in the Pacific green turtle (*Chelonia mydas agassizi*). Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 21:507-524.
- Bérubé, M., and coauthors. 1998. Population genetic structure of North Atlantic, Mediterranean and Sea of Cortez

- fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus* (Linnaeus 1758): analysis of mitochondrial and nuclear loci. *Molecular Ecology* 7:585-599.
- Berube, M., U. R. Jorge, A. E. Dizon, R. L. Brownell, and P. J. Palsbøll. 2002. Genetic identification of a small and highly isolated population of fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) in the Sea of Cortez, Mexico. *Conservation Genetics* 3(2):183-190.
- Berzin, A. A. 1971. The sperm whale. Pacific Sci. Res. Inst. Fisheries Oceanography. Translation 1972, Israel Program for Scientific Translation No. 600707, Jerusalem: 1-394.
- Berzin, A. A. 1972. The sperm whale. Pacific Scientific Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography, Moscow. (Translated from Russian 1971 version by Israel Program for Scientific Translation, Jerusalem).
- Berzin, A. A., and A. A. Rovnin. 1966. Distribution, and migration of whales in the northeastern part of the Pacific Ocean, Bering, and Chukchi seas. *Izv. TINRO* 58:179-207.
- Berzin, A. A., and A. V. Yablokov. 1978. Abundance and population structure of important exploited cetacean species of the world ocean. *Zoologichesky Zhurnal* (12):1771-1785.
- Best, P. B. 1987. Estimates of the landed catch of right (and other whalebone) whales in the American fishery, 1805-1909. *Fishery Bulletin* 85(3):403-418.
- Best, P. B., J. Bannister, R. L. Brownell, and G. Donovan. 2001. Right whales: Worldwide status.
- Best, P. B., P.A.S. Canham, and N. Macleod. 1984. Patterns of reproduction in sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephalus*. Report of the International Whaling Commission Special Issue 8:51-79.
- Biggs, D. C., R. R. Leben, and J. G. Ortega-Ortiz. 2000. Ship and satellite studies of mesoscale circulation and sperm whale habitats in the northeast Gulf of Mexico during GulfCet II. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 2000(1):15-22.
- Binckley, C. A., J. R. Spotila, K. S. Wilson, and F. V. Paladino. 1998. Sex determination and sex ratios of Pacific leatherback turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea*. *Copeia* 2(291-300).
- Bjarti, T. 2002. An experiment on how seismic shooting affects caged fish. University of Aberdeen.
- Bjorndal, K. A. 1982. The consequences of herbivory for the life history pattern of the Caribbean green turtle, *Chelonia mydas*. Pages 111-116 in K. A. Bjorndal, editor. *Biology and conservation of sea turtles*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Bjorndal, K. A. 1997. Foraging ecology, and nutrition of sea turtles. Pages 199-232 in P. L. Lutz, and J. A. Musick, editors. *The biology of sea turtles*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Bjorndal, K. A., and A. B. Bolten. 2000. Proceedings on a workshop on accessing abundance and trends for in-water sea turtle populations. NOAA.
- Bjorndal, K. A., and A. B. Bolten. 2010. Hawksbill sea turtles in seagrass pastures: success in a peripheral habitat. *Marine Biology* 157:135-145.
- Bjorndal, K. A., A. B. Bolten, and M. Y. Chaloupka. 2000. Green turtle somatic growth model: evidence for density dependence. *Ecological Applications* 10(1):269-282.
- Bjorndal, K. A., A. B. Bolten, and M. Y. Chaloupka. 2003. Survival probability estimates for immature green turtles *Chelonia mydas* in the Bahamas. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 252:273-281.
- Bjorndal, K. A., A. B. Bolten, and M. Y. Chaloupka. 2005. Evaluating trends in abundance of immature green turtles, *Chelonia mydas*, in the greater Caribbean. *Ecological Applications* 15(1):304-314.
- Blumenthal, J. M., and coauthors. 2009a. Ecology of Hawksbill Turtles, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, on a Western Caribbean Foraging Ground. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 8(1):1-10.
- Blumenthal, J. M., and coauthors. 2009b. Diving behavior and movements of juvenile hawksbill turtles *Eretmochelys imbricata* on a Caribbean coral reef. *Coral Reefs* 28(1):55-65.
- Boebel, O., E. Burkhardt, and H. Bornemann. 2006. Risk assessment of Atlas hydrosweep and Parasound scientific echosounders. *EOS, Transactions, American Geophysical Union* 87(36):suppl., [np].

- Bolten, A. B., K.A. Bjorndal, and H. R. Martins. 1994. Life history model for the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) populations in the Atlantic: Potential impacts of a longline fishery. . Pp.48-55 In: Balazs, G.J. and S.G. Pooley (eds), Research Plan to Assess Marine Turtle Hooking Mortality: Results of an Expert Workshop Held in Honolulu, Hawaii, November 16-18, 1993. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-201, pp.48-55.
- Bolten, A. B., J. A. Wetherall, G. H. Balazs, and S. J. Pooley. 1996. Status of marine turtles in the Pacific Ocean relevant to incidental take in the Hawaii-based pelagic longline fishery, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-230.
- Booman, C., and coauthors. 1996. Effekter av luftkanonskyting på egg, larver og yngel. Fisken Og Havet 1996(3):1-83.
- Borobia, M. P. J. G. Y. S. J. N. G., and P. Béland. 1995. Blubber fatty acids of finback, and humpback whales from the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Marine Biology 122:341-353.
- Borrell, A. 1993. PCB and DDTs in blubber of cetaceans from the northeastern North Atlantic. Marine Pollution Bulletin 26(3):146-151.
- Borrell, A., and A. Aguilar. 1987. Variations in DDE percentage correlated with total DDT burden in the blubber of fin and sei whales. Marine Pollution Bulletin 18:70-74.
- Borsa, P. 2006. Marine mammal strandings in the New Caledonia region, Southwest Pacific. C.R. Biologies 329:277-288.
- Bouchard, S., and coauthors. 1998. Effects of exposed pilings on sea turtle nesting activity at Melbourne Beach, Florida. Journal of Coastal Research 14(4):1343-1347.
- Boulon, R. H., Jr. 1994. Growth rates of wild juvenile hawksbill turtles, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, in St. Thomas, United States Virgin Islands. Copeia 1994(3):811-814.
- Bourgeois, S., E. Gilot-Fromont, A. Viallefont, F. Boussamba, and S. L. Deem. 2009. Influence of artificial lights, logs and erosion on leatherback sea turtle hatchling orientation at Pongara National Park, Gabon. Biological Conservation 142(1):85-93.
- Bowen, B. W., and coauthors. 1995. TransPacific migrations of the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) demonstrated with mitochondrial DNA markers. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA 92:3731-3734.
- Bowen, B. W., and coauthors. 2004. Natal homing in juvenile loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*). Molecular Ecology 13:3797-3808.
- Bowen, B. W., and coauthors. 1996. Origin of hawksbill turtles in a Caribbean feeding area as indicated by genetic markers. Ecological Applications 6:566-572.
- Bowen, B. W., A. L. Bass, L. Soares, and R. J. Toonen. 2005. Conservation implications of complex population structure lessons from the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*). Molecular Ecology 14:2389-2402.
- Bowen, B. W., and coauthors. 2007. Mixed stock analysis reveals the migrations of juvenile hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in the Caribbean Sea. Molecular Ecology 16:49-60.
- Bowlby, C. E., G. A. Green, and M. L. Bonnell. 1994. Observations of leatherback turtles offshore of Washington and Oregon. Northwestern Naturalist 75:33-35.
- Bowles, A. E., M. Smultea, B. Würsig, D. P. DeMaster, and D. Palka. 1994. Relative abundance and behavior of marine mammals exposed to transmissions from the Heard Island Feasibility Test. Journal of the Acoustic Society of America 96(4):2469-2484.
- Boyd, I. L. 2002. Antarctic marine mammals. Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig AND J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.). p.30-36. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1414pgs.
- Boyle, M. C., and coauthors. 2009. Evidence for transoceanic migrations by loggerhead sea turtles in the southern Pacific Ocean. Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences 276(1664):1993-1999.
- Braham, H. W. 1991. Endangered Whales: A Status Update. A report on the 5-year status of stocks review under the 1978 amendments to the U.S. Endangered Species Act.:National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service. Seattle, Washington. 56p.

- Braham, H. W., and D. W. Rice. 1984. The right whale, *Balaena glacialis*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 46(4):38-44.
- Branch, T. A., and coauthors. 2007. Past and present distribution, densities and movements of blue whales *Balaenoptera musculus* in the Southern Hemisphere and northern Indian Ocean. *Mammal Review* 37(2):116-175.
- Brandon, R. 1978. Adaptation and evolutionary theory. *Studies in the History and Philosophy of Science* 9:181-206.
- Brashares, J. S. 2003. Ecological, behavioral, and life-history correlates of mammal extinctions in West Africa. *Conservation Biology* 17:733-743.
- Bräutigam, A., and K. L. Eckert. 2006. Turning the tide: Exploitation, trade, and management of marine turtles in the Lesser Antilles, Central America, Colombia, and Venezuela. TRAFFIC International, Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- Breitzke, M., O. Boebel, S. El Naggar, W. Jokat, and B. Werner. 2008. Broad-band calibration of marine seismic sources used by R/V Polarstern for academic research in polar regions. *Geophysical Journal International* 174:505-524.
- Brill, R. W., and coauthors. 1995. Daily movements, habitat use, and submergence intervals of normal and tumor-bearing juvenile green turtles (*Chelonia mydas* L.) within a foraging area in the Hawaiian Islands. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 185:203-218.
- Brito, C., N. Vleira, E. Sa, and I. Carvalho. 2009. Cetaceans' occurrence off the west central Portugal coast: A compilation of data from whaling, observations of opportunity and boat-based surveys. *Journal of Marine Animals and Their Ecology* 2(1):10-13.
- Brito, J. L. 1998. The marine turtle situation in Chile. Pages 12-15 in S. P. Epperly, and J. Braun, editors. *Seventeenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Brock, K. A., J. S. Reece, and L. M. Ehrhart. 2009. The Effects of Artificial Beach Nourishment on Marine Turtles: Differences between Loggerhead and Green Turtles. *Restoration Ecology* 17(2):297-307.
- Broderick, A., and coauthors. 2006. Are green turtles globally endangered? *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 15:21-26.
- Broderick, A., C. F. Glen, B. J. Godley, and G. C. Hays. 2002. Estimating the number of green and loggerhead turtles nesting annually in the Mediterranean. *Oryx* 36(3):227-235.
- Brown, C. J., and coauthors. 2009. Effects of climate-driven primary production change on marine food webs: implications for fisheries and conservation. *Global Change Biology* 16(4):1194-1212.
- Brownell, J., Robert L., P. J. Clapham, T. Miyashita, and T. Kasuya. 2001a. Conservation status of North Pacific right whales. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management Special Issue* 2:269-286.
- Brownell, R. L. J., P. J. Clapham, T. Miyashita, and T. Kasuya. 2001b. Conservation status of north Pacific right whales. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special issue)* 2:269-286.
- Buchanan, R. A., J. R. Christian, S. Dufault, and V. D. Moulton. 2004. Impacts of underwater noise on threatened or endangered species in United States waters. American Petroleum Institute, LGL Report SA791, Washington, D.C.
- Buckland, S. T., K. L. Cattanch, and S. Lens. 1992. Fin whale abundance in the eastern North Atlantic, estimated from Spanish NASS-89 data. *Report of the International Whaling Commission* 42:457-460.
- Burnell, S. R. 2001. Aspects of the reproductive biology, movements, and site fidelity of right whales off Australia. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special issue)* 2:89-102.
- Burtenshaw, J. C., and coauthors. 2004. Acoustic and satellite remote sensing of blue whale seasonality and habitat in the Northeast Pacific. *Deep-Sea Research II* 51:967-986.
- Busch, D. S., and L. S. Hayward. 2009. Stress in a conservation context: A discussion of glucocorticoid actions and how levels change with conservation-relevant variables. *Biological Conservation* 142:2844-2853.
- Butterworth, D. S., D. L. Borchers, S. Chalis, and J. B. DeDecker. 1995. Estimation of abundance for Southern

Hemisphere blue, fin, sei, humpback, sperm, killer, and pilot whales from the 1978/79 to 1990/91 IWC/IDCR sighting survey cruises, with extrapolations to the area south of 30° for the first five species based on Japanese scouting vessel data. Unpubl. doc. SC/46/SH24 submitted to the Report of the International Whaling Commission, 54 p.

- Byles, R. A. 1988. The behavior and ecology of sea turtles, *Caretta caretta* and *Lepidochelys kempfi*, in the Chesapeake Bay. College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia.
- Byles, R. A., and Y. B. Swimmer. 1994. Post-nesting migration of *Eretmochelys imbricata* in the Yucatan Peninsula. Pages 202 in K. A. Bjorndal, A. B. Bolten, D. A. Johnson, and P. J. Eliazar, editors. Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Byrne, R., J. Fish, T. K. Doyle, and J. D. R. Houghton. 2009. Tracking leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) during consecutive inter-nesting intervals: Further support for direct transmitter attachment. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 377(2):68-75.
- Calambokidis, J. 1997a. Humpback whales and the California - Costa Rica connection. *Whales. Journal of the Oceanic Society* Fall 1997:4-10.
- Calambokidis, J. 1997b. Humpback whales and the California - Costa Rica connection. *Whales. Journal of the Oceanic Society* Fall 1997:4-10.
- Calambokidis, J. 2001. Movements and population structure of humpback whales in the North Pacific. *Marine Mammal Science* 17(4):769-794.
- Calambokidis, J., and J. Barlow. 2004. Abundance of blue and humpback whales in the eastern North Pacific estimated by capture-recapture and line-transect methods. *Marine Mammal Science* 20(1):63-85.
- Calambokidis, J., T. Chandler, K. Rasmussen, G. H. Steiger, and L. Schlender. 1998. Humpback and blue whale photographic identification: Report of research in 1997. Final Report to Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Olympic Coast National Marine Sanctuary, University of California at Santa Cruz, and Cornell University. Cascadia Research, Olympia, WA. 41p.
- Calambokidis, J., T. Chandler, L. Schlender, G. H. Steiger, and A. Douglas. 2003. Research on humpback and blue whale off California, Oregon and Washington in 2002. Final Contract Report to Southwest Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, CA. 49p.
- Calambokidis, J., and coauthors. 2008. SPLASH: Structure of populations, levels of abundance, and status of humpback whales in the North Pacific. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, Washington.
- Calambokidis, J., and coauthors. 1990. Sightings and movements of blue whales off central California 1986-88 from photo-identification of individuals. Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 12):343-348.
- Calambokidis, J., and coauthors. 2001. Movements and population structure of humpback whales in the North Pacific. *Marine Mammal Science* 17(4):769-794.
- Calambokidis, J., and coauthors. 1997. Abundance and population structure of humpback whales in the North Pacific basin. Final Report under contract No. 5ABNF500113. NMFS Southwest Fisheries Science Center; La Jolla, California.
- Caldwell, J., and W. Dragoset. 2000. A brief overview of seismic air-gun arrays. *The Leading Edge* 19(8):898-902.
- Calkins, D. G. 1986. Marine Mammals. In *The Gulf of Alaska, Physical Environment and Biological Resources*: D.W. Hood and S.T. Zimmerman (editors), Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. p.527-558.
- Campbell, C. L., and C. J. Lagueux. 2005. Survival probability estimates for large juvenile and adult green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) exposed to an artisanal marine turtle fishery in the western Caribbean. *Herpetologica* 61:91-103.
- Carder, D. A., and S. Ridgway. 1990. Auditory brainstem response in a neonatal sperm whale. *Journal of the Acoustic Society of America* 88(Supplement 1):S4.

- Cardillo, M. 2003. Biological determinants of extinction risk: Why are smaller species less vulnerable? *Animal Conservation* 6:63-69.
- Cardillo, M., G. M. Mace, K. E. Jones, and J. Bielby. 2005. Multiple causes of high extinction risk in large mammal species. *Science* 309:1239-1241.
- Cardona, L., A. Aguilar, and L. Pazos. 2009. Delayed ontogenic dietary shift and high levels of omnivory in green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) from the NW coast of Africa. *Marine Biology* 156(7):1487-1495.
- Carr, A., M. H. Carr, and A. B. Meylan. 1978. The ecology and migration of sea turtles, 7. the west Caribbean turtle colony. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History, New York* 162(1):1-46.
- Carr, A. F. 1986. RIPS, FADS, and little loggerheads. *Bioscience* 36(2):92-100.
- Carretta, J. V., and K. A. Forney. 1993. Report of the two aerial surveys for marine mammals in California coastal waters utilizing a NOAA DeHavilland twin otter aircraft: March 9-April 7, 1991 and February 8-April 6, 1992. NMFS, SWFSC.
- Carretta, J. V., and coauthors. 2007a. U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessments: 2007.
- Carretta, J. V., and coauthors. 2008. Draft U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessments: 2008. Southwest Fisheries Science Center, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-XXX.
- Carretta, J. V., and coauthors. 2009. U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessments: 2009.
- Carretta, J. V., and coauthors. 2005. U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2004. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-375, 322p.
- Carretta, J. V., and coauthors. 2006. U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 2005. U.S. Department of Commerce NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-388. 325p.
- Carretta, J. V., and coauthors. 2007b. U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 2006. U.S. Department of Commerce NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-398. 321p.
- Carretta, J. V., and coauthors. 2004. U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Assessments - 2003. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-358, 295p.
- Carretta, J. V., M. S. Lynn, and C. A. LeDuc. 1994. Right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) sighting off San Clemente Island, California. *Marine Mammal Science* 10(1):101-105.
- Carruthers, E. H., D. C. Schneider, and J. D. Neilson. 2009. Estimating the odds of survival and identifying mitigation opportunities for common bycatch in pelagic longline fisheries. *Biological Conservation* 142(11):2620-2630.
- Casale, P., P. P. d'Astore, and R. Argano. 2009a. Age at size and growth rates of early juvenile loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the Mediterranean based on length frequency analysis. *Herpetological Journal* 19(1):29-33.
- Casale, P., A. D. Mazaris, D. Freggi, C. Vallini, and R. Argano. 2009b. Growth rates and age at adult size of loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the Mediterranean Sea, estimated through capture-mark-recapture records. *Scientia Marina* 73(3):589-595.
- Casale, P., P. Nicolosi, D. Freggi, M. Turchetto, and R. Argano. 2003. Leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in Italy and in the Mediterranean basin. *Herpetological Journal* 13:135-139.
- Catry, P., and coauthors. 2009. Status, ecology, and conservation of sea turtles in Guinea-Bissau. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 8(2):150-160.
- Cattanach, K. L., J. Sigurjónsson, S. T. Buckland, and T. Gunnlaugsson. 1993. Sei whale abundance in the North Atlantic estimated from NASS-87 and NASS-89 data. Report of the International Whaling Commission 43:315-321.
- Caurant, F., P. Bustamante, M. Bordes, and P. Miramand. 1999. Bioaccumulation of cadmium, copper and zinc in some tissues of three species of marine turtles stranded along the French Atlantic coasts. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 38(12):1085-1091.

- Caut, S., E. Guirlet, and M. Girondot. 2009a. Effect of tidal overwash on the embryonic development of leatherback turtles in French Guiana. *Marine Environmental Research* in press(in press):in press.
- Caut, S., E. Guirlet, and M. Girondot. 2009b. Effect of tidal overwash on the embryonic development of leatherback turtles in French Guiana. *Marine Environmental Research* 69(4):254-261.
- Celik, A., and coauthors. 2006. Heavy metal monitoring around the nesting environment of green sea turtles in Turkey. *Water Air and Soil Pollution* 169(1-4):67-79.
- CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.
- Chacón-Chaverri, D., and K. L. Eckert. 2007. Leatherback sea turtle nesting at Gandoca Beach in Caribbean Costa Rica: Management recommendations from fifteen years of conservation. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 6(1):101-110.
- Chacón Chaverri, D. 1999. Anidación de la tortuga *Dermochelys coriacea* (Testudines: Dermochelyidae) en playa Gandoca, Costa Rica (1990 a 1997). *Revista de Biología Tropical* 47(1-2):225-236.
- Chaloupka, M. 2001. Historical trends, seasonality, and spatial synchrony in green sea turtle egg production. *Biological Conservation* 101:263-279.
- Chaloupka, M., and coauthors. 2007. Encouraging outlook for recovery of a once severely exploited marine megaherbivore. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* Dec 2007. Available online at http://www.cccturtle.org/pdf/Chaloupka_et_alGEB2007.pdf. Accessed 12/31/2007.
- Chaloupka, M., and C. Limpus. 2005. Estimates of sex- and age-class-specific survival probabilities for a southern Great Barrier Reef green sea turtle population. *Marine Biology* 146:1251-1261.
- Chaloupka, M., C. Limpus, and J. Miller. 2004. Green turtle somatic growth dynamics in a spatially disjunct Great Barrier Reef metapopulation. *Coral Reefs* 23:325-335.
- Chaloupka, M. Y., N. Kamezaki, and C. Limpus. 2008. Is climate change affecting the population dynamics of the endangered Pacific loggerhead sea turtle? *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 356(1-2):136-143.
- Chaloupka, M. Y., and J. A. Musick. 1997. Age, growth, and population dynamics. Pages 233-273 in P. L. Lutz, and J. A. Musick, editors. *The biology of sea turtles*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Chan, E. H. 2006. Marine turtles in Malaysia: on the verge of extinction? *Aquatic Ecosystems Health and Management* 9:175-184.
- Chan, E. H., and H. C. Liew. 1996. Decline of the leatherback population in Terengganu, Malaysia, 1956-1995. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 2(2):196-203.
- Chan, S. K.-F., and coauthors. 2007. A comprehensive overview of the population and conservation status of sea turtles in China. *Chelonian Conservation Biology* 6:185-198.
- Chandler, T., and J. Calambokidis. 2004. Costa Rica Dome blue whale cruise report. Cascadia Research Collective. Available online at: <http://www.cascadiaresearch.org/reports/CRUISE%20REPORT.pdf>.
- Chapman, C. J., and A. D. Hawkins. 1969. The importance of sound in fish behaviour in relation to capture by trawls. *FAO Fisheries Report* 62(3):717-729.
- Cheng, I. J. 2000. Post-nesting migrations of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) at Wan-An Island, Penghu Archipelago, Taiwan. *Marine Biology* 137:747-754.
- Cheng, I. J., and coauthors. 2009. Ten Years of Monitoring the Nesting Ecology of the Green Turtle, *Chelonia mydas*, on Lanyu (Orchid Island), Taiwan. *Zoological Studies* 48(1):83-94.
- Cherfas, J. 1989. *The hunting of the whale*. Viking Penguin Inc., N.Y., 248p.
- Cheung, W. W. L., and coauthors. 2010. Large-scale redistribution of maximum fisheries catch potential in the global ocean under climate change. *Global Change Biology* 16:24-35.

- Christensen, I., T. Haug, and N. Øien. 1992a. A review of feeding, and reproduction in large baleen whales (Mysticeti) and sperm whales *Physeter macrocephalus* in Norwegian and adjacent waters. *Fauna Norvegica Series A* 13:39-48.
- Christensen, I., T. Haug, and N. Øien. 1992b. Seasonal distribution, exploitation and present abundance of stocks of large baleen whales (Mysticeti) and sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) in Norwegian and adjacent waters. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 49:341-355.
- Clapham, P., and coauthors. 2004a. Distribution of north Pacific right whales (*Eubalaena japonica*) as shown by 19th, and 20th century whaling catch and sighting records. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 6:1-6.
- Clapham, P., and coauthors. 2009. Catches of humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, by the Soviet Union and other nations in the Southern Ocean, 1947–1973. *Marine Fisheries Review* 71(1):39-43.
- Clapham, P., K. Shelden, and P. Wade. 2005. Review of information relating to possible Critical Habitat for Eastern North Pacific right whales. Review of information relating to possible Critical Habitat for Eastern North Pacific right whales. NMML, NMFS, Seattle, Washington.
- Clapham, P. J. 1994. Maturation changes in patterns of association among male and female humpback whales. *Journal of Zoology* 71:440-443.
- Clapham, P. J. 1996. The social and reproductive biology of humpback whales: an ecological perspective. *Mammal Review* 26:27-49.
- Clapham, P. J., and coauthors. 1993. Seasonal occurrence and annual return of humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in the southern Gulf of Maine. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 71:440-443.
- Clapham, P. J., and coauthors. 2003. Abundance and demographic parameters of humpback whales in the Gulf of Maine, and stock definition relative to the Scotian shelf. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 5(1):13-22.
- Clapham, P. J., and coauthors. 2004b. Distribution of North Pacific right whales (*Eubalaena japonica*) as shown by 19th and 20th century whaling catch and sighting records. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 6(1):1-6.
- Clapham, P. J., S. B. Young, and R. L. Brownell Jr. 1999. Baleen whales: conservation issues and the status of the most endangered populations. *Mammal Review* 29(1):35-60.
- Clark, C. 2006. Acoustic communication in the great whales: The medium and the message. Presentation at the 86th Annual Conference of the American Society of Mammalogists.
- Clark, C. W. 1995. Matters arising out of the discussion of blue whales. Annex M1. Application of U.S. Navy underwater hydrophone arrays for scientific research on whales. Report of the International Whaling Commission, Annex M 45:210-212.
- Clark, C. W., and W. T. Ellison. 2004. Potential use of low-frequency sounds by baleen whales for probing the environment: evidence from models and empirical measurements. Pp.564-582 In: J.A. Thomas, C.F. Moss, and M. Vater (Editors), *Echolocation in Bats and Dolphins*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Illinois.
- Clark, C. W., and G. C. Gagnon. 2006. Considering the temporal and spatial scales of noise exposures from seismic surveys on baleen whales.
- Clarke, C. W., and R. A. Charif. 1998. Acoustic monitoring of large whales to the west of Britain and Ireland using bottom mounted hydrophone arrays, October 1996-September 1997. JNCC Report No. 281.
- Clarke, M. R. 1976. Observation on sperm whale diving. *Journal of the Marine Biology Association of the United Kingdom* 56:809-810.
- Clarke, M. R. 1977. Beaks, nets and numbers. *Symposium of the Zoological Society of London* 38:89-126.
- Clarke, M. R. 1980a. Cephalopods in the diet of sperm whales of the Southern Hemisphere and their bearing on sperm whale biology. *Discovery Reports* 37.
- Clarke, M. R. 1996. Cephalopods as prey. III. Cetaceans. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*

B 351:1053-1065.

- Clarke, M. R. 1997. Cephalopods in the stomach of a sperm whale stranded between the islands of Terschelling and Ameland, southern North Sea. *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Biologie* 67-Suppl.:53-55.
- Clarke, R. 1956. Sperm whales of the Azores. *Discovery Reports* 28:237-298.
- Clarke, R. 1980b. Catches of sperm whales and whalebone whales in the southeast Pacific between 1908 and 1975. *Report of the International Whaling Commission* 30:285-288.
- Cliffon, K. D., O. Cornejo, and R. S. Felger. 1982. Sea turtles of the Pacific coast of Mexico. Pages 199-209 in K. A. Bjorndal, editor. *Biology and conservation of sea turtles*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Cohen, A. N., and B. Foster. 2000. The regulation of biological pollution: preventing exotic species invasions from ballast water discharged into California coastal waters. *Golden Gate University Law Review* 30(4):787-773.
- Cole, T. V. N., D. L. Hartley, and R. L. Merrick. 2005a. Mortality and serious injury determinations for large whales stocks along the eastern seaboard of the United States, 1999-2003. NOAA Northeast Fisheries Science Center 05-08.
- Cole, T. V. N., D. L. Hartley, and R. L. Merrick. 2005b. Mortality and seriously injury determinations for North Atlantic Ocean large whale stocks 1999-2003. Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document 05-08:U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service Northeast Fisheries Science Center. Woods Hole, MA. 18p.
- Collard, S. B. 1990. Leatherback turtles feeding near a watermass boundary in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 50:12-14.
- Conway, C. A. 2005. Global population structure of blue whales, *Balaenoptera musculus* spp., based on nuclear genetic variation. University of California, Davis.
- Cooke, J. G., V. J. Rowntree, and R. Payne. 2001. Estimates of demographic parameters for southern right whales (*Eubalaena australis*) observed off Peninsula Valdés, Argentina. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special issue)* 2:125-132.
- Corkeron, P., P. Ensor, and K. Matsuoka. 1999. Observations of blue whales feeding in Antarctic waters. *Polar Biology* 22:213-215.
- Cornelius, S. E. 1986. The sea turtles of Santa Rosa National Park. *Fundacion Parques Nacionales, San José, Costa Rica*.
- Cornelius, S. E., and coauthors. 2007. Effect of land-based harvest of *Lepidochelys*. Pages 231-251 in P. T. Plotkin, editor. *Biology and conservation of Ridley sea turtles*. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland.
- Cornelius, S. E., and D. C. Robinson. 1986. Post-nesting movements of female olive ridley turtles tagged in Costa Rica. *Vida Silvestre Neotropical* 1(11):12-23.
- Corsolini, S., A. Aurigi, and S. Focardi. 2000. Presence of polychlorobiphenyls (PCBs), and coplanar congeners in the tissues of the Mediterranean loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta*. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 40(11):952-960.
- COSEWIC. 2002. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the blue whale *Balaenoptera musculus* (Atlantic population, Pacific population) in Canada. COSEWIC, Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. ix + 37p. Available at: www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status_e.cfm.
- Cotte, C., C. Guinet, I. Taupier-Letage, B. Mate, and E. Petiau. 2009. Scale-dependent habitat use by a large free-ranging predator, the Mediterranean fin whale. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 56(5):801-811.
- Cowan, D. E., and B. E. Curry. 1998. Investigation of the potential influence of fishery-induced stress on dolphins in the eastern tropical Pacific ocean: Research planning. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest

Fisheries Science Center, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-254.

- Cowan, D. E., and B. E. Curry. 2002. Histopathological assessment of dolphins necropsied onboard vessels in the eastern tropical Pacific tuna fishery. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, NMFS SWFSC administrative report LJ-02-24C.
- Cowan, D. E., and B. E. Curry. 2008. Histopathology of the alarm reaction in small odontocetes. *Journal of Comparative Pathology* 139(1):24-33.
- Cowan, E., and coauthors. 2002. Influence of filtered roadway lighting on the seaward orientation of hatchling sea turtles. Pages 295-298 in A. Mosier, A. Foley, and B. Brost, editors. Twentieth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Cranford, T. W. 1992. Functional morphology of the odontocete forehead: implications for sound generation. University of California at Santa Cruz, Santa Cruz, California.
- Crognale, M. A., S. A. Eckert, D. H. Levenson, and C. A. Harms. 2008. Leatherback sea turtle *Dermochelys coriacea* visual capacities and potential reduction of bycatch by pelagic longline fisheries. *Endangered Species Research* 5:249-256.
- Croll, D. A., A. Acevedo-Gutiérrez, B. R. Tershy, and J. Urbán-Ramírez. 2001. The diving behavior of blue and fin whales: is dive duration shorter than expected based on oxygen stores? *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A* 129:797-809.
- Croll, D. A., and coauthors. 2002. Only male fin whales sing loud songs. *Nature* 417:809.
- Croll, D. A., and coauthors. 2005. From wind to whales: trophic links in a coastal upwelling system. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 289:117-130.
- Croll, D. A., B. R. Tershy, A. Acevedo, and P. Levin. 1999. Marine vertebrates and low frequency sound. Technical report for LFA EIS, 28 February 1999. Marine Mammal and Seabird Ecology Group, Institute of Marine Sciences, University of California Santa Cruz. 437p.
- Croll, D. A., and coauthors. 1998. An integrated approach to the foraging ecology of marine birds and mammals. *Deep-Sea Research II* 45:1353-1371.
- Crouse, O. T., L. B. Crowder, and H. Caswell. 1987. A site based population model for loggerhead sea turtles and implications for conservation. *Ecology* 68(5):1412-1423.
- Cruz, R. D. 2002. Marine turtle distribution in the Philippines. Pages 57-66 in I. Kinan, editor Western Pacific Sea Turtle Cooperative Research and Management Workshop. . Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Cummings, V. 2002. Sea turtle conservation in Guam. Pages 37-38 in I. Kinan, editor Western Pacific Sea Turtle Cooperative Research and Management Workshop. . Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Cummings, W. C., and P. O. Thompson. 1994. Characteristics and seasons of blue and finback whale sounds along the U.S. west coast as recorded at SOSUS stations. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 95:2853.
- Curran, M. A. J., T. D. v. Ommen, V. I. Morgan, K. L. Phillips, and A. S. Palmer. 2003. Ice core evidence for Antarctic sea ice decline since the 1950s. *Science* 302(5648):1203-1206.
- Dalen, J., and G. M. Knutsen. 1986. Scaring effects in fish and harmful effects on eggs, larvae and fry by offshore seismic explorations. Pp.93-102 In: H.M. Merklinger (Ed), *Progress in Underwater Acoustics*. Plenum, New York. 839p.
- Dalla Rosa, L., E. R. Secchi, Y. G. Maia, A. N. Zerbini, and M. P. Heide-Jørgensen. 2008. Movements of satellite-monitored humpback whales on their feeding ground along the Antarctic Peninsula. *Polar Biology* 31(7):771-781.
- Danilewicz, D., M. Tavares, I. B. Moreno, P. H. Ott, and C. C. Trigo. 2009. Evidence of feeding by the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in mid-latitude waters of the western South Atlantic. *JMBA2 - Biodiversity Records-Published Online* 3Pgs.

- Darling, J. D., and K. Mori. 1993. Recent observations of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in Japanese waters, Ogasawara, and Okinawa. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 71:325-333.
- Darling, J. D., and H. Morowitz. 1986. Census of Hawaiian humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) by individual identification. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 64(1):105-111.
- Das, S. 2008. Hundreds of sea turtles die along Odisha coast. *Kalinga Times*. East Coast Media, Kalinga, India.
- Davenport, J., and G. H. Balazs. 1991. "Fiery bodies" – are pyrosomas an important component of the diet of leatherback turtles? *The British Herpetological Society Bulletin* 31:33-38.
- Davenport, J., J. Wrench, J. McEvoy, and V. Carnacho-Ibar. 1990. Metal and PCB concentrations in the "Harlech" leatherback. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 48:1-6.
- Davis, R. W., W. E. Evans, and B. Würsig. 2000a. Cetaceans, sea turtles, and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance, and habitat associations. Volume I: Executive Summary. Prepared by the GulfCet Program, Texas A&M University, for the U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division. Contract Nos. 1445-CT09-96-0004 and 1445-IA09-96-0009. OCS Study MMS 2000-02. 40p.
- Davis, R. W., W. E. Evans, and B. Würsig. 2000b. Cetaceans, sea turtles, and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance, and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical Report. Prepared by the GulfCet Program, Texas A&M University, for the U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division. Contract Nos. 1445-CT09-96-0004 and 1445-IA09-96-0009. OCS Study MMS 2000-03. 364p.
- Davis, R. W., W. E. Evans, and B. Würsig. 2000c. Cetaceans, sea turtles, and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance, and habitat associations. Volume III: Data Appendix. Prepared by the GulfCet Program, Texas A&M University, for the U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division. Contract Nos. 1445-CT09-96-0004 and 1445-IA09-96-0009. OCS Study MMS 2000-04. 229p.
- Davis, R. W., and coauthors. 2002. Cetacean habitat in the northern oceanic Gulf of Mexico. *Deep Sea Research, Part 1: Oceanographic Research Papers* 49(1):121-142.
- De Weede, R. E. 1996. The impact of seaweed introductions on biodiversity. *Global Biodiversity* 6:2-9.
- Deem, S. L., and coauthors. 2007. Artificial lights as a significant cause of morbidity of leatherback sea turtles in Pongara National Park, Gabon. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 116:15-17.
- Deem, S. L., and coauthors. 2009. COMPARISON OF BLOOD VALUES IN FORAGING, NESTING, AND STRANDED LOGGERHEAD TURTLES (*CARETTA CARETTA*) ALONG THE COAST OF GEORGIA, USA. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 45(1):41-56.
- Dermawan, A. 2002. Marine turtle management, and conservation in Indonesia. Pages 67-75 in I. Kinan, editor *Western Pacific Sea Turtle Cooperative Research and Management Workshop*, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- DFO. 2004. Review of scientific information on impacts of seismic sound on fish, invertebrates, marine turtles and marine mammals. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canada. *Habitat Status Report 2004/002*. 15p.
- Diaz-Fernandez, R., and coauthors. 1999. Genetic sourcing for the hawksbill turtle, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, in the Northern Caribbean Region. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 3:296-300.
- Dierauf, L., and F. Gulland. 2001. *CRC Handbook of Marine Mammal Medicine*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- DOC. 1983. Draft management plan and environmental impact statement for the proposed Hawaii Humpback Whale National Marine Sanctuary. Prepared by the NOAA Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management and the State of Hawaii. U.S. Department of Commerce.
- Dodd, C. K. 1988. Synopsis of the biological data on the loggerhead sea turtle: *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus 1758). *Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report* 88(14):110.
- Dodd Jr., C. K. 1988. Synopsis of the biological data on the loggerhead sea turtle, *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus 1758).
- Dohl, T. P., R. C. Guess, M. L. Duman, and R. C. Helm. 1983. Cetaceans of central and northern California, 1980-83: Status, abundance, and distribution. Final Report to the Minerals Management Service, Contract No. 14-12-0001-29090. 284p.

- Dolphin, W. F. 1987. Ventilation and dive patterns of humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, on their Alaskan feeding grounds. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 65(1):83-90.
- DoN. 1994. Oceanographic forecaster's handbook. Department of the Navy, U.S. Naval Oceanography Command Detachment, Misawa, Japan.
- Donovan, G. P. 1984. Blue whales off Peru, December 1982, with special reference to pygmy blue whales. Report of the International Whaling Commission 34:473-476.
- Donovan, G. P. 1991. A review of IWC stock boundaries. Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 13):39-68.
- Doroshenko, N. V. 2000. Soviet whaling for blue, gray, bowhead, and right whales in the North Pacific Ocean, 1961-1979. Pages 96-103 in Soviet whaling data (1949-1979). Center for Russian Environmental Policy, Marine Mammal Council, Moscow, Russia.
- Douglas, A. B., and coauthors. 2008. Incidence of ship strikes of large whales in Washington State. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*.
- Dufault, S., and H. Whitehead. 1995. The geographic stock structure of female and immature sperm whales in the South Pacific. Report of the International Whaling Commission 45:401-405.
- Dufault, S., H. Whitehead, and M. Dillon. 1999. An examination of the current knowledge on the stock structure of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) worldwide. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 1(1):1-10.
- Dunlop, R. A., D. H. Cato, and M. J. Noad. 2010. Your attention please: increasing ambient noise levels elicits a change in communication behaviour in humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B: Biological Sciences* in press(in press):in press.
- Dutton, D. L., B. W. Bowen, D. W. Owens, A. Barragan, and S. K. Davis. 1999. Global phylogeography of the leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). *Journal of Zoology* 248:397-409.
- Dutton, P. 2005-2006. Building our knowledge of the leatherback stock structure. SWOT Report 1:10-11.
- Dutton, P., G. Balazs, A. Dizon, and A. Barragan. 2000. Genetic stock identification and distribution of leatherbacks in the Pacific: potential effects on declining populations. Pages 38-39 in F. A. Abreu-Grobois, R. Brisefio-Dueñas, R. Márquez, and L. Sarti, editors. Eighteenth International Sea Turtle Symposium.
- Dutton, P. H. 2003. Molecular ecology of *Chelonia mydas* in the eastern Pacific Ocean. J. A. Seminoff, editor. *Proceedings of the 22nd annual symposium on sea turtle biology and conservation*
- Dutton, P. H., and G. H. Balazs. In review. Molecular ecology of the green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) in the Hawaiian Archipelago: evidence for a distinct population. *Endangered Species Research*.
- Dutton, P. H., G. H. Balazs, and A. E. Dizon. 1998. Genetic stock identification of sea turtles caught in the Hawaii-based pelagic longline fishery. Pages 45-46 in S. P. Epperly, and J. Braun, editors. Seventeenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Dutton, P. H., S. K. Davis, T. Guerra, and D. Owens. 1996. Molecular phylogeny for marine turtles based on sequences of the ND4-leucine tRNA and control regions of mitochondrial DNA. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 5(3):511-521.
- Dutton, P. H., and coauthors. 2007. Status and genetic structure of nesting populations of leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in the western Pacific. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 6(1):47-53.
- Dwyer, C. M. 2004. How has the risk of predation shaped the behavioural responses of sheep to fear and distress? *Animal Welfare* 13(3):269-281.
- Eckert, K. L. 1993a. The biology and population status of marine turtles in the North Pacific Ocean. NOAA, NMFS, SWFSC, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Eckert, K. L. 1993b. The biology and population status of marine turtles in the North Pacific Ocean. Final Report to

NOAA, NMFS, SWFSC. Honolulu, HI.

- Eckert, S. A. 1997. Distant fisheries implicated in the loss of the world's largest leatherback nesting population. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 78:2-7.
- Eckert, S. A. 1998. Perspectives on the use of satellite telemetry and electronic technologies for the study of marine turtles, with reference to the first year long tracking of leatherback sea turtles. Pages 44-46 in S. P. Epperly, and J. Braun, editors. 17th Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Eckert, S. A. 1999. Data acquisition systems for monitoring sea turtle behavior and physiology. Pages 88-93 in K. L. Eckert, K. A. Bjorndal, F. A. Abreu-Grobois, and M. Donnelly, editors. Research and Management Techniques for the Conservation of Sea Turtles. UCN/SSC Marine Turtle Specialist Group Publication No. 4.
- Eckert, S. A. 2002. Distribution of juvenile leatherback sea turtle *Dermochelys coriacea* sightings. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 230:289-293.
- Eckert, S. A. 2006. High-use oceanic areas for Atlantic leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) as identified using satellite telemetered location and dive information. *Marine Biology* 149(5):1257-1267.
- Eckert, S. A., D. Bagley, S. Kubis, L. Ehrhart, and C. Johnson. 2006. Internesting and postnesting movements and foraging habitats of leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) nesting in Florida. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 5(2):239-248.
- Eckert, S. A., K. L. Eckert, P. Ponganis, and G. L. Kooyman. 1989. Diving and foraging behavior of leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 67:2834-2840.
- Eckert, S. A., H. C. Liew, K. L. Eckert, and E. H. Chan. 1996. Shallow water diving by leatherback turtles in the South China Sea. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 2:237-243.
- Eckert, S. A., D. W. Nellis, K. L. Eckert, and G. L. Kooyman. 1986. Diving patterns of two leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) during interesting intervals at Sandy Point, St. Croix, USVI. *Herpetologica* 42(3):381-388.
- Edds-Walton, P. L. 1997. Acoustic communication signals of mysticete whales. *Bioacoustics: The International Journal of Animal Sound and its Recording* 8:47-60.
- Edds, P. L. 1988. Characteristics of finback *Balaenoptera physalus* vocalizations in the St. Lawrence estuary. *Bioacoustics* 1:131-149.
- Edwards, M., D. G. Johns, P. Licandro, A. W. G. John, and D. P. Stevens. 2007. Ecological Status Report: results from the CPR survey 2005/2006, Plymouth, UK.
- Eguchi, T., T. Gerrodette, R. L. Pitman, J. A. Seminoff, and P. H. Dutton. in preparation. At-sea density and abundance estimates of the olive ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) in the Eastern Tropical Pacific.
- Ehrhart, L. M., D. A. Bagley, and W. E. Redfoot. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Atlantic Ocean: Geographic distribution, abundance, and population status. Pages 157-174 in A. B. Bolten, and B. E. Witherington, editors. *Loggerhead Sea Turtles*. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.
- Eisenberg, J. F., and J. Frazier. 1983. A leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) feeding in the wild. *Journal of Herpetology* 17(1):81-82.
- Eldredge, L. G. 1991. Annotated checklist of the marine mammals of Micronesia. *Micronesica* 24:217-230.
- Eldredge, L. G. 2003. The marine reptiles and mammals of Guam. *Micronesica* 35-36:653-660.
- Elvin, S. S., and C. T. Hogart. 2008. Right whales and vessels in Canadian waters. *Marine Policy* 32(3):379-386.
- Engås, A., S. Løkkeborg, E. Ona, and A. Vold Soldal. 1996. Effects of seismic shooting on local abundance and catch rates of cod (*Gadus morhua*) and haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 53:2238-2249.
- Engås, A., S. Løkkeborg, A. V. Soldal, and E. Ona. 1993. Comparative trials for cod and haddock using commercial trawl and longline at two different stock levels. *Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Science* 19:83-90.

- Erbe, C. 2002. Hearing abilities of baleen whales. Contractor Report DRDC Atlantic CR 2002-065. Defence R&D Canada, Queensland, Australia. 40p.
- Erhart, L. M., D.A. Bagley, and W. E. Redfoot. 2003. Loggerhead Turtles in the Atlantic Ocean : Geographic Distribution, Abundance, and Population Status. Pp.157-174 *In*: Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (eds), Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.
- Euroturtle. 2009. Hawksbill Sea Turtle, *Eretmochelys imbricata*.
- Evans, K., M. A. Hindell, and G. Hince. 2004. Concentrations of organochlorines in sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) from Southern Australian waters. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 48:486-503.
- Evans, P. G. H. 1998. Biology of cetaceans of the North-east Atlantic (in relation to seismic energy).Chapter 5 *In*: Tasker, M.L. and C. Weir (eds), Proceedings of the Seismic and Marine Mammals Workshop, London 23-25 June 1998. Sponsored by the Atlantic Margin Joint Industry Group (AMJIG) and endorsed by the UK Department of Trade and Industry and the UK's Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC).
- Falk, M. R., and M. J. Lawrence. 1973. Seismic exploration: Its nature and effects on fish. Department of the Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service, Resource Management Branch, Fisheries Operations Directorate, Central Region (Environment), Winnipeg, Canada.
- Ferraroli, S., J. Y. Georges, P. Gaspar, and Y. L. Maho. 2004. Where leatherback turtles meet fisheries. *Nature* 429:521-522.
- FFWCC. 2007a. Florida Statewide Nesting Beach Survey Data–2005 Season. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission.
- FFWCC. 2007b. Long-term monitoring program reveals a continuing loggerhead decline, increases in green turtle and leatherback nesting. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Fish and Wildlife Research Institute.
- Ficetola, G. F. 2008. Impacts of human activities and predators on the nest success of the hawksbill turtle, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, in the Arabian Gulf. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 7(2):255-257.
- Fiedler, P., and coauthors. 1998. Blue whale habitat and prey in the Channel Islands. *Deep-Sea Research II* 45:1781-1801.
- Fitzsimmons, N. N., A. D. Tucker, and C. J. Limpus. 1995. Long-term breeding histories of male green turtles and fidelity to a breeding ground. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 68:2-4.
- Flint, M., and coauthors. 2009. Development and application of biochemical and haematological reference intervals to identify unhealthy green sea turtles (*Chelonia mydas*). *The Veterinary Journal*.
- Foley, A. M., P. H. Dutton, K. E. Singel, A. E. Redlow, and W. G. Teas. 2003. The first records of olive ridleys in Florida, USA. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 101:23-25.
- Foley, A. M., B. A. Schroeder, A. E. Redlow, K. J. Fick-Child, and W. G. Teas. 2005. Fibropapillomatosis in stranded green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) from the eastern United States (1980-98): Trends and associations with environmental factors. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 41(1):29-41.
- Forcada, J., A. Aguilar, P. Hammond, X. Pastor, and R. Aguilar. 1996. Distribution and abundance of fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) in the western Mediterranean Sea during the summer. *Journal of Zoology* 238(1):23-34.
- Forcada, J., P. N. Trathan, K. Reid, and E. J. Murphy. 2005. The effects of global climate variability in pup production of Antarctic fur seals. (*Arctocephalus gazella*). *Ecology* 86(9):2408-2417.
- Ford, J. K. B., and R. R. Reeves. 2008. Fight or flight: antipredator strategies of baleen whales. *Mammal Review* 38(1):50-86.
- Formia, A., M. Tiwari, J. Fretey, and A. Billes. 2003. Sea turtle conservation along the Atlantic Coast of Africa. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 100:33-37.
- Forney, K. A. 2007. Preliminary estimates of cetacean abundance along the U.S. west coast and within four National Marine Sanctuaries during 2005. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-406. U.S. Department of

Commerce.

- Forney, K. A., J. Barlow, and J. V. Carretta. 1995. The abundance of cetaceans in California waters. Part II: Aerial surveys in winter and spring of 1991 and 1992. *Fishery Bulletin* 93:15-26.
- Forney, K. A., and R. L. Brownell Jr. 1996. Preliminary report of the 1994 Aleutian Island marine mammal survey. Paper SC/48/011 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, June 1996 (unpublished). NOAA Fisheries Southwest Fisheries Science Center, La Jolla, California.
- Fossette, S., and coauthors. 2009a. Thermal and trophic habitats of the leatherback turtle during the nesting season in French Guiana. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*.
- Fossette, S., and coauthors. 2009b. Spatio-temporal foraging patterns of a giant zooplanktivore, the leatherback turtle. *Journal of Marine Systems* in press(in press):in press.
- Foti, M., and coauthors. 2009. Antibiotic Resistance of Gram Negatives isolates from loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the central Mediterranean Sea. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 58(9):1363-1366.
- Frair, W. R., G. Ackman, and N. Mrosovsky. 1972. Body temperature of *Dermochelys coriacea*: warm turtle from cold water. *Science* 177:791-793.
- Francour, P., A. Ganteaume, and M. Poulain. 1999. Effects of boat anchoring in *Posidonia oceanica* seagrass beds in the Port-Cros National Park (north-western Mediterranean Sea). *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 9:391-400.
- Frantzis, A., O. Nikolaou, J. M. Bompar, and A. Cammedda. 2004. Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) occurrence in the Mediterranean Sea. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 6(1):25-28.
- Fraser, W. R., and E. E. Hofmann. 2003. A predator's perspective on causal links between climate change, physical forcing and ecosystem response. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 265:1-15.
- Frazer, L. N., and E. Mercado, III. 2000. A sonar model for humpback whales. *IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering* 25(1):160-182.
- Frazer, N. B., and L. M. Ehrhart. 1985. Preliminary growth models for green, *Chelonia mydas*, and loggerhead, *Caretta caretta*, turtles in the wild. *Copeia* 1985:73-79.
- Frazier, J., and coauthors. 2007. Human-turtle interactions at sea. Pages 253-295 in P. T. Plotkin, editor. *Biology and conservation of Ridley sea turtles*. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland.
- Frazier, J. G. 2001. General natural history of marine turtles. *Proceedings: Marine turtle conservation in the Wider Caribbean Region: A dialogue for effective regional management*, Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic.
- Frazier, S. S., and coauthors. 1988. Sea turtles in Fujian and Guangdong Provinces. *Acta Herpetologica Sinica* 7(1):16-46.
- Fretey, J. 1999. Distribution of the turtles of the genus *Lepidochelys* Fitzinger, 1843. I. The western Atlantic. *Biogeographica* 75(3):97-111.
- Fretey, J. 2001a. Biogeography and conservation of marine turtles of the Atlantic coast of Africa. UNEP/CMS Secretariat, Bonn, Germany.
- Fretey, J. 2001b. Biogeography and conservation of marine turtles of the Atlantic coast of Africa. CMS Technical Series Publication, No. 6, UNEP/CMS Secretariat, Bonn, Germany.
- Fretey, J., A. Billes, and M. Tiwari. 2007. Leatherback, *Dermochelys coriacea*, nesting along the Atlantic coast of Africa. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 6(1):126-129.
- Fretey, J., and coauthors. 2005. Presence, nesting, and conservation of *Lepidochelys olivacea* in the Gulf of Guinea. Pages 172 in M. S. Coyne, and R. D. Clark, editors. *Twenty-first Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Fuentes, M., M. Hamann, and C. J. Limpus. 2009a. Past, current and future thermal profiles of green turtle nesting grounds: Implications from climate change. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 383(1):56-64.

- Fuentes, M. M. P. B., M. Hamann, and C. J. Limpus. 2009b. Past, current and future thermal profiles of green turtle nesting grounds: Implications from climate change. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* in press(in press):in press.
- Fuentes, M. M. P. B., C. J. Limpus, and M. Hamann. 2010. Vulnerability of sea turtle nesting grounds to climate change. *Global Change Biology* in press(in press):in press.
- Fuentes, M. M. P. B., and coauthors. 2009c. Proxy indicators of sand temperature help project impacts of global warming on sea turtles in northern Australia. *Endangered Species Research* 9:33-40.
- Fujihara, J., T. Kunito, R. Kubota, and S. Tanabe. 2003. Arsenic accumulation in livers of pinnipeds, seabirds and sea turtles: Subcellular distribution and interaction between arsenobetaine and glycine betaine. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology C-Toxicology & Pharmacology* 136(4):287-296.
- Fujise, Y., and coauthors. 2003. Cruise Report of the Japanese Whale Research Program under Special Permit in the western North Pacific-Phase II (JARPNII) in 2002 (part I) - Offshore component. IWC Scientific Committee.
- Furuya, K. 1990. Subsurface chlorophyll maximum in the tropical and subtropical western Pacific Ocean: Vertical profiles of phytoplankton biomass and its relationship with chlorophyll a and particulate organic carbon. *Marine Biology* 107:529-539.
- Furuya, K., and R. Marumo. 1983. The structure of the phytoplankton community in the subsurface chlorophyll maxima in the western North Pacific Ocean. *Journal of Plankton Research* 5(3):393-405.
- Gagnon, C. J., and C. W. Clark. 1993. The use of U.S. Navy IUSS passive sonar to monitor the movement of blue whales. Abstracts of the 10th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, Galveston, TX. November 1993.
- Gailey, G., B. Würsig, and T. L. McDonald. 2007. Abundance, behavior, and movement patterns of western gray whales in relation to a 3-D seismic survey, Northeast Sakhalin Island, Russia. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. Available online at [http://www.springerlink.com/content/?mode=boolean&k=ti%3a\(western+gray+whale\)&sortorder=asc](http://www.springerlink.com/content/?mode=boolean&k=ti%3a(western+gray+whale)&sortorder=asc). DOI 10.1007/s10661-007-9812-1. 17p.
- Gambaiani, D. D., P. Mayol, S. J. Isaac, and M. P. Simmonds. 2009. Potential impacts of climate change and greenhouse gas emissions on Mediterranean marine ecosystems and cetaceans. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 89(1):179-201.
- Gambell, R. 1976. World whale stocks. *Mammal Review* 6(1):41-53.
- Gambell, R. 1979. The blue whale. *Biologist* 26(5):209-215.
- Gambell, R. 1985a. Fin whale *Balaenoptera physalus* (Linnaeus, 1758). Pages 171-192 in S. H. Ridgway, and R. Harrison, editors. *Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 3: The sirenians and baleen whales*. Academic Press, London, UK.
- Gambell, R. 1985b. Sei whale *Balaenoptera borealis* (Lesson, 1828). Pages 193-240 in S. H. Ridgway, and R. Harrison, editors. *Handbook of Marine Mammals. Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales*. Academic Press, London, United Kingdom.
- Garcia-Fernandez, A. J., and coauthors. 2009. Heavy metals in tissues from loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) from the southwestern Mediterranean (Spain). *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 72(2):557-563.
- Gardner, S. C., S. L. Fitzgerald, B. A. Vargas, and L. M. Rodriguez. 2006. Heavy metal accumulation in four species of sea turtles from the Baja California peninsula, Mexico. *Biometals* 19:91-99.
- Gardner, S. C., M. D. Pier, R. Wesselman, and J. A. Juarez. 2003. Organochlorine contaminants in sea turtles from the Eastern Pacific. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 46:1082-1089.
- Garofalo, L., T. Mingozzi, A. Mico, and A. Novelletto. 2009. Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) matriline in the Mediterranean: further evidence of genetic diversity and connectivity. *Marine Biology* 156(10):2085-2095.
- Gaskin, D. E. 1972. Whales, dolphins, and seals; with special reference to the New Zealand region. Heinemann,

London. 200 pp.

- Gaskin, D. E. 1973. Sperm whales in the western South Pacific. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 7(1&2):1-20.
- Gauthier, J. M., C. D. Metcalfe, and R. Sears. 1997a. Chlorinated organic contaminants in blubber biopsies from Northwestern Atlantic Balaenopterid whales summering in the Gulf of St Lawrence. *Marine Environmental Research* 44(2):201-223.
- Gauthier, J. M., C. D. Metcalfe, and R. Sears. 1997b. Validation of the blubber biopsy technique for monitoring of organochlorine contaminants in Balaenopterid whales. *Marine Environmental Research* 43(3):157-179.
- Gendron, D., and J. Urban. 1993. Evidence of feeding by humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the Baja California breeding ground, Mexico. *Marine Mammal Science* 9:76-81.
- Genov, T., P. Kotnjek, and L. Lipej. 2009. New record of the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaengliae*) in the Adriatic Sea. *Annales* 19(1):25-30.
- Gerrodette, T., and D. M. Palacios. 1996. Estimates of cetacean abundance in EEZ waters of the Eastern Tropical Pacific. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS-SWFSC Admin. Rep. LJ-96-10. 60p.
- Gill, B. J. 1997. Records of turtles, and sea snakes in New Zealand, 1837-1996. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 31:477-486.
- Gilman, E. L. 2009. Guidelines to reduce sea turtle mortality in fishing operations. FAO, Rome.
- Gilpatrick, J., James W., and W. L. Perryman. 2009. Geographic variation in external morphology of North Pacific and Southern Hemisphere blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus*). *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 10(1):9-21.
- Girard, C., A. D. Tucker, and B. Calmettes. 2009. Post-nesting migrations of loggerhead sea turtles in the Gulf of Mexico: dispersal in highly dynamic conditions. *Marine Biology* 156(9):1827-1839.
- Girondot, M., M. H. Godfrey, L. Ponge, and P. Rivalan. 2007. Modeling approaches to quantify leatherback nesting trends in French Guiana and Suriname. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 6(1):37-46.
- Gless, J. M., M. Salmon, and J. Wyncken. 2008. Behavioral responses of juvenile leatherbacks *Dermochelys coriacea* to lights used in the longline fishery. *Endangered Species Research* 5:239-247.
- Goddard, P. C., and D. J. Rugh. 1998. A group of right whales seen in the Bering Sea in July 1996. *Marine Mammal Science* 14(2):344-349.
- Godley, B., and coauthors. 2002. Long-term satellite telemetry of the movements and habitat utilization by green turtles in the Mediterranean. *Ecography* 25:352-362.
- Godley, B. J., D. R. Thompson, and R. W. Furness. 1999. Do heavy metal concentrations pose a threat to marine turtles from the Mediterranean Sea? *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 38:497-502.
- Godley, B. J., D. R. Thompson, S. Waldron, and R. W. Furness. 1998. The trophic status of marine turtles as determined by stable isotope analysis. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 166:277-284.
- Godley, B. J. E., and coauthors. 2003. Movement patterns of green turtles in Brazilian coastal waters described by satellite tracking and flipper tagging. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 253:279-288.
- Goff, G. P., and J. Lien. 1988. Atlantic leatherback turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea*, in cold water off Newfoundland and Labrador. *Canadian Field Naturalist* 102(1):1-5.
- Goold, J. C. 1999. Behavioural and acoustic observations of sperm whales in Scapa Flow, Orkney Islands. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K.* 79:541-550.
- Goold, J. C., and R. F. W. Coates. 2006. Near source, high frequency air-gun signatures. Paper SC/58/E30, prepared for the International Whaling Commission (IWC) Seismic Workshop, St. Kitts, 24-25 May 2006. 7p.
- Goold, J. C., and P. J. Fish. 1998. Broadband spectra of seismic survey air-gun emissions, with reference to dolphin auditory thresholds. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 103(4):2177-2184.

- Goold, J. C., H. Whitehead, and R. J. Reid. 2002. North Atlantic Sperm Whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, strandings on the coastlines of the British Isles and Eastern Canada. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 116:371-388.
- Goold, J. C., and S. E. Jones. 1995. Time and frequency domain characteristics of sperm whale clicks. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 98(3):1279-1291.
- Gordon, A. N., A. R. Pople, and J. Ng. 1998. Trace metal concentrations in livers and kidneys of sea turtles from south-eastern Queensland, Australia. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 49(5):409-414.
- Gordon, J., and coauthors. 2004. A review of the effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. *Marine Technology Society Journal* 37(4):16-34.
- Gordon, J. C. D. 1987. Sperm whale groups and social behaviour observed off Sri Lanka. Report of the International Whaling Commission 37:205-217.
- Gosho, M. E., D. W. Rice, and J. M. Breiwick. 1984. The sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 46(4):54-64.
- Gotelli, N. J., and A. M. Ellison. 2004. *A Primer of Ecological Statistics*. Sinauer Associates, Inc. Sunderland, Massachusetts. 510p.
- Grant, G. S., P. Craig, and G. H. Balazs. 1997. Notes on juvenile hawksbill and green turtles in American Samoa. *Pacific Science* 51(1):48-53.
- Grant, G. S., and D. Ferrell. 1993. Leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea* (Reptilia: Dermochelidae): Notes on near-shore feeding behavior and association with cobia. *Brimleyana* 19:77-81.
- Green, G. A., and coauthors. 1992. Cetacean distribution and abundance off Oregon and Washington, 1989-1990. Oregon and Washington Marine Mammal and Seabird Surveys. Minerals Management Service Contract Report 14-12-0001-30426.
- Green, G. A., R. A. Grotefendt, M. A. Smultea, C. E. Bowlby, and R. A. Rowlett. 1993. Delphinid aerial surveys in Oregon and Washington offshore waters. Final report. National Marine Fisheries Service, National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Seattle, Washington.
- Greene Jr, C. R., N. S. Altman, and W. J. Richardson. 1999. Bowhead whale calls. *Western Geophysical and NMFS*.
- Greer, A. E., J. D. Lazell Jr., and R. M. Wright. 1973. Anatomical evidence for counter-current heat exchanger in the leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). *Nature* 244:181.
- Gregg, E. J., and K. O. Coyle. 2009. The biogeography of the North Pacific right whale (*Eubalaena japonica*). *Progress in Oceanography* 20-Mar(4-Mar):188-198.
- Gregg, E. J., L. Nichol, J. K. B. Ford, G. Ellis, and A. W. Trites. 2000. Migration and population structure of northeastern Pacific whales off coastal British Columbia: an analysis of commercial whaling records from 1908-1967. *Marine Mammal Science* 16(4):699-727.
- Griffin, R. B. 1999. Sperm whale distributions and community ecology associated with a warm-core ring off Georges Bank. *Marine Mammal Science* 15(1):33-51.
- Groombridge, B. 1982. The IUCN Amphibia - Reptilia Red Data Book. Part 1. Testudines, Crocodylia, Rhynchocephalia. International Union Conservation Nature and Natural Resources.
- Gunnlaugsson, T., and J. Sigurjónsson. 1990. NASS-87: estimation of whale abundance based on observations made onboard Icelandic and Faroese survey vessels. Report of the International Whaling Commission 40:571-580.
- Hain, J. H. W., G. R. Carter, S. D. Kraus, C. A. Mayo, and H. E. Winn. 1982. Feeding behavior of the humpback whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in the western North Atlantic. *Fishery Bulletin* 80(2):259-268.
- Hain, J. H. W., and coauthors. 1995. Apparent bottom feeding by humpback whales on Stellwagen Bank. *Marine Mammal Science* 11(4):464-479.
- Hain, J. H. W., W. A. M. Hyman, R. D. Kenney, and H. E. Winn. 1985. The role of cetaceans in the shelf-edge region of the U.S. *Marine Fisheries Review* 47(1):13-17.

- Hain, J. H. W., M. J. Ratnaswamy, R. D. Kenney, and H. E. Winn. 1992. The fin whale, *Balaenoptera physalus*, in waters of the northeastern United States continental shelf. Report of the International Whaling Commission 42:653-669.
- Hakamada, T., K. Matsuoka, and S. Nishiwaki. 2004. Increasing trend and abundance estimate of sei whales in the western North Pacific. International Whaling Commission.
- Hamann, M., C. Limpus, G. Hughes, J. Mortimer, and N. Pilcher. 2006a. Assessment of the conservation status of the leatherback turtle in the Indian Ocean and South East Asia, including consideration of the impacts of the December 2004 tsunami on turtles and turtle habitats. IOSEA Marine Turtle MoU Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand.
- Hamann, M., C. Limpus, G. Hughes, J. Mortimer, and N. Pilcher. 2006b. Assessment of the conservation status of the leatherback turtle in the Indian Ocean and South East Asia, including consideration of the impacts of the December 2004 tsunami on turtles and turtle habitats. IOSEA Marine Turtle MoU Secretariat, Bangkok.
- Hamilton, P. K., G. S. Stone, and S. M. Martin. 1997. Note on a deep humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) dive near Bermuda. Bulletin of Marine Science 61:491-494.
- Hansen, L. J., K. D. Mullin, T. A. Jefferson, and G. P. Scott. 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. In: R. W. Davis and G. S. Fargion (eds). Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report:OCS Study MMS 96- 0027, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. p.55-132.
- Harris, R. E., T. Elliott, and R. A. Davis. 2007. Results of mitigation and monitoring program, Beaufort Span 2-D marine seismic program, open-water season 2006. GX Technology Corporation, Houston, Texas.
- Harvey, J., S. Benson, and T. Graham. 2006. Foraging ecology of leatherbacks in the California Current. . Pages 192 in M. Frick, A. Panagopoulou, A. F. Rees, and K. Williams, editors. Abstracts of the Twenty-Sixth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation, Athens, Greece.
- Hashagen, K. A., G. A. Green, and B. Adams. 2009. Observations of humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in the Beaufort Sea, Alaska. Northwestern Naturalist 90:160-162.
- Hassel, A., and coauthors. 2003. Reaction of sandeel to seismic shooting: a field experiment and fishery statistics study. Institute of Marine Research, Bergen, Norway.
- Hassel, A., and coauthors. 2004. Influence of seismic shooting on the lesser sandeel (*Ammodytes marinus*). ICES Journal of Marine Science 61:1165-1173.
- Hatase, H., and coauthors. 2002a. Population structure of loggerhead turtles, *Caretta caretta*, nesting in Japan: bottlenecks on the Pacific population. Marine Biology 141:299-305.
- Hatase, H., Y. Matsuzawa, W. Sakamoto, N. Baba, and I. Miyawaki. 2002b. Pelagic habitat use of an adult Japanese male loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta* examined by the Argos satellite system. Fisheries Science 68:945-947.
- Hatase, H., and W. Sakamoto. 2004. Forage-diving behaviour of adult Japanese female loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) inferred from Argos location data. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 84:855-856.
- Hatase, H., K. Sato, M. Yamaguchi, K. Takahashi, and K. Tsukamoto. 2006. Individual variation in feeding habitat use by adult female green sea turtles (*Chelonia mydas*): Are they obligately neritic herbivores? Oecologia 149:52-64.
- Hatase, H., and coauthors. 2002c. Size-related differences in feeding habitat use of adult female loggerhead turtles *Caretta caretta* around Japan determined by stable isotope analyses and satellite telemetry. Marine Ecology Progress Series 233:273-281.
- Hatch, L., and coauthors. 2008. Characterizing the relative contributions of large vessels to total ocean noise fields: A case study using the Gerry E. Studds Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary. Environmental Management 42:735-752.
- Hauser, D. W., and M. Holst. 2009. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth

Observatory's marine seismic program in the Gulf of Alaska, Septmber-October 2008 LGL, Ltd., King City, Canada.

- Hauser, D. W., M. Holst, and V. Moulton. 2008. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic program in the Eastern Tropical Pacific, April – August 2008. LGL, Ltd., King City, Ontario.
- Hawkes, L. A., A. Broderick, M. H. Godfrey, and B. J. Godley. 2007a. The potential impact of climate change on loggerhead sex ratios in the Carolinas - how important are North Carolina's males? P.153 *in*: Frick, M.; A. Panagopoulou; A.F. Rees; K. Williams (compilers), 27th Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation [abstracts], 22-28 February 2007, Myrtle Beach, South Carolina. 296p.
- Hawkes, L. A., A. C. Broderick, M. H. Godfrey, and B. J. Godley. 2007b. Investigating the potential impacts of climate change on a marine turtle population. *Global Change Biology* 13:1-10.
- Hays, G. C., M. R. Farquhar, P. Luschi, S. L. H. Teo, and T. M. Thys. 2009. Vertical niche overlap by two ocean giants with similar diets: Ocean sunfish and leatherback turtles. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 370(1-2):134-143.
- Hays, G. C., J. D. R. Houghton, and A. E. Myers. 2004. Pan-Atlantic leatherback turtle movements. *Nature* 429:522.
- Hazel, J. 2009. Evaluation of fast-acquisition GPS in stationary tests and fine-scale tracking of green turtles. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 374(1):58-68.
- Hazel, J., I. R. Lawler, and M. Hamann. 2009. Diving at the shallow end: Green turtle behaviour in near-shore foraging habitat. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 371(1):84-92.
- HDLNR. 2002. Application for an individual incidental take permit pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 for listed sea turtles in inshore marine fisheries in the main Hawaiian Islands managed by the State of Hawaii. State of Hawaii, Division of Aquatic Resources.
- Hedley, S., and coauthors. 2001. Modelling whale distribution: a preliminary analysis of data collected on the CCAMLR-IWC Krill Synoptic Survey, 2000. Paper presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, SC/53/E9. 38p.
- Heithaus, M. R., J. J. McLash, A. Frid, L. M. Dill, and G. J. Marshall. 2002. Novel insights into green sea turtle behaviour using animal-borne video cameras. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 82:1049-1050.
- Henry, J., and P. B. Best. 1983. Organochlorine residues in whales landed at Durban, South Africa. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 14(6):223-227.
- Heppell, S. S., M. L. Snover, and L. B. Crowder. 2003. Sea turtle population ecology. Chapter 11 *In*: Lutz, P.L., J.A. Musick, and J. Wyneken (eds), *The Biology of Sea Turtles: Volume II*. CRC Press. Pp.275-306.
- Herman, L. M. 1979. Humpback whales in Hawaiian waters: A study in historical ecology. *Pacific Science* 33:1-15.
- Herman, L. M., C. S. Baker, P. H. Forestell, and R. C. Antinaja. 1980. Right whale, *Balaena glacialis*, sightings near Hawaii: A clue to the wintering grounds? *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 2:271-275.
- Hermanussen, S., V. Matthews, O. Papke, C. J. Limpus, and C. Gaus. 2008. Flame retardants (PBDEs) in marine turtles, dugongs and seafood from Queensland, Australia. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 57(6-12):409-418.
- Hernández, R., J. Buitrago, H. Guada, H. Hernández-Hamón, and M. Llano. 2007. Nesting distribution and hatching success of the leatherback, *Dermochelys coriacea*, in relation to human pressures at Playa Parguito, Margarita Island, Venezuela. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 6(1):79-86.
- Herraez, P., and coauthors. 2007. Rhabdomyolysis and myoglobinuric nephrosis (capture myopathy) in a striped dolphin. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 43(4):770-774.
- Higdon, J. W., and S. H. Ferguson. 2009. Loss of Arctic sea ice causing punctuated change in sightings of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) over the past century. *Ecological Applications* 19(5):1365-1375.
- Hildebrand, J. A. 2009. Anthropogenic and natural sources of ambient noise in the ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 395:5-20.

- Hill, P. S., and D. P. DeMaster. 1998a. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 1998.
- Hill, P. S., and D. P. DeMaster. 1998b. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 1998.
- Hill, P. S., and D. P. DeMaster. 1999. Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 1999. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-APSC-110.:Alaska Fisheries Science Center; Auke Bay, Alaska. 177p.
- Hill, P. S., D. P. DeMaster, and R. J. Small. 1997. Alaska stock assessments - 1996. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum:Alaska Fisheries Science Center; Auke Bay, Alaska. .
- Hillis-Starr, Z. M. Coyne, and M. Monaco. 2000. Buck Island and back: Hawksbill turtles make their move. Pages 159 in H. J. Kalb, and T. Wibbels, editors. Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Hilterman, M. L., and E. Goverse. 2003. Aspects of Nesting and Nest Success of the Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in Suriname, 2002. Guianas Forests and Environmental Conservation Project (GFCEP). Technical Report, World Wildlife Fund Guianas/Biotopic Foundation, Amsterdam, the Netherlands, 31p.
- Hirth, H. F. 1997. Synopsis of the biological data on the green turtle, *Chelonia mydas* (Linnaeus 1758).
- Hjort, J., and J. T. Ruud. 1929. Whaling and fishing in the North Atlantic. Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Rapports et Proces-Verbaux des Reunions 56:1-123.
- Hodge, R. P., and B. L. Wing. 2000. Occurrences of marine turtles in Alaska waters: 1960-1998. Herpetological Review 31(3):148-151.
- Holliday, D. V., R. E. Piper, M. E. Clarke, and C. F. Greenlaw. 1987. The effects of airgun energy release on the eggs, larvae, and adults of the northern anchovy (*Engraulis mordax*). American Petroleum Institute, Washington, D.C.
- Holst, M. 2009. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's Taiger marine seismic program near Taiwan, April - July 2009 LGL, Ltd., King City, Canada.
- Holst, M. 2010. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's ETOMO marine seismic program in the northeast Pacific Ocean August-September 2009 LGL, Ltd., King City, Canada.
- Holst, M., and J. Beland. 2008. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's seismic testing and calibration study in the northern Gulf of Mexico, November 2007-February 2008. Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia University, Palisades, New York.
- Holst, M., and coauthors. 2006. Effects of large and small-source seismic surveys on marine mammals and sea turtles. EOS Trans. AGU 87(36):Joint Assembly Supplement, Abstract OS42A-01.
- Holst, M., and M. Smultea. 2008a. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic program off central America, February-April 2008 LGL, Ltd., King City, Canada.
- Holst, M., M. Smultea, W. Koski, and B. Haley. 2005a. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic program in the eastern tropical Pacific off central America, November-December 2004. LGL, Ltd., King City, Ontario.
- Holst, M., M. Smultea, W. Koski, and B. Haley. 2005b. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic program off the Northern Yucatán Peninsula in the Southern Gulf of Mexico, January-February 2005. LGL, Ltd., King City, Ontario.
- Holst, M., and M. A. Smultea. 2008b. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic program off Central America, February-April 2008. Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia University, Palisades, New York.
- Holst, M., M. A. Smultea, W. R. Koski, and B. Haley. 2005a. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic program in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean off

- Central America, November–December 2004. Report from LGL Ltd., King City, Ontario, for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia Univ., Palisades, NY, and National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. Report TA2822-30. 125 p.
- Holt, M. M. 2008. Sound exposure and Southern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*): A review of current knowledge and data gaps. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-89. 59p.
- Hornell, J. 1927. The turtle fisheries of the Seychelles Islands. H.M. Stationery Office, London, UK.
- Horrocks, J. A., and N. Scott. 1991. Nest site location, and nest success in the hawksbill turtle *Eretmochelys imbricata* in Barbados, West Indies. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 69:1-8.
- Horrocks, J. A., and coauthors. 2001. Migration routes and destination characteristics of post-nesting hawksbill turtles satellite-tracked from Barbados, West Indies. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 4(1):107-114.
- Horwood, J. W. 1987. The sei whale: population biology, ecology and management. Croom Helm Ltd., Kent, Engl., 375 p.
- Howell, E. A., D. R. Kobayashi, D. M. Parker, G. H. Balazs, and J. J. Polovina. 2008. TurtleWatch: a tool to aid in the bycatch reduction of loggerhead turtles *Caretta caretta* in the Hawaii-based pelagic longline fishery. *Endangered Species Research* 5:267-278.
- Hoyt, E. 1993. Kujira watching - Whales and dolphins: Alive and being watched Japanese-style. Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society, Bath, Avon, UK.
- Hoyt, E. 2001. Whale Watching 2001: Worldwide Tourism Numbers, Expenditures, and Expanding Socioeconomic Benefits. International Fund for Animal Welfare, Yarmouth Port, MA, USA, pp. i-vi; 1–158.
- Hucke-Gaete, R., L. Osman, C. Moreno, K. P. Findlay, and D. Ljungblad. 2004. Discovery of a blue whale feeding and nursing ground in southern Chile. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Series B: Biological Sciences* 271(Suppl.):S170-S173.
- Hughes, D. A., and J. D. Richard. 1974. The nesting of the Pacific ridley turtle *Lepidochelys olivacea* on Playa Nancite, Costa Rica. *Marine Biology* 24:97-107.
- Hughes, G. R., P. Luschi, R. Mencacci, and F. Papi. 1998. The 7000-km oceanic journey of a leatherback turtle tracked by satellite. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 229(1998):209-217.
- Hulin, V., V. Delmas, M. Girondot, M. H. Godfrey, and J. M. Guillon. 2009. Temperature-dependent sex determination and global change: are some species at greater risk? *Oecologia* 160(3):493-506.
- Hutchinson, B. J., and P. Dutton. 2007. Modern genetics reveals ancient diversity in the loggerhead.
- I-Jiunn, C. 2009. Changes in diving behaviour during the internesting period by green turtles. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*.
- Ingebrigtsen, A. 1929. Whales caught in the North Atlantic and other seas. *Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Rapports et Proces-Verbaux des Reunions* 56:123–135.
- Iorio, L. D., and C. W. Clark. 2009. Exposure to seismic survey alters blue whale acoustic communication. *Biology Letters* in press(in press):in press.
- IPCC, editor. 2000. Land use, land-use change, and forestry. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England.
- IPCC, editor. 2001a. Climate change 2001: Impacts, adaptation and vulnerability, contribution of working group II to the third assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England.
- IPCC, editor. 2001b. Climate change 2001: The scientific basis, contribution of working group I to the third assessment report of the intergovernmental panel of climate change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England.
- IPCC, editor. 2002. Climate change and biodiversity.
- Isaac, J. L. 2008. Effects of climate change on life history: Implications for extinction risk in mammals. *Endangered*

Species Research.

- Ischer, T., K. Ireland, and D. T. Booth. 2009. Locomotion performance of green turtle hatchlings from the Heron Island Rookery, Great Barrier Reef. *Marine Biology* 156(7):1399-1409.
- Islam, M. Z. 2002. Marine turtle nesting at St. Martin's Island, Bangladesh. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 96:19-21.
- Issac, J. L. 2009. Effects of climate change on life history: Implications for extinction risk in mammals. *Endangered Species Research* 7(2):115-123.
- Iwamoto, T., M. Ishii, Y. Nakashima, H. Takeshita, and A. Itoh. 1985. Nesting cycles and migrations of the loggerhead sea turtle in Miyazaki, Japan. *Japanese Journal of Ecology* 35(4):505-511.
- IWC. 1979. Report of the Sub-committee on Protected Species. Annex G, Appendix I. Report of the International Whaling Commission 29:84-86.
- IWC. 1980. Report of the Special Meeting on Southern Hemisphere Sei Whales, Cambridge, 18-21 June 1979. Report of the International Whaling Commission 30:493-511.
- IWC. 1988. Report of the Scientific Committee. Report of the International Whaling Commission 38:32-155.
- IWC. 1990. Report of the Scientific Committee. Report of the International Whaling Commission 40:39-179.
- IWC. 1992. Report of the comprehensive assessment special meeting on North Atlantic fin whales. Report of the International Whaling Commission 42:595-644.
- IWC. 1996. Report of the sub-committee on Southern Hemisphere baleen whales, Annex E Report of the International Whaling Commission 46:117-131.
- IWC. 2001. Report of the workshop on the comprehensive assessment of right whales: A worldwide comparison. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special issue)* 2:1-56.
- IWC. 2004. Scientific committee - Annex K: Report of the standing working group on environmental concerns. Sorrento, Italy.
- IWC. 2005a. Chair's Report of the 57th Annual Meeting. International Whaling Commission. Available online at: <http://www.iwcoffice.org/documents/meetings/ulsan/CRREP57.pdf> Accessed 7/26/2006.
- IWC. 2005b. Whale Estimates. Available from: <http://www.iwcoffice.org/conservation/estimate.htm#assessment> via the Internet. Accessed 7/25/2006.
- IWC. 2006a. Report of the Joint NAMMCO/IWC Scientific Workshop on the Catch History, Stock Structure and Abundance of North Atlantic Fin Whales. Reykjavik, Iceland, 23-26 March 2006. IWC Scientific Committee paper SC/58/Rep 3. 25p.
- IWC. 2006b. Scientific permit whaling: Information on scientific permits, review procedure guidelines, and current permits in effect. International Whaling Commission, <http://www.iwcoffice.org/conservation/permits.htm> Accessed: 3/14/2007.
- IWC. 2007. Whale Population Estimates. International Whaling Commission. Accessed 02/07/2007 online at: <http://www.iwcoffice.org/conservation/estimate.htm>.
- IWC. 2008. Catch limits & catches taken. International Whaling Commission.
- James, M. C., S. A. Eckert, and R. A. Myers. 2005. Migratory and reproductive movements of male leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*). *Marine Biology* 147:845-853.
- James, M. C., C. A. Ottensmeyer, S. A. Eckert, and R. A. Myers. 2006. Changes in the diel diving patterns accompany shifts between northern foraging and southward migration in leatherback turtles. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 84:754-765.
- James, M. C., S. A. Sherrill-Mix, and R. A. Myers. 2007. Population characteristics and seasonal migrations of leatherback sea turtles at high latitudes. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 337:245-254.
- Jaquet, N., and H. Whitehead. 1996. Scale-dependent correlation of sperm whale distribution with environmental features and productivity in the South Pacific. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 135:1-9.

- Jaquet, N., H. Whitehead, and M. Lewis. 1996. Coherence between 19th century sperm whale distributions and satellite-derived pigments in the tropical Pacific. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 145:1-10.
- Jasny, M., J. Reynolds, C. Horowitz, and A. Wetzler. 2005. *Sounding the depths II: The rising toll of sonar, shipping and industrial ocean noise on marine life*. Natural Resources Defense Council, New York, New York.
- Jaszy, M., and C. Horowitz. 2005. The costs of seismic exploration. *TerraNature*, 2 March 2005. Available online at: <http://www.terrannature.org/oceanNoise.htm>. Accessed: 10/20/2006.
- Jefferson, T. A. P. J. S., and R. W. Baird. 1991. A review of killer whale interactions with other marine mammals: Predation to co-existence. *Mammal Review* 21:151-180.
- Jensen, A. S., and G. K. Silber. 2003. Large whale ship strike database. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-25.
- Jensen, A. S., and G. K. Silber. 2004. Large Whale Ship Strike Database. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-OPR. 37p. Available at: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/shipstrike/lwssdata.pdf>.
- Jessop, T. S. 2001. Modulation of the adrenocortical stress response in marine turtles (Cheloniidae): evidence for a hormonal tactic maximizing maternal reproductive investment *Journal of Zoology* 254:57-65.
- Jessop, T. S., M. Hamann, M. A. Read, and C. J. Limpus. 2000. Evidence for a hormonal tactic maximizing green turtle reproduction in response to a pervasive ecological stressor. *General and Comparative Endocrinology* 118:407-417.
- Jessop, T. S., J. Sumner, V. Lance, and C. Limpus. 2004. Reproduction in shark-attacked sea turtles is supported by stress-reduction mechanisms. *Proceedings of the Royal Society Biological Sciences Series B* 271:S91-S94.
- Jochens, A., and coauthors. 2006. Sperm whale seismic study in the Gulf of Mexico; Summary Report 2002-2004. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2006-034. 352p.
- Jochens, A. E., and D. C. Biggs. 2004. Sperm whale seismic study in the Gulf of Mexico: Annual report: Year 2. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2004-067, 167p.
- Johnson, J. H., and A. A. Wolman. 1984. The humpback whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 46(4):30-37.
- Johnson, M., and P. Miller. 2002. Sperm whale diving and vocalization patterns from digital acoustic recording tags and assessing responses of whales to seismic exploration. MMS Information Transfer Meeting, Kenner, LA.
- Johnson, S. R., and coauthors. 2007a. A western gray whale mitigation and monitoring program for a 3-D seismic survey, Sakhalin Island, Russia. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* Available online at [http://www.springerlink.com/content/?mode=boolean&k=ti%3a\(western+gray+whale\)&sortorder=asc](http://www.springerlink.com/content/?mode=boolean&k=ti%3a(western+gray+whale)&sortorder=asc). DOI 10.1007/s10661-007-9813-0. 19p.
- Johnson, S. R., and coauthors. 2007b. A western gray whale mitigation and monitoring program for a 3-D seismic survey, Sakhalin Island, Russia. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*.
- Johnston, P. A., and D. Santillo. 2004. Conservation of seamount ecosystems: Application of a marine protected areas concept. *Archive of Fishery and Marine Research* 51(1-3):305-319.
- Jonggård, A. 1966. Biology of the North Atlantic fin whale *Balaenoptera physalus* (L.): Taxonomy, distribution, migration, and food. *Hvalrdets Skrifter* 49:1-62.
- Jonggård, Å., and K. Darling. 1977. On the biology of the eastern North Atlantic sei whales, *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson. *Reports of the International Whaling Commission Special Issue* 11:123-129.
- Josephson, E., T. D. Smith, and R. R. Reeves. 2008a. Historical distribution of right whales in the North Pacific. *Fish and Fisheries* 9:155-168.
- Josephson, E., T. D. Smith, and R. R. Reeves. 2008b. Historical distribution of right whales in the North Pacific.

Fish and Fisheries 9(2):155-168.

- Jurasz, C. M., and V. Jurasz. 1979. Feeding modes of the humpback whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in southeast Alaska. Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute, Tokyo 31:69-83.
- Kalb, H., R. A. Valverde, and D. Owens. 1995. What is the reproductive patch of the olive ridley sea turtle? Pages 57-60 in J. I. Richardson, and T. H. Richardson, editors. Twelfth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. .
- Kamezaki, N. 1989. The nesting sites of sea turtles in the Ryukyu Archipelago and Taiwan. Pages 342-348 in M. Matsui, T. Hikida, and R. C. Goris, editors. Current herpetology in East Asia. Herpetological Society of Japan, Kyoto.
- Kamezaki, N., and M. Matsui. 1997. A review of biological studies on sea turtles in Japan. Journal of Herpetology 17(1):16-32.
- Kamezaki, N., and coauthors. 2003. Loggerhead turtles nesting in Japan. Pages 210-217 in A. B. Bolten, and B. E. Witherington, editors. Loggerhead sea turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.
- Kamezaki, N., K. Oki, K. Mizuno, T. Toji, and O. Doi. 2002. First nesting record of the leatherback turtle, *Oermochelys coriacea*, in Japan. Current Herpetology 21(2):95-97.
- Kaplan, I. C. 2005. A risk assessment for Pacific leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 62(8):1710-1719.
- Kapurisinghe, T. 2006. Status and conservation of marine turtles in Sri Lanka. Pages 173-187 in K. Shanker, and B. C. Choudhury, editors. Marine Turtles of the Indian Subcontinent. Universities Press, India.
- Karnad, D., K. Isvaran, C. S. Kar, and K. Shanker. 2009. Lighting the way: Towards reducing misorientation of olive ridley hatchlings due to artificial lighting at Rushikulya, India. Biological Conservation 142(10):2083-2088.
- Kasai, H., H. Saito, A. Yoshimori, and S. Taguchi. 1997. Variability in timing and magnitude of spring bloom in the Oyashio region, the western subarctic Pacific off Hokkaido, Japan. Fisheries Oceanography 6(2):118-129.
- Kasamatsu, F., G. Joyce, P. Ensor, and J. Mermoz. 1996. Current occurrence of Baleen whales in Antarctic waters. Reports of the International Whaling Commission 46:293-304.
- Kasuya, T., and T. Miyashita. 1988. Distribution of sperm whale stocks in the North Pacific. Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute, Tokyo 39:31-75.
- Kato, H., and T. Miyashita. 1998. Current status of the North Pacific sperm whales and its preliminary abundance estimates. International Whaling Commission.
- Kato, H., and T. Miyashita. 2000. Current status of the North Pacific sperm whales and its preliminary abundance estimate. International Whaling commission.
- Kato, H., T. Miyashita, and H. Shimada. 1995. Segregation of the two sub-species of the blue whale in the Southern Hemisphere. Reports of the International Whaling Commission 45:273-283.
- Katona, S. K., and J. A. Beard. 1990. Population size, migrations and feeding aggregations of the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the western North Atlantic Ocean. Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 12):295-306.
- Kawamura, A. 1974. Food and feeding ecology of the southern sei whale. Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute, Tokyo 26:25-144.
- Kawamura, A. 1980. A review of food of balaenopterid whales. Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute 32:155-197.
- Kawamura, A. 1982a. Food habits and prey distributions of three rorqual species in the North Pacific Ocean. Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute, Tokyo 34:59-91.
- Kawamura, A. 1982b. A review of food of balaenopterid whales. Scientific Report to the Whales Research Institute 32:155-197.

- Kawamura, G., T. Naohara, Y. Tanaka, T. Nishi, and K. Anraku. 2009. Near-ultraviolet radiation guides the emerged hatchlings of loggerhead turtles *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus) from a nesting beach to the sea at night. *Marine and Freshwater Behaviour and Physiology* 42(1):19-30.
- Keller, J. M., and coauthors. 2005. Perfluorinated compounds in the plasma of loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles from the southeastern coast of the United States. *Environmental Science and Technology* 39(23):9101-9108.
- Keller, J. M., J. R. Kucklick, C. A. Harms, and P. D. McClellan-Green. 2004a. Organochlorine contaminants in sea turtles: Correlations between whole blood and fat. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 23(3):726-738.
- Keller, J. M., J. R. Kucklick, and P. D. McClellan-Green. 2004b. Organochlorine contaminants in loggerhead sea turtle blood: Extraction techniques and distribution among plasma, and red blood cells. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 46:254-264.
- Keller, J. M., J. R. Kucklick, M. A. Stamper, C. A. Harms, and P. D. McClellan-Green. 2004c. Associations between organochlorine contaminant concentrations and clinical health parameters in loggerhead sea turtles from North Carolina, USA. *Environmental Health Parameters* 112(10):1074-1079.
- Keller, J. M., and P. McClellan-Green. 2004. Effects of organochlorine compounds on cytochrome P450 aromatase activity in an immortal sea turtle cell line. *Marine Environmental Research* 58(2-5):347-351.
- Keller, J. M., P. D. McClellan-Green, J. R. Kucklick, D. E. Keil, and M. M. Peden-Adams. 2006. Turtle immunity: Comparison of a correlative field study and in vitro exposure experiments. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 114(1):70-76.
- Kenney, R. D. 2001. Anomalous 1992 spring and summer right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) distributions in the Gulf of Maine. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management Special Issue* 2:209-223.
- Kenney, R. D. 2002. North Atlantic, North Pacific, and southern right whales. Pages 806-813 *in* W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen, editors. *Encyclopedia of marine mammals*. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- Kenney, R. D., M. A. M. Hyman, and H. E. Winn. 1985. Calculation of standing stocks and energetic requirements of the cetaceans of the northeast United States Outer Continental Shelf. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/NEC-41.
- Ketten, D. R. 1997. Structure and function in whale ears. *Bioacoustics* 8:103-135.
- Ketten, D. R. 1998. Marine mammal auditory systems: A summary of audiometric and anatomical data and its implications for underwater acoustic impacts.
- Kikukawa, A., N. Kamezaki, K. Hirate, and H. Ota. 1996. Distribution of nesting sites of sea turtles in Okinawajima and adjacent islands of the central Ryukyus, Japan. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 2(1):99-101.
- Kikukawa, A., N. Kamezaki, and H. Ota. 1999. Current status of the sea turtles nesting on Okinawajima and adjacent islands of the central Ryukyus, Japan. *Biological Conservation* 87:149-153.
- Kirkwood, G. P. 1992. Background to the development of revised management procedures, Annex I. Report of the International Whaling Commission 42:236-239.
- Kite-Powell, H. L., A. Knowlton, and M. Brown. 2007. Modeling the effect of vessel speed on right whale ship strike risk. NMFS.
- Kjeld, M., Ö. Ólafsson, G. A. Víkingsson, and J. Sigurjónsson. 2006. Sex hormones and reproductive status of the North Atlantic fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) during the feeding season. *Aquatic Mammals* 32(1):75-84.
- Klumov, S. K. 1962. The right whales in the Pacific Ocean. *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii* 58:202-297.
- Knowlton, A. R., S. D. Kraus, and R. D. Kenney. 1994. Reproduction in North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 72(7):1297-1305.
- Kobari, T., and T. Ikeda. 1999. Vertical distribution, population structure and life cycle of *Neoca/anus cristatus*

(Crustacea: Copepoda) in the Oyashio region, with notes on its regional variations. *Marine Biology* 134:683-696.

- Kobayashi, D. R., and coauthors. 2008. Pelagic habitat characteriation of loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, in the North Pacific Ocean (1997-2006): insights from satellite tag tracking and remotely sensed data. *Journal of Marine Biology and Ecology* 356:96-114.
- Komatsu, T., and coauthors. 2002. Importance of the Shatsky Rise Area in the Kuroshio Extension as an offshore nursery ground for Japanese anchovy (*Engraulis japonicus*) and sardine (*Sardinops melanostictus*). *Fisheries and Oceanography* 11(6):354-360.
- Kopitsky, K., R. L. Pitman, and P. Plotkin. 2000. Investigations on at-sea mating and reproductive status of olive ridleys, *Lepidochelys olivacea*, captured in the eastern tropical Pacific. Pages 160-162 in H. J. Kalb, and T. Wibbels, editors. Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. .
- Kostyuchenko, L. P. 1973. Effects of elastic waves generated in marine seismic prospecting on fish eggs in the Black Sea. *Hydrobiological Journal* 9(5):45-48.
- Kremser, U., P. Klemm, and W. D. Kötz. 2005. Estimating the risk of temporary acoustic threshold shift, caused by hydroacoustic devices, in whales in the Southern Ocean. *Antarctic Science* 17(1):3-10.
- Krishna, S. 2005. Sporadic nesting of olive ridley turtles (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) and efforts to conserve them along the coast of Karnataka (South West India). Pages 218-219 in M. S. Coyne, and R. D. Clark, editors. Twenty-first Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. .
- Kujawa, S. G., and M. C. Liberman. 2009. Adding insult to injury: Cochlear nerve degeneration after “temporary” noise-induced hearing loss. *The Journal of Neuroscience* 29(45):14077-14085.
- Kuller, Z. 1999. Current status and conservation of marine turtles on the Mediterranean coast of Israel. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 86:3-5.
- L-DEO. 2006. Request by Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory for an Incidental Harassment Authorization to Allow the Incidental Take of Marine Mammals During Seismic Testing in the Northern Gulf of Mexico, Fall 2006. Prepared by LGL, Ltd. - LGL Report TA4295-1. Submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, Maryland, by the Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory, Palisades, New York. 149p.
- La Bella, G., and coauthors. 1996. First assessment of effects of air-gun seismic shooting on marine resources in the Central Adriatic Sea. Pages 227-238 in Society of Petroleum Engineers, International Conference on Health, Safety and Environment, New Orleans, Louisiana.
- Ladrón De Guevara, P. P., B. E. Lavaniegos, and G. Heckel. 2008. Fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) foraging on daytime surface swarms of the euphausiid *Nyctiphanes simplex* in Ballenas Channel, Gulf of California, Mexico. *Journal of Mammalogy* 89(32):559-566.
- Lafortuna, C. L., M. Jahada, A. Azzellino, F. Saibene, and A. Colombini. 2003. Locomotor behaviours and respiratory pattern of the Mediterranean fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*). *European Journal of Applied Physiology* 90:387-395.
- Lagerquist, B. A., K. M. Stafford, and B. R. Mate. 2000. Dive characteristics of satellite-monitored blue whales off the Central California coast. *Marine Mammal Science* 16(2):375-391.
- Lagueux, C. J., C. L. Campbell, and W. A. McCoy. 2003. Nesting, and conservation of the hawksbill turtle, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, in the Pearl Cays, Nicaragua. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 4(3):588-602.
- Laist, D. W., A. R. Knowlton, J. G. Mead, A. S. Collet, and M. Podesta. 2001. Collisions between ships and whales. *Marine Mammal Science* 17(1):35-75.
- Lambertsen, R. H. 1986. Disease of the common fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*): Crassicaudiosis of the urinary system. *Journal of Mammalogy* 67(2):353-366.
- Lambertsen, R. H. 1992. Crassicaudosis: a parasitic disease threatening the health and population recovery of large baleen whales. *Rev. Sci. Technol., Off. Int. Epizoot.* 11(4):1131-1141.

- Lambertsen, R. H., B. A. Kohn, J. P. Sundberg, and C. D. Buergelt. 1987. Genital papillomatosis in sperm whale bulls. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 23(3):361-367.
- Landsberg, J. H., and coauthors. 1999. The potential role of natural tumor promoters in marine turtle fibropapillomatosis. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 11(3):199-210.
- Laurance, W. F., and coauthors. 2008. Does rainforest logging threaten endangered sea turtles? *Oryx* 42:245-251.
- Law, R. J., R. L. Stringer, C. R. Allchin, and B. R. Jones. 1996. Metals and organochlorines in sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) stranded around the North Sea during the 1994/1995 winter. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 32(1):72-77.
- Lawson, T. A. 2008. Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission tuna fishery yearbook 2007. WCPFC, Federal States of Micronesia.
- Le Gall, J., Y. P. Bosc, D. Chateau, and M. Taquet. 1986. Estimation du nombre de tortues vertes femelles adultes *Chelonia mydas* par saison de ponte à Tromelin et Europa (Océan Indien) (1973-1985). *Océanographie Tropicale* 21:3-22.
- Learmonth, J. A., and coauthors. 2006. Potential effects of climate change on marine mammals. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: an Annual Review* 44:431-464.
- Leatherwood, S., D. Caldwell, and a. H. Winn. 1976. Whales, Dolphins and Porpoises of the Western North Atlantic: A Guide to Their Identification. NOAA Technical Report NMFS Circ 396:1-175.
- Leatherwood, S., R. R. Reeves, W. F. Perrin, and W. E. Evans. 1982. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the eastern North Pacific and adjacent Arctic waters: a guide to their identification. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Report NMFS Circular 444. 245p.
- Leblanc, A. M., and T. Wibbels. 2009. Effect of Daily Water Treatment on Hatchling Sex Ratios in a Turtle With Temperature-Dependent Sex Determination. *Journal of Experimental Zoology Part a-Ecological Genetics and Physiology* 311A(1):68-72.
- Lee Long, W. J., R. G. Coles, and L. J. McKenzie. 2000. Issues for seagrass conservation management in Queensland. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 5:321-328.
- Lee, T. 1993. Summary of cetacean survey data collected between the years of 1974 and 1985.
- Lenhardt, M. L. 1994. Seismic and very low frequency sound induced behaviors in captive loggerhead marine turtles (*Caretta caretta*). Pp.238-241 In: Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, D.A. Johnson, and P.J. Eliazar (Eds), Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFSC-351.
- Lenhardt, M. L., S. Bellmund, R. A. Byles, S. W. Harkins, and J. A. Musick. 1983. Marine turtle reception of bone conducted sound. *The Journal of Auditory Research* 23:119-125.
- Levenson, C. 1974. Source level and bistatic target strength of the sperm whale (*Physeter catodon*) measured from an oceanographic aircraft. *Journal of the Acoustic Society of America* 55(5):1100-1103.
- Levenson, C., and W. T. Leapley. 1978. Distribution of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the Caribbean determined by a rapid acoustic method. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 35:1150-1152.
- Lewison, R. L., S. A. Freeman, and L. B. Crowder. 2004. Quantifying the effects of fisheries on threatened species: The impact of pelagic longlines on loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles. *Ecology Letters* 7:221-231.
- Lewison, R. L., C. U. Soykan, and J. Franklin. 2009. Mapping the bycatch seascape: multispecies and multi-scale spatial patterns of fisheries bycatch. *Ecological Applications* 19(4):920-930.
- LGL Ltd. 2005a. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic program off the northern Yucatán Peninsula in the southern Gulf of Mexico, January-February 2005.
- LGL Ltd. 2005b. Marine mammal monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic study of the Blanco Fracture Zone in the Northeastern Pacific Ocean, October-November 2004.

- LGL Ltd. 2008. Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic program off Central America, February–April 2008. Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia University, Palisades, New York.
- LGL Ltd. 2007. Environmental Assessment of a Marine Geophysical Survey by the *R/V Marcus G. Langseth* off Central America, January–March 2008. Prepared for the Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory, Palisades, NY, and the National Science Foundation, Arlington, VA, by LGL Ltd., environmental research associates, Ontario, Canada. LGL Report TA4342-1.
- LGL Ltd. 2008. Environmental Assessment of a Marine Geophysical Survey by the *R/V Marcus G. Langseth* in the Gulf of Alaska, September 2008. Prepared by LGL Ltd., environmental research associates, King City, Ontario for the Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory, Palisades, New York, and the National Science Foundation, Arlington, Virginia. LGL Report TA4412-1. 204p.
- Lien, J. 1994. Entrapments of large cetaceans in passive inshore fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador (1979-1990). Reports of the International Whaling Commission Special Issue 15:149-157.
- Liew, H. C. 2002. Status of marine turtle conservation and research in Malaysia. Pages 51-56 in I. Kinan, editor Western Pacific Sea Turtle Cooperative Research and Management Workshop. Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Limpus, C. 2002. Conservation, and research of sea turtles in the western Pacific region: an overview. Pages 41-50 in I. Kinan, editor Western Pacific Sea Turtle Cooperative Research and Management Workshop. . Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Limpus, C., and M. Chaloupka. 1997. Nonparametric regression modeling of green sea turtle growth rates (southern Great Barrier Reef). *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 149:23-34.
- Limpus, C. J. 1985. A study of the loggerhead turtle, *Caretta caretta*, in eastern Australia. PhD thesis. University of Queensland, Brisbane, Australia.
- Limpus, C. J. 1995. Global overview of the status of marine turtles: A 1995 viewpoint. Pages 605-609 in K. Bjørndal, editor. *Biology and conservation of sea turtles*, revised edition. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Limpus, C. J., and D. J. Limpus. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the equatorial, and southern Pacific Ocean: A species in decline. Pages 199-209 in A. B. Bolten, and B. E. Witherington, editors. *Loggerhead sea turtles*. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.
- Limpus, C. J., J. D. Miller, D. J. Limpus, and M. Hamann. 2002. The Raine Island green turtle rookery: Y2K update. Pages 132-134 in A. Mosier, A. Foley, and B. Brost, editors. *Twentieth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. .
- Limpus, C. J., J. D. Miller, C. J. Parmenter, and D. J. Limpus. 2003. The green turtle, *Chelonia mydas*, population of Raine Island and the northern Great Barrier Reef, 1843-2001. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum* 49:349-440.
- Limpus, C. J., and N. Nicholls. 1988. The Southern Oscillation regulates the annual numbers of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) breeding around northern Australia. *Australian Journal of Wildlife Research* 15:157-161.
- Limsakul, A., T. Saino, J. I. Goes, and T. Midorikawa. 2002. Seasonal variability in the lower trophic level environments of the western subtropical Pacific and Oyashio waters--A retrospective study. *Deep-Sea Research* 1149:5487-5512.
- Ljungblad, D. K., B. Würsig, S. L. Swartz, and J. M. Keene. 1988. Observations on the behavioral responses of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) to active geophysical vessels in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Arctic* 41(3):183-194.
- Lockyer, C. 1981. Estimates of growth and energy budget for the sperm whale, *Physeter catodon*. *FAO Fisheries Series* 5:489-504.
- Løkkeborg, S. 1991. Effects of geophysical survey on catching success in longline fishing. Pages 1-9 in *International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES) Annual Science Conference*.

- Løkkeborg, S., and A. V. Soldal. 1993. The influence of seismic explorations on cod (*Gadus morhua*) behaviour and catch rates. *ICES Marine Science Symposium* 196:62-67.
- Longhurst, A. R. 2007. *Ecological geography of the sea*, volume 2nd. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- López-Mendilaharsu, M., C. F. D. Rocha, A. Domingo, B. P. Wallace, and P. Miller. 2009. Prolonged deep dives by the leatherback turtle *Dermochelys coriacea*: pushing their aerobic dive limits. *Marine Biodiversity Records* 2(01).
- López, E., and R. Arauz. 2003. Nesting records of East Pacific green turtles (*Chelonia mydas agassizii*) in south Pacific Costa Rica, including notes on incidental capture by shrimping and longline activities. Pages 84-85 in J. A. Seminoff, editor *Twenty-second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Lopez, P., and J. Martin. 2001. Chemosensory predator recognition induces specific defensive behaviours in a fossorial amphibaenian. *Animal Behaviour* 62:259-264.
- Luschi, P., G. C. Hays, and F. Papi. 2003. A review of long-distance movements by marine turtles, and the possible role of ocean currents. *Oikos* 103:293-302.
- Luschi, P., and coauthors. 2006. A review of migratory behaviour of sea turtles off southeastern Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 102:51-58.
- Lusseau, D. 2006. The short-term behavioral reactions of bottlenose dolphins to interactions with boats in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science* 22(4):802-818.
- Lutcavage, M. E., P. Plotkin, B. E. Witherington, and P. L. Lutz. 1997. Human impacts on sea turtle survival. Pages 387-409 in P. L. Lutz, and J. A. Musick, editors. *Biology of sea turtles*. CRC Press, New York, New York.
- Lyrholm, T., and U. Gyllensten. 1998. Global matrilineal population structure in sperm whales as indicated by mitochondrial DNA sequences. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B* 265(1406):1679-1684.
- Lyrholm, T., O. Leimar, and U. Gyllensten. 1996. Low diversity and biased substitution patterns in the mitochondrial DNA control region of sperm whales: implications for estimates of time since common ancestry. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 13(10):1318-1326.
- Lyrholm, T., O. Leimar, B. Johannesson, and U. Gyllensten. 1999. Sex-biased dispersal in sperm whales: Contrasting mitochondrial and nuclear genetic structure of global populations. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B: Biological Sciences* 266(1417):347-354.
- Mackas, D. L., and A. Tsuda. 1999. Mesozooplankton in the eastern and western subarctic Pacific: Community structure, seasonal life histories, and interannual variability. *Progress in Oceanography* 43:335-363.
- Mackintosh, N. A. 1965. *The stocks of whales*. Fishing News (Books) Ltd., London, UK.
- Macleod, C. D. 2009. Global climate change, range changes and potential implications for the conservation of marine cetaceans: A review and synthesis. *Endangered Species Research* 7(2):125-136.
- Macleod, C. D., M. B. Santos, R. J. Reid, B. E. Scott, and G. J. Pierce. 2007. Linking sandeel consumption and the likelihood of starvation in harbour porpoises in the Scottish North Sea: Could climate change mean more starving porpoises? *Biology Letters* 3(2):185-188.
- Madsen, P. T., and coauthors. 2006. Quantitative measurements of air-gun pulses recorded on sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) using acoustic tags during controlled exposure experiments. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 120(4):2366-2379.
- Madsen, P. T., B. Møhl, B. K. Nielsen, and M. Wahlberg. 2002. Male sperm whale behaviour during seismic survey pulses. *Aquatic Mammals* 28(3):231-240.
- Maison, K. 2006. Do turtles move with the beach? Beach profiling and possible effects of development on a leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*) nesting beach in Grenada. Pages 145 in M. Frick, A. Panagopoulou, A. F. Rees, and K. Williams, editors. *Twenty-sixth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. International Sea Turtle Society, Athens, Greece.
- Makowski, C., J. A. Seminoff, and M. Salmon. 2006. Home range and habitat use of juvenile Atlantic green turtles (*Chelonia mydas* L.) on shallow reef habitats in Palm Beach, Florida, USA. *Marine Biology* 148:1167-

- Malme, C. I., and P. R. Miles. 1985. Behavioral responses of marine mammals (gray whales) to seismic discharges. Pages 253-280 in G. D. Greene, F. R. Engelhard, and R. J. Paterson, editors. Proc. Workshop on Effects of Explosives Use in the Marine Environment. Canada Oil & Gas Lands Administration, Environmental Protection Branch, Ottawa, Canada.
- Malme, C. I., P. R. Miles, C. W. Clark, P. Tyack, and J. E. Bird. 1984. Investigations of the Potential Effects of Underwater Noise from Petroleum Industry Activities on Migrating Gray Whale Behavior Phase II: January 1984 Migration. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Office under Contract No. 14-12-0001-29033. 357p.
- Malme, C. I., P. R. Miles, P. Tyack, C. W. Clark, and J. E. Bird. 1985. Investigation of the potential effects of underwater noise from petroleum industry activities on feeding humpback whale behavior. Minerals Management Service, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Malme, C. I., B. Würsig, J. E. Bird, and P. Tyack. 1986. Behavioral responses of gray whales to industrial noise: feeding observations and predictive modeling.
- Malme, C. I. B., B. Würsig, J. E. Bird, and P. Tyack. 1988. Observations of feeding gray whale responses to controlled industrial noise exposure. W. M. Sackinger, M. O. Jeffries, J. L. Imm, and S. D. Treacy, editors. Port and Ocean Engineering Under Arctic Conditions: Symposium on noise and marine mammals, University of Alaska at Fairbanks.
- Mansfield, K. L., V. S. Saba, J. A. Keinath, and J. A. Musick. 2009. Satellite tracking reveals a dichotomy in migration strategies among juvenile loggerhead turtles in the Northwest Atlantic. *Marine Biology* 156(12):2555-2570.
- Marcovaldi, M. A., and M. Chaloupka. 2007. Conservation status of the loggerhead sea turtle in Brazil: An encouraging outlook. *Endangered Species Research* 3:133-143.
- Margaritoulis, D., and coauthors. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Mediterranean Sea: Present knowledge and conservation perspectives. Pages 175-198 in A. B. Bolten, and B. E. Witherington, editors. *Loggerhead sea turtles*. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.
- Maritime, K. 2005. SBP 120 sub-bottom profiler.
- Márquez, M. R. 1990. Sea turtles of the world. An annotated and illustrated catalogue of sea turtle species known to date. *FAO Species Catalog, FAO Fisheries Synopsis* 11(125):81p.
- Márquez, M. R., M. A. Carrasco, M. C. Jimenez, C. P.-. S., and R. Bravo-G. 2005. Kemp's, and olive ridley sea turtles populations status. Pages 273-239 in M. S. Coyne, and R. D. Clark, editors. *Twenty-first Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. .
- Márquez, M. R., C. Peñaflores, and J. Vasconcelos. 1996. Olive ridley turtles (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) show signs of recovery at La Escobilla, Oaxaca. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 73:5-7.
- Marshall, C. D., A. L. Moss, and A. Guzman. 2009. Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta*) Feeding on Mackerel-Baited Longline Hooks. *Integrative and Comparative Biology* 49:E266-E266.
- Marsili, L., and S. Focardi. 1996. Organochlorine levels in subcutaneous blubber biopsies of fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) and striped dolphins (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) from the Mediterranean Sea. *Environmental Pollution* 91(1):1-9.
- Martin, A. R., and M. R. Clarke. 1986. The diet of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) between Iceland and Greenland. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 66:779-790.
- Masaki, Y. 1976. Biological studies on the North Pacific sei whale. *Bulletin of Far Seas Fishery Research* 14:1-104.
- Masaki, Y. 1977. The separation of the stock units of sei whales in the North Pacific. *Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 1):71-79*.
- Maser, C., B. R. Mate, J. F. Franklin, and C. T. Dyrness. 1981. *Natural History of Oregon Coast Mammals*. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report PNW-133. 524p.

- Mate, B. R., B. A. Lagerquist, and J. Calambokidis. 1999. Movements of North Pacific blue whales during the feeding season off southern California and their southern fall migration. *Marine Mammal Science* 15(4):1246-1257.
- Mate, B. R., K. M. Stafford, and D. K. Ljungblad. 1994. A change in sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) distribution correlated to seismic surveys in the Gulf of Mexico. *Journal of the Acoustic Society of America* 96(5 part 2):3268-3269.
- Mateo, J. M. 2007. Ecological and hormonal correlates of antipredator behavior in adult Belding's ground squirrels (*Spermophilus beldingi*). *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology* 62(1):37-49.
- Matsuoka, K., H. Kiwada, Y. Fujise, and T. Miyashita. 2009. Distribution of blue (*Balaenoptera musculus*), fin (B. *physalus*), humpback (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) and north pacific right (*Eubalaena japonica*) whales in the western North Pacific based on JARPN and JARPN II sighting surveys (1994 to 2007). IWC Scientific Committee.
- Matsuoka, K., H. Kiwada, Y. Fujise, and S. Ohsumi. 2005. Distribution pattern of sperm whales in the Western North Pacific based on sighting survey data of the JARPN/JARPNII between 1994 and 2004. International Whaling Commission.
- Mattila, D., P. J. Clapham, O. Vásquez, and R. S. Bowman. 1994. Occurrence, population composition, and habitat use of humpback whales in Samana Bay, Dominican Republic. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 72:1898-1907.
- Maury, M. F. 1852. Whale chart of the world, series F (wind, and current charts), sheet 1 (Washington, D.C. 1852), sheets 2-4 (no date).
- Maury, M. F. 1853. A chart showing the favourite resort of the sperm and right whale. Constructed from Maury's whale chart of the world.
- Maybaum, H. L. 1990. Effects of 3.3 kHz sonar system on humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in Hawaiian waters. *Eos* 71(2):92.
- Maybaum, H. L. 1993. Responses of humpback whales to sonar sounds. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 94(3 Pt. 2):1848-1849.
- Mazaris, A. D., A. S. Kallimanis, S. P. Sgardelis, and J. D. Pantis. 2008. Do long-term changes in sea surface temperature at the breeding areas affect the breeding dates and reproduction performance of Mediterranean loggerhead turtles? Implications for climate change. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*.
- Mazaris, A. D., A. S. Kallimanis, J. Tzanopoulos, S. P. Sgardelis, and J. D. Pantis. 2009a. Sea surface temperature variations in core foraging grounds drive nesting trends and phenology of loggerhead turtles in the Mediterranean Sea. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*.
- Mazaris, A. D., G. Matsinos, and J. D. Pantis. 2009b. Evaluating the impacts of coastal squeeze on sea turtle nesting. *Ocean & Coastal Management* 52(2):139-145.
- McCall Howard, M. P. 1999. Sperm whales *Physeter macrocephalus* in the Gully, Nova Scotia: Population, distribution, and response to seismic surveying. Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia.
- McCauley, R. D., and coauthors. 2000a. Marine seismic surveys: analysis and propagation of air-gun signals; and effects of air-gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid. Prepared for the Australian Petroleum Production Exploration Association by the Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Project CMST 163, Report R99-15. 203p.
- McCauley, R. D., and coauthors. 2000b. Marine seismic surveys - a study of environmental implications. Australian Petroleum Production & Exploration Association (APPEA) *Journal* 40:692-708.
- McCauley, R. D., J. Fewtrell, and A. N. Popper. 2003. High intensity anthropogenic sound damages fish ears. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 113:5.
- McCauley, R. D., M.-N. Jenner, C. Jenner, K. A. McCabe, and J. Murdoch. 1998. The response of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) to offshore seismic survey noise: preliminary results of observations about a working seismic vessel and experimental exposures. *APPEA Journal* 38:692-707.

- McClellan, C. M., J. Braun-McNeill, L. Avens, B. P. Wallace, and A. J. Read. 2010. Stable isotopes confirm a foraging dichotomy in juvenile loggerhead sea turtles. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 387:44-51.
- McDonald Dutton, D., and P. H. Dutton. 1998. Accelerated growth in San Diego Bay green turtles? Pages 175-176 in S. P. Epperly, and J. Braun, editors. *Seventeenth Annual Sea Turtle Symposium*.
- McDonald, M. A., J. Calambokidis, A. M. Teranishi, and J. A. Hildebrand. 2001. The acoustic calls of blue whales off California with gender data. *Journal of the Acoustic Society of America* 109:1728-1735.
- McDonald, M. A., and C. G. Fox. 1999. Passive acoustic methods applied to fin whale population density estimation. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 105(5):2643-2651.
- McDonald, M. A., J. A. Hildebrand, S. Webb, L. Dorman, and C. G. Fox. 1993. Vocalizations of blue and fin whales during a midocean ridge airgun experiment. *Journal of the Acoustic Society of America* 94(3 part 2):1849.
- McDonald, M. A., J. A. Hildebrand, and S. C. Webb. 1995. Blue and fin whales observed on a seafloor array in the Northeast Pacific. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 98(2 Part 1):712-721.
- McDonald, M. A., and coauthors. 2005. Sei whale sounds recorded in the Antarctic. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 118(6):3941-3945.
- McDonald, M. A., S. L. Mesnick, and J. A. Hildebrand. 2006. Biogeographic characterization of blue whale song worldwide: using song to identify populations. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 8(1):55-65.
- McKenzie, C., B. J. Godley, R. W. Furness, and D. E. Wells. 1999. Concentrations and patterns of organochlorine contaminants in marine turtles from Mediterranean and Atlantic waters. *Marine Environmental Research* 47:117-135.
- McMahon, C. R., C. J. A. Bradshaw, and G. C. Hays. 2007. Satellite tracking reveals unusual diving characteristics for a marine reptile, the olive ridley turtle *Lepidochelys olivacea*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 329:239-252.
- McMahon, C. R., and H. R. Burton. 2005. Climate change and seal survival: Evidence for environmentally mediated changes in elephant seal, *Mirounga leonina*, pup survival. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B Biological Sciences* 272(1566):923-928.
- McMahon, C. R., and G. C. Hays. 2006. Thermal niche, large-scale movements and implications of climate change for a critically endangered marine vertebrate. *Global Change Biology* 12:1330-1338.
- Mead, J. G. 1977. Records of sei and Bryde's whales from the Atlantic coast of the United States, the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean. Report of the Special Meeting of the Scientific Committee on Sei and Bryde's Whales, International Whaling Commission, La Jolla, California. p.113-116.
- Mellgren, R. L., and M. A. Mann. 1996. Comparative behavior of hatchling sea turtles. Pages 202-204 in J. A. Keinath, D. E. Barnard, J. A. Musick, and B. A. Bell, editors. *Fifteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Mellgren, R. L., M. A. Mann, M. E. Bushong, S. R. Harkins, and V. K. Krumke. 1994. Habitat selection in three species of captive sea turtle hatchlings. Pages 259-260 in K. A. Bjorndal, A. B. Bolten, D. A. Johnson, and P. J. Eliazar, editors. *Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Mellinger, D. K., K. M. Stafford, S. E. Moore, U. Munger, and C. G. Fox. 2004. Detection of North Pacific right whale (*Eubalaena japonica*) calls in the Gulf of Alaska. *Marine Mammal Science* 20(4):872-879.
- Metcalfe, C., B. Koenig, T. Metcalfe, G. Paterson, and R. Sears. 2004. Intra- and inter-species differences in persistent organic contaminants in the blubber of blue whales and humpback whales from the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Canada. *Marine Environmental Research* 57:245-260.
- Meylan, A. B., B. W. Bowen, and J. C. Avise. 1990. A genetic test of the natal homing versus social facilitation models for green turtle migration. *Science* 248:724-727.
- Miao, X., G. H. Balazsb, S. K. K. Murakawa, and Q. X. Li. 2001. Congener-specific profile, and toxicity assessment

of PCBs in green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) from the Hawaiian Islands. *The Science of the Total Environment* 281:247-253.

- Mikhalev, Y. A. 1997. Humpback whales *Megaptera novaeangliae* in the Arabian Sea. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 149:13-21.
- Miller, G. W., R. E. Elliot, W. R. Koski, V. D. Moulton, and W. J. Richardson. 1999. Whales. R. W.J., editor. Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of Western Geophysical's open-water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1998.
- Miller, G. W., and coauthors. 2005. Monitoring seismic effects on marine mammals—southeastern Beaufort Sea, 2001-2002. Pages 511-542 in S. L. Armsworthy, P. J. Cranford, and K. Lee, editors. *Offshore Oil and Gas Environmental Effects Monitoring/Approaches and Technologies*. Battelle Press, Columbus, Ohio.
- Miller, J. D., K. A. Dobbs, C. J. Limpus, N. Mattocks, and A. M. Landry. 1998. Long-distance migrations by the hawksbill turtle, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, from north-eastern Australian. *Wildlife Research* 25:89-95.
- Miller, P. J. O., and coauthors. 2009. Using at-sea experiments to study the effects of airguns on the foraging behavior of sperm whales in the Gulf of Mexico. *Deep-Sea Research* in press.
- Mills, S. K., and J. H. Beatty. 1979. The propensity interpretation of fitness. *Philosophy of Science* 46:263-286.
- Mitchell, E. 1974a. Canada progress report on whale research, May 1972–May 1973. Report of the International Whaling Commission 24(196-213).
- Mitchell, E. 1974b. Present status of northwest Atlantic fin and other whale stocks. In: W.E. Schevill (Ed.) *The Whale Problem: A Status Report*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA. Pp.108-169.
- Mitchell, E. 1975. Preliminary report on Nova Scotia fishery for sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*). Report of the International Whaling Commission 25:218-225.
- Mitchell, E., and D. G. Chapman. 1977. Preliminary assessment of stocks of northwest Atlantic sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*). Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 1):117-120.
- Mitchell, E., and R. R. Reeves. 1983. Catch history, abundance and present status of northwest Atlantic humpback whales. Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 5):153-212.
- Miyashita, T., and H. Kato. 1998. Recent data on the status of right whales in the NW Pacific Ocean. Paper SC/M98/RW11 presented to the IWC Special Meeting of the Scientific Committee towards a Comprehensive Assessment of Right Whales Worldwide, 16-25 March, Cape Town, South Africa
- Miyashita, T., and H. Kato. 2005. Current status of large and small cetacean stocks in the western North Pacific. IX International Mammalogical Congress, Sapporo.
- Miyashita, T., H. Kato, and T. Kasuya. 1995. Worldwide map of cetacean distribution based on Japanese sighting data. Volume 1. National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries, Shizuoka, Japan. 140pp.
- Mizroch, S. A., D. W. Rice, and J. M. Breiwick. 1984. The sei whale, *Balaenoptera borealis*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 46(4):25-29.
- Mizroch, S. A., D. W. Rice, D. Zwiefelhofer, J. Waite, and W. L. Perryman. 1999. Distribution and movements of fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) in the Pacific Ocean. Thirteenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, Wailea, Hawaii.
- Mobley Jr., J. R., S. S. Spitz, K. A. Forney, R. A. Grotefendt, and P. H. Forestall. 2000. Distribution and abundance of odontocete species in Hawaiian waters: preliminary results of 1993-98 aerial surveys. Southwest Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service.
- Moein Bartol, S., and D. R. Ketten. 2006. Turtle and tuna hearing. Pp.98-103 In: Swimmer, Y. and R. Brill (Eds), *Sea Turtle and Pelagic Fish Sensory Biology: Developing Techniques to Reduce Sea Turtle Bycatch in Longline Fisheries*. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-PIFSC-7.
- Moein Bartol, S., J. A. Musick, and M. Lenhardt. 1999. Auditory evoked potentials of the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*). *Copeia* 1999(3):836-840.

- Moein, S. E., and coauthors. 1994. Evaluation of seismic sources for repelling sea turtles from hopper dredges. Final Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station. Virginia Institute of Marine Science (VIMS), College of William and Mary, Gloucester Point, Virginia. 42p.
- Møhl, B., M. Wahlberg, P. T. Madsen, A. Heerfordt, and A. Lund. 2003. The monopulsed nature of sperm whale clicks. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 114:12.
- Moline, M. A., H. Claustre, T. K. Frazer, O. Schofields, and M. Vernet. 2004. Alterations of the food web along the Antarctic Peninsula in response to a regional warming trend. *Global Change Biology* 10:1973-1980.
- Monagas, P., J. Oros, J. Anana, and O. M. Gonzalez-Diaz. 2008. Organochlorine pesticide levels in loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) stranded in the Canary Islands, Spain. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 56:1949-1952.
- Monzon-Arguello, C., and coauthors. 2009. Variation in spatial distribution of juvenile loggerhead turtles in the eastern Atlantic and western Mediterranean Sea. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 373(2):79-86.
- Monzon-Arguello, C., C. Rico, A. Marco, P. Lopez, and L. F. Lopez-Jurado. 2010. Genetic characterization of eastern Atlantic hawksbill turtles at a foraging group indicates major undiscovered nesting populations in the region. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* in press(in press):in press.
- Moore, S. E., and R. P. Angliss. 2006. Overview of planned seismic surveys offshore northern Alaska, July-October 2006. Paper SC/58/E6 presented to IWC Scientific Committee, St Kitts and Nevis.
- Moore, S. E., J. M. Waite, N. A. Friday, and T. Honkahehto. 2002. Cetacean distribution and relative abundance on the central eastern and southeastern Bering Sea shelf with reference to oceanographic domains. *Progressive Oceanography* 55(1-2):249-62.
- Moore, S. E., J. M. Waite, L. L. Mazzuca, and R. C. Hobbs. 2000. Mysticete whale abundance and observations of prey associations on the central Bering Sea shelf. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 2(3):227-234.
- Moreira, L., and K. A. Bjorndal. 2006. Estimates of green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) nests on Trindade Island, Brazil, South Atlantic. Pages 174 in N. Pilcher, editor Twenty-third Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Mori, K. 1999. Whale and dolphin watching and associated research programs in the Ogasawara Islands, Japan. Wild Dolphin Swim Program Workshop. Society of Marine Mammalogy, Maui, Hawaii.
- Mori, K., F. Sato, and A. Mochizuki. 1998. Recent observation records on the northern right whale in the waters of Ogasawara (Bonin Islands), Japan. Pages 93-94 in The World Marine Mammal Science Conference, Monaco.
- Morreale, S. J., E. A. Standora, F. V. Paladino, and J. R. Spotila. 1994. Leatherback migrations along deepwater bathymetric contours. Pp.109-110 In: Schoeder, B.A. and B.E. Witherington (Eds), Proceedings of the 13th Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-341, Miami, Florida.
- Mortimer, J. A. 1982. Factors influencing beach selection by nesting sea turtles. Pages 45-51 in K. Bjorndal, editor. The biology and conservation of sea turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Mortimer, J. A., and coauthors. 2003. Growth rates of immature hawksbills (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) at Aldabra Atoll, Seychelles (Western Indian Ocean). Pages 247-248 in J. A. Seminoff, editor Twenty-second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Mortimer, J. A., and M. Donnelly. in review. 2007 IUCN red list status assessment: hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*).
- Moulton, V. D., B. D. Mactavish, and R. A. Buchanan. 2006a. Marine mammal and seabird monitoring of Conoco-Phillips' 3-D seismic program in the Laurentian Sub-basin, 2005.
- Moulton, V. D., B. D. Mactavish, R. E. Harris, and R. A. Buchanan. 2006b. Marine mammal and seabird monitoring of Chevron Canada Limited's 3-D seismic program on the Orphan Basin, 2005.

- Moulton, V. D., and G. W. Miller. 2005. Marine mammal monitoring of a seismic survey on the Scotian Slope, 2003.
- Mrosovsky, N. 1994. Sex ratios of sea turtles. *The Journal of Experimental Zoology* 270:16-27.
- Mrosovsky, N., S. R. Hopkins-Murphy, and J. I. Richardson. 1984. Sex ratio of sea turtles: seasonal changes. *Science* 225(4663):739-741.
- Mrosovsky, N., G. D. Ryan, and M. C. James. 2009. Leatherback turtles: The menace of plastic. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 58(2):287-289.
- Mullin, K., and coauthors. 1994. Cetaceans on the upper continental slope in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. *Fishery Bulletin* 92(773-786).
- Mullin, K. D., W. Hoggard, and L. J. Hansen. 2004. Abundance and seasonal occurrence of cetaceans in Outer Continental Shelf and Slope waters of the north-central and northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 2004(1):62-73.
- Murakawa, S. K. K., G. H. Balazs, D. M. Ellis, S. Hau, and S. M. Eames. 2000. Trends in fibropapillomatosis among green turtles stranded in the Hawaiian Islands, 1982-98. K. H. J., and T. Wibbels, editors. *Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Murphy, T. M., and S. R. Hopkins. 1984. Aerial and ground surveys of marine turtle nesting beaches in the southeast region. Final Report to NOAA/NMFS/SEFC, U.S. Department of Commerce, 73p.
- Musick, J. A., and C. J. Limpus. 1997. Habitat utilization, and migration in juvenile sea turtles. Pages 137-163 in P. L. Lutz, and J. A. Musick, editors. *The biology of sea turtles*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Nakata, K., and K. Hidaka. 2003. Decadal-scale variability in the Kuroshio marine ecosystem in winter. *Fisheries Oceanography* 12(4/5):234-244.
- Napp, J. M., and J. G. L. Hunt. 2001. Anomalous conditions in the southeastern Bering Sea, 1997: linkages among climate, weather, ocean, and biology. *Fisheries and Oceanography* 10:61-68.
- Nasu, K. 1974. Movement of baleen whales in relation to hydrographic conditions in the northern part of the North Pacific Ocean and the Bering Sea. In: *Oceanography of the Bering Sea with Emphasis on Renewable Resources*: Hood, D.W. and E.J. Kelley (eds). International Symposium for Bering Sea Study, Hakodate, Japan, 31 January - 4 February 1972. p345-361.
- Nations, C. S., and coauthors. 2009. Effects of seismic exploration in the Beaufort Sea on bowhead whale call distributions. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 126(4):2230.
- Nelson, M., M. Garron, R. L. Merrick, R. M. Pace III, and T. V. N. Cole. 2007a. Mortality and serious injury determinations for baleen whale stocks along the United States eastern seaboard and adjacent Canadian Maritimes, 2001-2005. U.S. Department of Commerce. Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document 07-05.
- Nelson, W. G., R. Brock, H. Lee II, J. O. Lamberson, and F. Cole. 2007b. Condition of bays and estuaries of Hawaii for 2002: A statistical summary. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, EPA/620-R-07/001, Washington, D.C.
- Nemoto, T. 1957. Foods of baleen whales in the northern Pacific. . *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute, Tokyo* 12:33-89.
- Nemoto, T. 1959. Food of the baleen whales with reference to whales movements. *Scientific Reports to the Whales Research Institute* 14:149-290.
- Nemoto, T. 1964. School of baleen whales in the feeding areas. *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute* 18:89-110.
- Nemoto, T. 1970. Feeding pattern of baleen whales in the oceans. In: Steele, J.H. (ed.), *Marine Food Chains*. University of California Press, Berkeley, California. p.241-252
- Nemoto, T., and A. Kawamura. 1977. Characteristics of food habits and distribution of baleen whales with special reference to the abundance of North Pacific sei and Bryde's whales. *Report of the International Whaling*

Commission (Special Issue 1):80-87.

- Nichols, W. J. 2005. Following redwood logs, rubber ducks, and drift bottles: Transoceanic developmental migrations of loggerhead turtles in the North Pacific Ocean. Pages 66 *in* M. S. Coyne, and R. D. Clark, editors. Proceedings of the Twenty-First Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Nichols, W. J., A. Resendiz, J. A. Seminoff, and B. Resendiz. 2000. Transpacific migration of a loggerhead turtle monitored by satellite telemetry. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 67(3):937-947.
- Nieukirk, S. L., K. M. Stafford, D. k. Mellinger, R. P. Dziak, and C. G. Fox. 2004. Low-frequency whale and seismic airgun sounds recorded in the mid-Atlantic Ocean *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 115:1832-1843.
- Nishimura, W. 1994. Interesting interval and nest frequency for loggerhead turtles on Inakahama Beach, Yakushima Island, Japan. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 67:21-22.
- Nishimura, W., and S. Nakahigashi. 1990. Incidental capture of sea turtles by Japanese research and training vessels: results of a questionnaire. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 57:1-4.
- Nishiwaki, M. 1966a. Distribution and migration of the larger cetaceans in the North Pacific as shown by Japanese whaling results. Pages 171-191 *in* K. S. Norris, editor. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises. University of California Press, Berkeley, California.
- Nishiwaki, M. 1966b. Distribution and migration of the larger cetaceans in the North Pacific shown by Japanese whaling results. Pages 171-191 *in* K. S. Norris, editor. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA.
- Nishiwaki, S., and coauthors. 2006. Cruise Report of the Second Phase of the Japanese Whale Research Program under Special Permit in the Antarctic (JARPAII) in 2005/2006 -Feasibility study. Paper SC/58/O7 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, June 2006, St Kitts and Nevis, WI. 21pp.
- NMFS. 1987. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972. National Marine Fisheries Service.
- NMFS. 1995. Small takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; offshore seismic activities in southern California: Notice of issuance of an incidental harassment authorization. *Federal Register* 60(200):53753-53760.
- NMFS. 1998. Recovery plan for the blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*). Prepared by Reeves, R.L., P.J. Clapham, R.L. Brownell, Jr., and G.K. Silber for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 42pp.
- NMFS. 2000. Biological opinion on issuance of permit under Section 101(a)(5)(E) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) to the California/Oregon drift gillnet fishery for the taking of listed species under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and the continued implementation of the Pacific offshore cetacean take reduction plan (Plan). NMFS, Silver Spring.
- NMFS. 2001a. Stock assessments of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles and an assessment of the impact of the pelagic longline fishery on the loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles of the western North Atlantic.
- NMFS. 2001b. Stock assessments of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles and an assessment of the impact of the pelagic longline fishery on the loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles of the western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-455.
- NMFS. 2004. Biological Opinion on the Proposed Marine Seismic Survey in the Southeast Caribbean Sea and adjacent Atlantic Ocean, and the Proposed Issuance of an MMPA authorization to Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory [F/FPR/2003/01492]. National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, Maryland. 69p.
- NMFS. 2005a. Biological Opinion on the Issuance of ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permit No. 1451 to the National Marine Fisheries Service - Office of Sustainable Fisheries for Research on Sea Turtles. National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, Maryland. 48p.
- NMFS. 2005b. Biological Opinion on the Issuance of Scientific Research Permits (batched) in the North Pacific Ocean for Research on Large Whales and Pinnipeds (Permit Nos. 545-1761, 587-1767, 1071-1770, 731-

- 1774, 393-1772, 945-1776, 1000-1617, 774-1719-02, 774-1714). NMFS Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, Maryland. 61p.
- NMFS. 2006a. Biological Opinion on Permitting Structure Removal Operations on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf and the Authorization for Take of Marine Mammals Incidental to Structure Removals on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 131p.
- NMFS. 2006b. Biological Opinion on Sinking Exercises (SINKEX) in the Western North Atlantic Ocean. National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, Maryland. 119p.
- NMFS. 2006c. Biological Opinion on the 2006 Rim-of-the-Pacific Joint Training Exercises (RIMPAC). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 123p.
- NMFS. 2006d. Biological Opinion on the Funding and Permitting of Seismic Surveys by the National Science Foundation and the National Marine Fisheries Service in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean from March to April 2006. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 76p.
- NMFS. 2006e. Biological Opinion on the issuance of an incidental harassment authorization to Scripps Institution of Oceanography for a marine seismic survey in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 76p.
- NMFS. 2006f. Draft recovery plan for the fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- NMFS. 2006g. Draft Recovery Plan for the Sperm Whale (*Physeter Macrocephalus*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 92p.
- NMFS. 2006h. Review of the status of the right whales in the North Atlantic and North Pacific Oceans. NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service.
- NMFS. 2006b. Draft Recovery Plan for the Sperm Whale (*Physeter Macrocephalus*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 92p.
- NMFS. 2006e. Biological Opinion on Permitting Structure Removal Operations on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf and the Authorization for Take of Marine Mammals Incidental to Structure Removals on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 131p.
- NMFS. 2006f. National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources website:
<http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/>.
- NMFS. 2006h. Biological Opinion on the Funding and Permitting of Seismic Surveys by the National Science Foundation and the National Marine Fisheries Service in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean from March to April 2006. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 76p.
- NMFS. 2008. Draft U.S. Atlantic marine mammal stock assessments 2008.
- NMFS. 2009. Sperm whale 5-year review: Summary and evaluation. National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- NMFS, and USFWS. 1998a. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- NMFS, and USFWS. 2007a. Olive ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) 5-year review: Summary and evaluation. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources
- U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region, Jacksonville Ecological Services Field Office, Silver Spring, Maryland
- Jacksonville, Florida.
- NMFS and USFWS. 1991b. Recovery Plan for U.S. Population of Loggerhead Turtle (*Caretta caretta*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C.

- NMFS and USFWS. 1998b. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- NMFS and USFWS. 1998c. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*). NMFS and USFWS, Silver Spring, Maryland
- Portland, Oregon.
- NMFS and USFWS. 1998d. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Loggerhead Turtle (*Caretta caretta*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD.
- NMFS and USFWS. 2007b. Hawksbill sea turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) 5-year review: Summary and evaluation U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources
- U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region, Jacksonville Ecological Services Field Office, Silver Spring, Maryland
- Jacksonville, Florida.
- NMFS and USFWS. 2007e. Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, Maryland; and U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region, Jacksonville Ecological Services Field Office, Jacksonville, Florida. 67p.
- NMFS and USFWS. 2007f. Olive Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, Maryland; and U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region, Jacksonville Ecological Services Field Office, Jacksonville, Florida. 67p.
- NMFS/SEFSC. 2001. Stock assessments of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles and an assessment of the impact of the pelagic longline fishery on the loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles of the western North Atlantic. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-455.
- NOAA. 2002. Impacts of El Nino on fish distribution. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association.
- Norrgard, J. 1995. Determination of stock composition and natal origin of a juvenile loggerhead turtle population (*Caretta caretta*) in Chesapeake Bay using mitochondrial DNA analysis. Master's thesis. College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia.
- Norris, K. S., and G. W. Harvey. 1972. A theory for the function of the spermaceti organ of the sperm whale. Pages 393-417 in S. R. Galler, editor. Animal Orientation and Navigation.
- Northrop, J. W., C. Cummings, and M. F. Morrison. 1971. Underwater 20-Hz signals recorded near Midway Island. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 49:1909-1910.
- Northrop, J. W., C. Cummings, and P. O. Thompson. 1968. 20-Hz signals observed in the central Pacific. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 43:383-384.
- Notarbartolo di Sciarra, G., and M. Demma. 1997. Guida dei Mammiferi Marini del Mediterraneo, 2nd edition. Franco Muzzio Editore: Padova.
- NRC. 1990. Decline of the Sea Turtles: Causes and Prevention. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.
- NRC. 1994. Low-frequency sound and marine mammals, current knowledge and research needs. (National Research Council). National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.
- NRC. 2003. Ocean Noise and Marine Mammals. National Research Council; Committee on Potential Impacts of Ambient Noise in the Ocean on Marine Mammals.
- NRC. 2005. Marine mammal populations and ocean noise: determining when noise causes biologically significant effects. (National Research Council). National Academies Press, Washington, D.C.

- O'Hara, J., and J. R. Wilcox. 1990. Avoidance responses of loggerhead turtles, *Caretta caretta*, to low frequency sound. *Copeia* 1990(2):564-567.
- Odate, T., and Y. Maita. 1989. Regional variation in the size composition of phytoplankton communities in the western North Pacific Ocean, spring 1985. *Biological Oceanography* 6:65-77.
- Ohsumi, S., and Y. Fukuda. 1975. On the estimates of exploitable population size and replacement yield for the Antarctic sei whale by use of catch and effort data. *Reports of the International Whaling Commission* 25:102-105.
- Ohsumi, S., and Y. Masaki. 1975. Japanese whale marking in the North Pacific, 1963-1972. *Bulletin of the Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory* 12:171-219.
- Ohsumi, S., and S. Wada. 1974. Status of whale stocks in the North Pacific, 1972. *Report of the International Whaling Commission* 24:114-126.
- Øien, N. 1990. Sightings surveys in the northeast Atlantic in July 1988: distribution and abundance of cetaceans. *Report of the International Whaling Commission* 40:499-511.
- Øien, N. 2001. Humpback whales in the Barents and Norwegian Seas. Paper SC/53/NAH21 presented to the International Whaling Commission Scientific Committee. Available from IWC, 135 Station Road, Impington, Cambridge, UK.
- Okemwa, G. M., and A. Wamukota. 2006. An overview of the status of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) in Kenya. Pages 311 in M. Frick, A. Panagopoulou, A. F. Rees, and K. Williams, editors. *Book of Abstracts. Twenty-sixth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. International Sea Turtle Society, Athens, Greece.
- Okuyama, J., and coauthors. 2009. Ontogeny of the dispersal migration of green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) hatchlings. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*.
- Olsen, E., and coauthors. 2009. First satellite-tracked long-distance movement of a sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*) in the North Atlantic. *Aquatic Mammals* 35(3):313-318.
- Omsjoe, E. H., and coauthors. 2009. Evaluating capture stress and its effects on reproductive success in Svalbard reindeer. *Canadian Journal of Zoology-Revue Canadienne De Zoologie* 87(1):73-85.
- Omura, H. 1958. North Pacific right whale. *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute* 13.
- Omura, H. 1986. History of right whale catches in the waters around Japan. *Reports of the International Whaling Commission* 10:35-41.
- Omura, H., S. Ohsumi, K. N. Nemoto, and T. Kasuya. 1969a. Black right whales in the north Pacific. *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute* 21.
- Omura, H., S. Ohsumi, T. Nemoto, K. Nasu, and T. Kasuya. 1969b. Black right whales in the North Pacific. (*Eubalaena glacialis*). *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute Tokyo* 21:1-78, +18Pls.
- ONR. 2001. Final Environmental Impact Statement for the North Pacific Acoustic Laboratory. Prepared by the Office of Naval Research, Arlington, Virginia.
- Oros, J., O. M. Gonzalez-Diaz, and P. Monagas. 2009. High levels of polychlorinated biphenyls in tissues of Atlantic turtles stranded in the Canary Islands, Spain. *Chemosphere* 74(3):473-478.
- Overholtz, W. J., and J. R. Nicolas. 1979. Apparent feeding by the fin whale, *Balaenoptera physalus*, and humpback whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, on the American sand lance, *Ammodytes americanus*, in the northwest Atlantic. *Fishery Bulletin* 77(1):285-287.
- Palacios, D. M. 1999. Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) occurrence off the Galápagos Islands (1978-1995). *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 1(1):41-51.
- Palacios, D. M., and B. R. Mate. 1996. Attack by false killer whales (*Pseudorca crassidens*) on sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) in the Galápagos Islands. *Marine Mammal Science* 12(4):582-587.
- Paloma, L. D. G., B. E. Lavaniegos, and G. Heckel. 2008. Fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) foraging on daytime

- surface swarms of the euphausiid *Nyctiphanes simplex* in Ballenas Channel, Gulf of California, Mexico. *Journal of Mammalogy* 89(32):559-566.
- Palsbøll, P. J., and coauthors. 1997. Genetic tagging of humpback whales. *Nature* 388:767-769.
- Pandav, B., and B. C. Choudhury. 1999. An update on the mortality of the olive ridley sea turtles in Orissa, India. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 83:10-12.
- Panigada, S., and coauthors. 2006. Mediterranean fin whales at risk from fatal ship strikes. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 52:1287-1298.
- Panigada, S., M. Zanardelli, S. Canese, and M. Jahoda. 1999. How deep can baleen whales dive? *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 187:309-311.
- Papastavrou, V., S. C. Smith, and H. Whitehead. 1989. Diving behaviour of the sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, off the Galápagos Islands. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 67:839-846.
- Parente, C. L., J. P. Araujo, and M. E. Araujo. 2007. Diversity of cetaceans as tool in monitoring environmental impacts of seismic surveys. *Biota Neotropica* 7(1).
- Parker, D. M., and G. H. Balazs. in press. Diet of the oceanic green turtle, *Chelonia mydas*, in the North Pacific. Twenty-fifth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Parker, D. M., W. J. Cooke, and G. H. Balazs. 2005. Diet of oceanic loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the central North Pacific. *Fishery Bulletin* 103:142-152.
- Parker, D. M., P. H. Dutton, K. Kopitsky, and R. L. Pitman. 2003. Movement and dive behavior determined by satellite telemetry for male and female olive ridley turtles in the Eastern Tropical Pacific. Pages 48-49 in J. A. Seminoff, editor Proceedings of the Twenty-second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. . NOAA.
- Patterson, B., and G. R. Hamilton. 1964. Repetitive 20 cycle per second biological hydroacoustic signals at Bermuda. W. N. Tavolga, editor. *Marine bioacoustics*.
- Payne, K., and R. Payne. 1985. Large scale changes over 19 years in songs of humpback whales in Bermuda. *Zeitschrift fur Tierpsychologie* 68:89-114.
- Payne, P., J. Nicholas, L. O'Brien, and K. Powers. 1986. The distribution of the humpback whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, on Georges Bank and in the Gulf of Maine in relation to densities of the sand eel, *Ammodytes americanus*. *Fisheries Bulletin* 84:271-277.
- Payne, P. M., and coauthors. 1990a. Recent fluctuations in the abundance of baleen whales in the southern Gulf of Maine in relation to changes in selected prey. *Fishery Bulletin* 88:687-696.
- Payne, P. M., and coauthors. 1990b. Recent fluctuations in the abundance of baleen whales in the southern Gulf of Maine in relation to changes in selected prey. *Fishery Bulletin* 88:687-696.
- Payne, R., and D. Webb. 1971. Orientation by means of long range acoustic signaling in baleen whales. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 188:110-141.
- Payne, R. S. 1970. Songs of the humpback whale. Capital Records, Hollywood.
- Pearson, W. H., J. R. Skalski, and C. I. Malme. 1992. Effects of sounds from a geophysical survey device on behavior of captive rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 49:1343-1356.
- Peckham, S. H., and coauthors. 2008. High mortality of loggerhead turtles due to bycatch, human consumption and strandings at Baja California Sur, Mexico, 2003 to 2007. *Endangered Species Research* 5:171-183.
- Pelletier, D., D. Roos, and S. Ciccione. 2003. Oceanic survival and movements of wild and captive-reared immature green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) in the Indian Ocean. *Aquatic Living Resources* 16:35-41.
- Perez, M. J., and coauthors. 2006. Fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) feeding on *Euphausia mucronata* in nearshore waters off north-central Chile. *Aquatic Mammals* 32(1):109-113.
- Perkins, J., and D. Beamish. 1979. Net entanglements of baleen whales in the inshore fishery of Newfoundland.

- Perry, S. L., D. P. DeMaster, and G. K. Silber. 1999. The Great Whales: History and Status of Six Species Listed as Endangered Under the U.S. Endangered Species Act of 1973. *Marine Fisheries Review* 61(1):1-74.
- Perryman, W. L., R. LeDuc, and J. R. L. Brownell. 1999. Progress report on eastern North Pacific right whale research during July 1998. International Whaling Committee Scientific Committee paper SC/51/CAWS36.
- Perugini, M., and coauthors. 2006. Polychlorinated biphenyls and organochlorine pesticide levels in tissues of *Caretta caretta* from the Adriatic Sea. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 71(2):155-161.
- Petersen, S. L., M. B. Honig, P. G. Ryan, R. Nel, and L. G. Underhill. 2009. Turtle bycatch in the pelagic longline fishery off southern Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science* 31(1):87-96.
- Pickett, G. D., D. R. Eaton, R. M. H. Seaby, and G. P. Arnold. 1994. Results of bass tagging in Poole Bay during 1992. MAFF Direct. Fish. Res., Lowestoft, England.
- Pike, D. A. 2009. Do Green Turtles Modify Their Nesting Seasons in Response to Environmental Temperatures? *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 8(1):43-47.
- Pike, D. G., C. G. M. Paxton, T. Gunnlaugsson, and G. A. Vikingsson. 2009. Trends in the distribution and abundance of cetaceans from aerial surveys in Icelandic coastal waters, 1986-2001. NAMMCO Scientific Publications 7:117-142.
- Pike, G. C., and I. B. MacAskie. 1969. Marine mammals of British Columbia. *Bulletin of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 171:1-54.
- Pilcher, N. J. 2000. The green turtle, *Chelonia mydas*, in the Saudi Arabian Gulf. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 3(4):730-734.
- Pinto De Sa Alves, L. C., A. Andriolo, A. N. Zerbini, J. L. A. Pizzorno, and P. J. Clapham. 2009. Record of feeding by humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in tropical waters off Brazil. *Marine Mammal Science* 25(2):416-419.
- Pitman, R. L. 1990. Pelagic distribution and biology of sea turtles in the eastern tropical Pacific. Pp.143-148 *In*: T.H. Richardson, J.I. Richardson, and M. Donnelly (compilers), *Proceedings of the 10th Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-278.
- Pitman, R. L. 1991. Sea turtle associations with flotsam in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean. Pages 94 *in* M. Salmon, and J. Wyneken, editors. *Proceedings of the Eleventh Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. .
- Pitman, R. L. 1993. Seabird associations with marine turtles in the eastern Pacific Ocean. *Colonial Waterbirds* 16(2):194-201.
- Pitman, R. L., L. T. Ballance, S. I. Mesnick, and S. J. Chivers. 2001. Killer whale predation on sperm whales: observations and implications. *Marine Mammal Science* 17(3):494-507.
- Pitman, R. L., and P. H. Dutton. 2004. Killer whale predation on a leatherback turtle in the Northeast Pacific. *Northwest Science* 58:497-498.
- Plotkin, P. 2003. Adult migrations and habitat use. Pages 225-241 *in* P. L. Lutz, J. A. Musick, and J. Wyneken, editors. *Biology of sea turtles, volume II*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Plotkin, P. T. 1994. Migratory and reproductive behavior of the olive ridley turtle, *Lepidochelys olivacea* (Eschscholtz, 1829), in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas.
- Plotkin, P. T., (Ed). 1995. National Marine Fisheries Service and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Status Reviews for Sea Turtles Listed under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- Plotkin, P. T., R. A. Byles, and D. W. Owens. 1994a. Migratory and reproductive behavior of *Lepidochelys olivacea* in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Pages 138 *in* *Proceedings of the 13th Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, Jekyll Island, Georgia.

- Plotkin, P. T., R. A. Byles, and D. W. Owens. 1994b. Post-breeding movements of male olive ridley sea turtles *Lepidochelys olivacea* from a nearshore breeding area. Department of Commerce.
- Plotkin, P. T., R. A. Byles, D. C. Rostal, and D. W. Owens. 1991. Arribadas: Social events or simply aggregations? Preliminary results from satellite telemetry. Pages 95 in Proceedings of the Eleventh Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- Plotkin, P. T., R. A. Byles, D. C. Rostal, and D. W. Owens. 1995. Independent versus socially facilitated oceanic migrations of the olive ridley, *Lepidochelys olivacea*. *Marine Biology* 122:137-143.
- Plotkin, P. T., D. W. Owens, R. A. Byles, and R. Patterson. 1996. Departure of male olive ridley turtles (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) from a nearshore breeding ground. *Herpetologica* 52(1):1-7.
- Plotkin, P. T., D. C. Rostal, R. A. Byles, and D. W. Owens. 1997. Reproductive and developmental synchrony in female *Lepidochelys olivacea*. *Journal of Herpetology* 31(1):17-22.
- Podreka, S., A. Georges, B. Maher, and C. J. Limpus. 1998. The environmental contaminant DDE fails to influence the outcome of sexual differentiation in the marine turtle *Chelonia mydas*. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 106(4):185-188.
- Poloczanska, E. S., C. J. Limpus, and G. C. Hays. 2009. Vulnerability of marine turtles in climate change. Pages 151-211 in *Advances in Marine Biology*, volume 56. Academic Press, New York.
- Polovina, J., and coauthors. 2006. The Kuroshio Extension Bifurcation Region: a pelagic hotspot for juvenile loggerhead sea turtles. *Deep-Sea Research II* 53:362-339.
- Polovina, J. J., and coauthors. 2004. Forage and migration habitat of loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) and olive ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) sea turtles in the central North Pacific Ocean. *Fisheries Oceanography* 13(1):36-51.
- Polovina, J. J., E. Howell, D. M. Parker, and G. H. Balazs. 2003a. Dive-depth distribution of loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) and olive ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) sea turtles in the central North Pacific: Might deep longline sets catch fewer turtles? *Fishery Bulletin* 101(1):189-193.
- Polovina, J. J., E. Howell, D. M. Parker, and G. H. Balazs. 2003b. Dive-depth distribution of loggerhead (*Carretta caretta*) and olive ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) sea turtles in the central North Pacific: Might deep longline sets catch fewer turtles? *Fishery Bulletin* 101(1):189-193.
- Polovina, J. J., D. R. Kobayashi, D. M. Parker, M. P. Seki, and G. H. Balazs. 2000. Turtles on the edge: Movement of loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) along oceanic fronts, spanning longline fishing grounds in the central North Pacific, 1997-1998. *Fisheries Oceanography* 9:71-82.
- Pomilla, C., and H. C. Rosenbaum. 2005. Against the current: an inter-oceanic whale migration event. *Biology Letters* 1(4):476-479.
- Popper, A. N., and coauthors. 2005. Effects of exposure to seismic airgun use on hearing of three fish species. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 117(6):3958-3971.
- Potter, J. R., and coauthors. 2007. Visual and passive acoustic marine mammal observations and high-frequency seismic source characteristics recorded during a seismic survey. *IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering* 32(2):469-483.
- Prieto, A., and coauthors. 2001. Biological and ecological aspects of the hawksbill turtle population in Cuban waters. Report from the Republic of Cuba. First CITES wider Caribbean hawksbill turtle dialogue meeting, Mexico City.
- Pritchard, P. C. H. 1969. Studies of the systematics and reproductive cycles of the genus *Lepidochelys*. University of Florida.
- Pritchard, P. C. H. 1971. The leatherback or leathery turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*. *IUCN Monograph* 1:1-39.
- Pritchard, P. C. H. 1982. Nesting of the leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea* in Pacific Mexico, with a new estimate of the world population status. *Copeia* 1982 (4):741-747.
- Pritchard, P. C. H. 1997. Evolution, phylogeny, and current status. Pages 1-28 in P. L. Lutz, and J. A. Musick,

editors. The biology of sea turtles. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.

- Programme), S. S. o. t. P. R. E. 2007. Pacific Islands Regional marine species program 2008-2012. SPREP, Apia, Samoa.
- Pugh, R. S., and P. R. Becker. 2001. Sea turtle contaminants: A review with annotated bibliography. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, Charleston, South Carolina.
- Purvis, A., J. L. Gittleman, G. Cowlshaw, and G. M. Mace. 2000. Predicting extinction risk in declining species. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences* 267:1947-1952.
- Qiu, B. 2000. Interannual variability of the Kuroshio extension system and its impact on the wintertime SST field. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 30:1486-1502.
- Qiu, B. 2001. Kuroshio and Oyashio currents. Pages 1413-1425 in J. H. Steele, K. K. Turekian, and S. A. Thorpe, editors. *Encyclopedia of ocean sciences*. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- Qiu, B. 2002. The Kuroshio extension system: Its large-scale variability and role in the midlatitude ocean-atmosphere interaction. *Journal of Oceanography* 58:57-75.
- Qu, T., H. Mitsudera, and B. Qiu. 2001. A climatological view of the Kuroshio/Oyashio system east of Japan. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 31:2575-2589.
- Rankin-Baransky, K. 1997. Origin of loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the western North Atlantic Ocean as determined by mtDNA analysis. Masters Thesis submitted to Drexel University, June 1997. 49p.
- Rankin, S., and J. Barlow. 2007. Vocalizations of the sei whale *Balaenoptera borealis* off the Hawaiian Islands. *Bioacoustics - The International Journal of Animal Sound and Its Recording* 16(2):137-145.
- Rasmussen, K., and coauthors. 2007. Southern Hemisphere humpback whales wintering off Central America: insights from water temperature into the longest mammalian migration. *Biology Letters* 3:302-305.
- Rees, A. F., and D. Margaritoulis. 2004. Beach temperatures, incubation durations, and estimated hatchling sex ratio for loggerhead sea turtle nests in southern Kyparissia Bay, Greece. *British Chelonia Group Testudo* 6(1):23-36.
- Rees, A. F., A. Saad, and M. Jony. 2005. Marine turtle nesting survey, Syria 2004: discovery of a "major" green turtle nesting area. Page 38 in *Book of Abstracts of the Second Mediterranean Conference on Marine Turtles*. Antalya, Turkey, 4-7 May 2005.
- Reeves, R. R., P. J. Clapham, R. L. B. Jr., and G. K. Silber. 1998. Recovery plan for the blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*). Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD.
- Reeves, R. R., P. J. Clapham, and S. E. Wetmore. 2002. Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) occurrence near the Cape Verde Islands, based on American 19th century whaling records. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 4(3):235-253.
- Reeves, R. R., J. A. Khan, R. R. Olsen, S. L. Swartz, and T. D. Smith. 2001a. History of whaling in Trinidad and Tobago. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 3(1):45-54.
- Reeves, R. R., S. Leatherwood, G. S. Stone, and L. G. Eldredge. 1999. Marine mammals in the area served by the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP). SPREP, Apia, Samoa.
- Reeves, R. R., B. D. Smith, E. A. Crespo, and G. Notarbartolo di Sciara. 2003a. Dolphins, whales and porpoises: 2002-2010 conservation action plan for the world's cetaceans.
- Reeves, R. R., B. D. Smith, E. A. Crespo, and G. c. Notarbartolo di Sciara. 2003b. Dolphins, Whales and Porpoises: 2002-2010 Conservation Action Plan for the World's Cetaceans. IUCN/SSC Cetacean Specialist Group. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK. ix + 139p.
- Reeves, R. R., T. D. Smith, E. A. Josephson, P. J. Clapham, and G. Woolmer. 2004. Historical observations of humpback and blue whales in the North Atlantic Ocean: Clues to migratory routes and possibly additional feeding grounds. *Marine Mammal Science* 20(4):774-786.

- Reeves, R. R., S. L. Swartz, S. E. Wetmore, and P. J. Clapham. 2001b. Historical occurrence and distribution of humpback whales in the eastern and southern Caribbean Sea, based on data from American whaling logbooks. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 3(2):117-129.
- Reeves, R. R., and H. Whitehead. 1997. Status of the sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, in Canada. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 111(2):293-307.
- Reich, K. J., and coauthors. 2010. Polymodal foraging in adult female loggerheads (*Caretta caretta*). *Marine Biology* 157:113-121.
- Reid, K., and J. Croxall. 2001. Environmental response of upper trophic-level predators reveals a system change in an Antarctic marine ecosystem. *Proceedings of the Royal Society London Series B* 268:377-384.
- Reid, K. A., D. Margaritoulis, and J. R. Speakman. 2009. Incubation temperature and energy expenditure during development in loggerhead sea turtle embryos. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 378:62-68.
- Reilly, S., and coauthors. 2004. Biomass and energy transfer to baleen whales in the South Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean. *Deep Sea Research II* 51(12-13):1397-1409.
- Reilly, S. B., and V. G. Thayer. 1990. Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) distribution in the Eastern Tropical Pacific. *Marine Mammal Science* 6(4):265-277.
- Reina, R. D., J. R. Spotila, F. V. Paladino, and A. E. Dunham. 2008. Changed reproductive schedule of eastern Pacific leatherback turtles *Dermochelys coriacea* following the 1997-98 El Niño to La Niña transition. *Endangered Species Research*.
- Reiner, F., M. E. Dos Santos, and F. W. Wenzel. 1996. Cetaceans of the Cape Verde archipelago. *Marine Mammal Science* 12(3):434-443.
- Reiner, F., J. M. Gonçalves, and R. S. Santos. 1993. Two new records of Ziphiidae (Cetacea) for the Azores with an updated checklist of cetacean species. *Arquipélago (Life and Marine Sciences)* 11A:113-118.
- Renaud, M. L., and J. A. Carpenter. 1994. Movements and submergence patterns of loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the Gulf of Mexico determined through satellite telemetry. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 55:1-15.
- Resendiz, A., B. Resendiz, W. J. Nichols, J. A. Seminoff, and N. Kamezaki. 1998. First confirmed eastwest transpacific movement of a loggerhead sea turtle, *Caretta caretta*, released in Baja California, Mexico. *Pacific Science* 52(2):151-153.
- Reynolds, J. E., D. P. DeMaster, and G. K. Silber. 2002. Endangered species and populations. Pages 373-382 in W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen, editors. *Encyclopedia of marine mammals*. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- Rice, D. W. 1960. Distribution of the bottle-nosed dolphin in the leeward Hawaiian Islands. *Journal of Mammalogy* 41:407-408.
- Rice, D. W. 1974. Whales and whale research in the eastern North Pacific. Pp.170-195 In: *The whale problem: a status report*. W.E. Schevill (ed). Harvard Univ. Press, Cambridge, Mass. 419p.
- Rice, D. W. 1977. Synopsis of biological data on the sei whale and Bryde's whale in the eastern North Pacific. *Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 1):92-97*.
- Rice, D. W. 1978. The humpback whale in the North Pacific: distribution, exploitation, and numbers. In K. S. Norris and R. R. Reeves (Editors), *Report on a Workshop on Problems Related to Humpback Whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) in Hawaii*. Contr. Rep. to U.S. Mar. Mammal Comm., NTIS PB-280-794. pp. 29-44.
- Rice, D. W. 1989a. Sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus, 1758. Pp.177-233 In: S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (Eds), *Handbook of Marine Mammals: Volume 4, River Dolphins and the Larger Toothed Whales*. Academy Press, London.
- Rice, D. W. 1989b. Sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus, 1758. Pages 177-233 in S. H. Ridgway, and R. Harrison, editors. *Handbook of marine mammals: Volume 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales*. Academy Press, London.

- Rice, D. W. 1998a. Marine Mammals of the World. Systematics and Distribution. Special Publication Number 4. The Society for Marine Mammalogy, Lawrence, Kansas.
- Rice, D. W. 1998b. Marine mammals of the world.: Systematics and distribution. Special Publication Number 4. The Society for Marine Mammalogy, Lawrence, Kansas.
- Richardson, T. H., J. I. Richardson, C. Ruckdeshel, and M. W. Dix. 1978. Remigration patterns of loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) nesting on Little Cumberland and Cumberland Islands, Georgia. Florida Marine Research Publications 33:39-44.
- Richardson, W. J., C. R. Greene Jr., C. I. Malme, and D. H. Thomson. 1995a. Marine mammals and noise. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- Richardson, W. J., C. R. Greene, Jr., C. I. Malme, and D. H. Thomson. 1995b. Marine mammals and noise. MMS Contr. 14-12-0001-30673. Acad. Press, San Diego, Calif., 576 p.
- Richardson, W. J., C. R. Greene Jr., C. I. Malme, and D. H. Thomson. 1995c. Marine mammals and noise. Academic Press; San Diego, California.
- Richardson, W. J., G. W. Miller, and J. C.R. Greene. 1999. Displacement of migrating bowhead whales by sounds from seismic surveys in shallow waters of the Beaufort Sea. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 106(4-2):2281.
- Richardson, W. J., B. Würsig, and C. R. Greene, Jr. 1986. Reactions of bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, to seismic exploration in the Canadian Beaufort Sea. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 79(4):1117-1128.
- Richer de Forges, B. e. a. 2000. The MUSORSTOM 10 cruise in the Fijian archipelago: report and list of stations. Pages 9-23 in A. Crosnier, editor. Results of the MUSORSTOM expeditions, volume 184, Paris.
- Richter, C., S. Dawson, and E. Slooten. 2006. Impacts of commercial whale watching on male sperm whales at Kaikoura, New Zealand. Marine Mammal Science 22(1):46-63.
- Ridgway, S. H., E. G. Wever, J. G. McCormick, J. Palin, and J. H. Anderson. 1969. Hearing in the giant sea turtle, *Chelonia mydas*. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 64:884-890.
- Rivalan, P., P. H. Dutton, E. Baudry, S. E. Roden, and M. Girondot. 2006. Demographic scenario inferred from genetic data in leatherback turtles nesting in French Guiana and Suriname. Biological Conservation 130(1):1-9.
- Rivers, J. A. 1997. Blue whale, *Balaenoptera musculus*, vocalizations from the waters off central California. Marine Mammal Science 13(2):186-195.
- Rizzo, L. Y., and D. Schulte. 2009. A review of humpback whales' migration patterns worldwide and their consequences to gene flow. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 89(5):995-1002.
- Roark, A. M., K. A. Bjorndal, and A. B. Bolten. 2009. Compensatory responses to food restriction in juvenile green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*). Ecology 90(9):2524-2534.
- Robinson, R. A., and coauthors. 2008. Travelling through a warming world: climate change and migratory species. Endangered Species Research.
- Roman, J., and S. R. Palumbi. 2003. Whales before whaling in the North Atlantic. Science 301:508-510.
- Romero, A., A. I. Agudo, S. M. Green, and G. Notarbartolo Di Sciara. 2001. Cetaceans of Venezuela: Their Distribution and Conservation Status. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-151. Seattle, Washington. 60p.
- Rosenbaum, H. C., and coauthors. 2000. World-wide genetic differentiation of *Eubalana*: questioning the number of right whale species. Molecular Ecology 9:1793-1802.
- Ross, J. P. 1979. Sea turtles in the Sultanate of Oman.
- Ross, J. P. 1998. Estimations of the nesting population size of loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, Masirah Island,

- Sultanate of Oman. Pages 84-87 in S. P. Epperly, and J. Braun, editors. Proceedings of the Seventeenth Annual Sea Turtle Symposium. .
- Ross, J. P., and M. A. Barwani. 1982. Review of sea turtles in the Arabian area. Pages 373-383 in K. A. Bjorndal, editor. Biology and conservation of sea turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Ruud, J. T. 1956. The blue whale. Scientific American 195:46-50.
- Rybitski, M. J., R. C. Hale, and J. A. Musick. 1995. Distribution of organochlorine pollutants in Atlantic sea turtles. Copeia 1995 (2):379-390.
- Saad, M. A. 1999. Title Hadramaut coast importance in conservation of endangered green turtle. Marine Sciences Resources Research Center, Aden. Unpublished report. 8.
- Saba, V. S., J. R. Spotila, F. P. Chavez, and J. A. Musick. 2007. Bottom-up and climatic forcing on the global population of leatherback turtles. Pages 162-163 in: Frick, M., A. Panagopoulou, A.F. Rees, and K. Williams, editors. Twenty-seventh Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. International Sea Turtle Society, Myrtle Beach, South Carolina.
- Saeki, K., H. Sakakibara, H. Sakai, T. Kunito, and S. Tanabe. 2000. Arsenic accumulation in three species of sea turtles. Biometals 13(3):241-250.
- Sahoo, G., R. K. Sahoo, and P. Mohanty-Hejmadi. 1996. Distribution of heavy metals in the eggs and hatchlings of olive ridley sea turtle, *Lepidochelys olivacea*, from Gahirmatha, Orissa. Indian Journal of Marine Sciences 25(4):371-372.
- Sakamoto, W., K. Sato, H. Tanaka, and Y. Naito. 1993. Diving patterns and swimming environment of two loggerhead turtles during interesting. Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi 59:1129-1137.
- Sakamoto, W., I. Uchida, and K. Kureba. 1990. Deep diving behavior of the loggerhead turtle near the frontal zone. Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi 56:1435-1443.
- Sale, A., and P. Luschi. 2009. Navigational challenges in the oceanic migrations of leatherback sea turtles. Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences 276(1674):3737-3745.
- Sale, A., and coauthors. 2006. Long-term monitoring of leatherback turtle diving behaviour during oceanic movements. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 328:197-210.
- Salm, R. V. 1991. Turtles in Oman: Status, threats, and management options.
- Salm, R. V., R. A. C. Jensen, and V. A. Papastavrou. 1993. Marine fauna of Oman: Cetaceans, turtles, seabirds, and shallow water corals. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.
- Santidrián Tomillo, P., and coauthors. 2007. Reassessment of the leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) nesting population at Parque Nacional Marino Las Baulas, Costa Rica: Effects of conservation efforts. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 6(1):54-62.
- Santulli, A., and coauthors. 1999. Biochemical responses of European sea bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax* L.) to the stress induced by offshore experimental seismic prospecting. Marine Pollution Bulletin 38(12):1105-1114.
- Sarti, L. M., S. A. Eckert, N. T. Garcia, and A. R. Barragan. 1996. Decline of the world's largest nesting assemblage of leatherback turtles. Marine Turtle Newsletter 74:2-5.
- Sato, K., and coauthors. 1997. Decline of the loggerhead turtle, *Caretta caretta*, nesting on Senri Beach in Minabe, Wakayama, Japan. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(4):600-603.
- Sato, K., and coauthors. 1998. Interesting intervals for loggerhead turtles, *Caretta caretta*, and green turtles, *Chelonia mydas*, are affected by temperature. Canadian Journal of Zoology 76:1651-1662.
- Scarff, J. E. 1986a. Historic and present distribution of the right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the eastern North Pacific south of 50°N and east of 180°W. Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 10):43-63.
- Scarff, J. E. 1986b. Historic and present distribution of the right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the eastern North Pacific south of 50°N and east of 180°W. Reports of the International Whaling Commission 10:43-63.

- Scarff, J. E. 1991. Historic distribution and abundance of the right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the North Pacific, Bering Sea, Sea of Okhotsk, and Sea of Japan from the Maury Whale Charts. Reports of the International Whaling Commission 41:467-489.
- Schilling, M. R., and coauthors. 1992. Behavior of individually-identified sei whales *Balaenoptera borealis* during an episodic influx into the southern Gulf of Maine in 1986. Fishery Bulletin 90:749-755.
- Schmidt, J. 1916. Marking experiments with turtles in the Danish West Indies. Meddelelser Fra Kommissionen For Havundersogelser. Serie: Fiskeri. Bind V. Nr. 1. Kobenhavn.
- Schoenherr, J. R. 1991. Blue whales feeding on high concentrations of euphausiids in around Monterey Submarine Canyon. Canadian Journal of Zoology 69: 583-594.
- Schofield, G., and coauthors. 2009. Microhabitat selection by sea turtles in a dynamic thermal marine environment. Journal of Animal Ecology 78(1):14-21.
- Schroeder, B. A., and N. B. Thompson. 1987. Distribution of the loggerhead turtle, *Caretta caretta*, and the leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*, in the Cape Canaveral, Florida area: Results of aerial surveys. Pages 45-53 in W. N. Witzell, editor Proceedings of the Cape Canaveral, Florida Sea Turtle Workshop.
- Schulz, J. P. 1984. Turtle conservation strategy in Indonesia. IUCN/WWF Report.
- Schulz, J. P. 1987. Status of and trade in *Chelonia mydas* and *Eretmochelys imbricata* in Indonesia. Consultancy report prepared for IUCN Conservation Monitoring Centre.
- Schwartz, F. J. 2003. Bilateral asymmetry in the rostrum of the smalltooth sawfish, *Pristis pectinata* (Pristiformes: Family Pristidae). Journal of the North Carolina Academy of Science 119(2):41-47.
- Scott, T. M., and S. Sadove. 1997. Sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, sightings in the shallow shelf waters off Long Island, New York. Marine Mammal Science 13(2):4.
- Sea Around Us. 2009. Sea Around Us Project.
- Sea Turtle Association of Japan. 2010. Sea turtles of Japan.
- Sears, C. J. 1994. Preliminary genetic analysis of the population structure of Georgia loggerhead sea turtles. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, Florida.
- Sears, C. J., and coauthors. 1995. Demographic composition of the feeding population of juvenile loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) off Charleston, South Carolina: evidence from mitochondrial DNA markers. Marine Biology 123:869-874.
- Sears, R., and coauthors. 1987. Photographic identification of the blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Canada. Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 12):335-342.
- Sears, R., and coauthors. 1990. Photographic identification of the blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Canada. Reports of the International Whaling Commission Special Issue 12:335-342.
- Seminoff, J. A. 2004. 2004 global status assessment: Green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). IUCN Marine Turtle Specialist Group Review.
- Seminoff, J. A., and T. T. Jones. 2006. Diel movements and activity ranges of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) at a temperate foraging area in the Gulf of California, Mexico. Herpetological Conservation and Biology 1(2):81-86.
- Seminoff, J. A., T. T. Jones, A. Resendiz, W. J. Nichols, and M. Y. Chaloupka. 2003a. Monitoring green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) at a coastal foraging area in Baja California, Mexico: Multiple indices to describe population status. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 83:1355-1362.
- Seminoff, J. A., W. J. Nichols, A. Resendiz, and L. Brooks. 2003b. Occurrence of hawksbill turtles, *Eretmochelys imbricata* (Reptilia: Cheloniidae), near the Baja California Peninsula, Mexico. Pacific Science 57(1):9-16.
- Seminoff, J. A., A. Resendiz, and W. J. Nichols. 2002a. Diet of East Pacific green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) in the

- central Gulf of California, Mexico. *Journal of Herpetology* 36(3):447-453.
- Seminoff, J. A., A. Resendiz, W. J. Nichols, and T. T. Jones. 2002b. Growth rates of wild green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) at a temperate foraging area in the Gulf of California, México. *Copeia* 2002(3):610-617.
- Senko, J., M. C. López-Castro, V. Koch, and W. J. Nichols. 2010. Immature East Pacific green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) use multiple foraging areas off the Pacific Coast of Baja California Sur, Mexico: First evidence from mark-recapture data. *Pacific Science* 64(1):125-130.
- Sergeant, D. E. 1977. Stocks of fin whales *Balaenoptera physalus* L. in the North Atlantic Ocean. Report of the International Whaling Commission 27:460-473.
- Shallenberger, E. W. 1981. The status of Hawaiian cetaceans. Final report to U.S. Marine Mammal Commission. MMC-77/23.
- Shanker, K., and B. Mohanty. 1999. Operation Kachhapa: In search of a solution for the olive ridley of Orissa. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 86:1-3.
- Shelden, K. E. W., S. E. Moore, J. M. Waite, P. R. Wade, and D. J. Rugh. 2005a. Historic and current habitat use by north Pacific right whales, *Eubalaena japonica*, in the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska. *Mammal Review* 35:129-155.
- Shelden, K. E. W., S. E. Moore, J. M. Waite, P. R. Wade, and D. J. Rugh. 2005b. Historic and current habitat use by North Pacific right whales *Eubalaena japonica* in the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska. *Mammal Review* 35(2):129-155.
- Shiomoto, A., K. Sasaki, T. Shimoda, and S. Matsumura. 1994. Primary productivity in the offshore Oyashio in the spring and summer 1990. *Journal of Oceanography* 50:209-222.
- Shirihai, H. 2002. A complete guide to Antarctic wildlife. Alula Press, Degerby, Finland.
- Shoop, C. R., and R. D. Kenney. 1992. Seasonal distributions and abundances of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles in waters of the northeastern United States. *Herpetological Monographs* 6:43-67.
- Sigler, M. F., C. R. Lunsford, J. M. Straley, and J. B. Liddle. 2008. Sperm whale depredation of sablefish longline gear in the northeast Pacific Ocean. *Marine Mammal Science* 24(1):16-27.
- Sigurjónsson, J., and T. Gunnlaugsson. 1989. NASS-87: Shipboard sightings surveys in Icelandic and adjacent waters June-July 1987. Report of the International Whaling Commission 39:395-409.
- Sigurjónsson, J. 1995. On the life history and autoecology of North Atlantic rorquals. Whales, Seals, Fish, and Man: Blix, A.S., L. Walloe, and O. Ulltang (Eds.), Proceedings of the International Symposium on the Biology of Marine Mammals in the North East Atlantic. Tromso, Norway, 29 November - 1 December 1994. Elsevier. pp.425-441.
- Sigurjónsson, J., and T. Gunnlaugsson. 1990. Recent trends in abundance of blue (*Balaenoptera musculus*) and humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) off West and Southwest Iceland, with a note on occurrence of other cetacean species. Report of the International Whaling Commission 40:537-551.
- Silber, G. 1986. The relationship of social vocalizations to surface behavior and aggression in the Hawaiian humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 64:2075-2080.
- Simard, F. 1995. Marine region 16: Northwest Pacific.
- Simmonds, M. P., and W. J. Elliott. 2009. Climate change and cetaceans: Concerns and recent developments. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 89(1):203-210.
- Sims, D. W., M. J. Genner, A. J. Southward, and S. J. Hawkins. 2001. Timing of squid migration reflects the North Atlantic climate variability. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Part B* 268:2607-2611.
- Sirovic, A., J. A. Hildebrand, S. M. Wiggins, and D. Thiele. 2009. Blue and fin whale acoustic presence around Antarctica during 2003 and 2004. *Marine Mammal Science* 25(1):125-136.
- Skalski, J. R., W. H. Pearson, and C. I. Malme. 1992. Effects of sounds from a geophysical survey device on catch-per-unit-effort in a hook-and-line fishery for rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and*

- Slijper, E. 1962. Whales. Basic Books. New York, New York.
- Sliter, W. V., and G. R. Brown. 1993. Shatsky Rise: Seismic stratigraphy and sedimentary record of Pacific Paleooceanography since the early Cretaceous. Pages 3-13 in J. H. Natland, and M. A. Storms, editors. Proceedings of the Drilling Program.
- Slotte, A., K. Hansen, J. Dalen, and E. Ona. 2004. Acoustic mapping of pelagic fish distribution and abundance in relation to a seismic shooting area off the Norwegian west coast. Fisheries Research 67:143-150.
- Smith, A. W., and A. B. Latham. 1978. Prevalence of vesicular exanthema of swine antibodies among feral animals associated with the southern California coastal zones. American Journal of Veterinary Research 39:291-296.
- Smith, T. D., and coauthors. 1999. An ocean-basin-wide mark-recapture study of the North Atlantic humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Marine Mammal Science 15(1):1-32.
- Smith, T. D., and R. R. Reeves. 2003. Estimating American 19th century catches of humpback whales in the West Indies and Cape Verde Islands. Caribbean Journal of Science 39(3):286-297.
- Smultea, M., and M. Holst. 2003. Marine mammal monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's seismic study in the Hess Deep area of the eastern equatorial tropical Pacific, July 2003. Prepared for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory, Palisades, New York, and the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland, by LGL Ltd., environmental research associates. LGL Report TA2822-16.
- Smultea, M. A., M. Holst, W. R. Koski, and S. Stoltz. 2004. Marine mammal monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's seismic program in the Southeast Caribbean Sea and adjacent Atlantic Ocean, April-June 2004. LGL Rep. TA2822-26. Report from LGL Ltd., King City, Ontario, for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia Univ., Palisades, NY, and National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 106 p.
- Solow, A. R., K. A. Bjorndal, and A. B. Bolten. 2002. Annual variation in nesting numbers of marine turtles: The effect of sea surface temperature on re-migration intervals. Ecology Letters 5:742-746.
- Song, X., and coauthors. 2002. Satellite tracking of post-nesting movements of green turtles *Chelonia mydas* from the Gangkou Sea Turtle National Nature Reserve, China, 2001. Marine Turtle Newsletter 97:8-9.
- Southall, B. L., and coauthors. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. Aquatic Mammals 33:411-521.
- Southwood, A. L., and coauthors. 1999. Heart rates and dive behavior of leatherback sea turtles in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Journal of Experimental Biology 202:1115-1125.
- Spotila, J. R. 2004a. Sea turtles: A complete guide to their biology, behavior, and conservation. The Johns Hopkins University Press and Oakwood Arts, Baltimore, Maryland.
- Spotila, J. R. 2004b. Sea turtles: A complete guide to their biology, behavior, and conservation. John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore. 227p.
- Spotila, J. R., and coauthors. 1996. Worldwide population decline of *Dermochelys coriacea*: Are leatherback turtles going extinct? Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2):209-222.
- Spotila, J. R., R. D. Reina, A. C. Steyermark, P. T. Plotkin, and F. V. Paladino. 2000. Pacific leatherback turtles face extinction. Nature 405:529-530.
- SPREP. 2007. Pacific Islands regional marine species programme 2008-2012. Pacific ISlands Regional Marine Species Programme, Apia, Samoa.
- Spring, C. S. 1982. Status of marine turtle populations in Papua New Guinea. Pages 281-289 in K. A. Bjorndal, editor. Biology and conservation of sea turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D. C.
- SRS-Parsons, Geo-Marine, and Bio-Waves. 2007. Marine mammal and sea turtle survey and density estimates for Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific.

- Stafford, K. M. 2003. Two types of blue whale calls recorded in the Gulf of Alaska. *Marine Mammal Science* 19(4):682-693.
- Stafford, K. M., S. L. Nieukirk, and C. G. Fox. 1999. Low-frequency whale sounds recorded on hydrophones moored in the eastern tropical Pacific. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 106:3687.
- Stafford, K. M., S. L. Nieukirk, and C. G. Fox. 2001. Geographic and seasonal variation of Blue whale calls in the North Pacific. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 3(1):65-76.
- STAJ. 2002. Population trends and mortality of Japanese loggerhead turtles, *Caretta caretta* in Japan. Western Pacific Sea Turtle Cooperative Research and Management Workshop, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Stamper, M. A., C. W. Spicer, D. L. Neiffer, K. S. Mathews, and G. J. Fleming. 2009. MORBIDITY IN A JUVENILE GREEN SEA TURTLE (*CHELONIA MYDAS*) DUE TO OCEAN-BORNE PLASTIC. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine* 40(1):196-198.
- Standora, E. A., J. R. Spotila, J. A. Keinath, and C. R. Shoop. 1984. Body temperatures, diving cycles, and movement of a subadult leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*. *Herpetologica* 40:169-176.
- Starbird, C. H., A. Baldrige, and J. T. Harvey. 1993. Seasonal occurrence of leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in the Monterey Bay region, with notes on other sea turtles, 1986-1991. *California Fish and Game* 79(2):54-62.
- Starbird, C. H., Z. Hillis-Starr, J. T. Harvey, and S. A. Eckert. 1999. Internesting movements and behavior of hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) around Buck Island Reef National Monument, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 3(2):237-243.
- Stearns, S. C. 1992. *The evolution of life histories*. Oxford University Press, 249p.
- Steiger, G. H., and coauthors. 2008. Geographic variation in killer whale attacks on humpback whales in the North Pacific: Implications for predation pressure. *Endangered Species Research* 4:247-256.
- Sternberg, J. 1981. *The worldwide distribution of sea turtle nesting beaches*. Sea Turtle Rescue Fund, Center for Environmental Education, Washington, D. C.
- Stevick, P., and coauthors. 2003a. North Atlantic humpback whale abundance and rate of increase four decades after protection from whaling. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 258:263-273.
- Stevick, P. T., and coauthors. 2001. Trends in abundance of North Atlantic humpback whales, 1979-1993. Paper SC/53/NAH2 presented to the International Whaling Commission Scientific Committee. Available from IWC, 135 Station Road, Impington, Cambridge, UK.
- Stevick, P. T., and coauthors. 2003b. Segregation of migration by feeding ground origin in North Atlantic humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). *Journal of Zoology* 259:231-237.
- Stewart, B. S., S. A. Karl, P. K. Yochem, S. Leatherwood, and J. L. Laake. 1987. Aerial surveys for cetaceans in the former Akutan, Alaska, whaling grounds. *Arctic* 40(1):33-42.
- Stimpert, A. K., W. W. L. Au, D. N. Wiley, and J. Straley. 2009. Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) click production and potential for echo-ranging. Pages 56 in 5th Animal Sonar Symposium, Kyoto, Japan.
- Stinson, M. L. 1984a. *Biology of sea turtles in San Diego Bay, California, and in northeastern Pacific Ocean*. San Diego State University, San Diego, California.
- Stinson, M. L. 1984b. *Biology of sea turtles in San Diego Bay, California, and in northeastern Pacific Ocean*. Master's thesis. San Diego State University, San Diego, California.
- Stokes, L. W., and S. P. Epperly. 2006. *Lepidochelys olivacea* (olive ridley sea turtle). *Western North Atlantic Ocean. Herpetological Review* 37(1):105.
- Stone, C. J. 2003. *The effects of seismic activity on marine mammals in UK waters 1998-2000*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Aberdeen, Scotland.
- Stone, C. J., and M. L. Tasker. 2006. The effects of seismic airguns on cetaceans in UK waters. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 8(3):255-263.

- Stone, G. S., S. K. Katona, A. Mainwaring, J. M. Allen, and H. D. Corbett. 1992. Respiration and surfacing rates of fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) observed from a lighthouse tower. *Reports of the International Whaling Commission* 42:739-745.
- Storelli, M., M. G. Barone, and G. O. Marcotrigiano. 2007. Polychlorinated biphenyls and other chlorinated organic contaminants in the tissues of Mediterranean loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta*. *Science of the Total Environment* 273(2-3):456-463.
- Storelli, M., M. G. Barone, A. Storelli, and G. O. Marcotrigiano. 2008. Total and subcellular distribution of trace elements (Cd, Cu and Zn) in the liver and kidney of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) from the Mediterranean Sea. *Chemosphere* 70(5):908-913.
- Strong, C. S. 1990. Ventilation patterns and behavior of balaenopterid whales in the Gulf of California, Mexico. Unpublished master's thesis, San Francisco State University, California.
- Suganuma, H. 1989. The green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) in Ogasawara Islands, Japan. Pages 344 *in* L. Ogren, and coeditors, editors. *Proceedings of the Second Western Atlantic Turtle Symposium*.
- Suganuma, H., K. Horikoshi, H. Tachikawa, F. Sato, and M. Yamaguchi. 1996. Reproductive characteristics of the Ogasawara green turtles. J. A. Keinath, D. E. Barnard, J. A. Musick, and B. A. Bell, editors. *Proceedings of the Fifteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Sugimoto, T., S. Kimura, and K. Tadokoro. 2001. Impact of El Nino events and climate regime shift on living resources in the western North Pacific. *Progress in Oceanography* 49:113-127.
- Sugimoto, T., K. Tadokoro, and Y. Furushima. 1995. Climate and weather effects on the chlorophyll concentration in the northwestern North Pacific. Pages 575-592 *in* H. Sakai, and Y. Nozaki, editors. *Biogeochemical Processes and Ocean Flux in the Western Pacific*. Terra Scientific Publishing Company, Tokyo, Japan.
- Sunderraj, S. F., W. J. Joshua, and V. V. Kumar. 2006. Sea turtles and their nesting habitats in Gujarat. Pages 156-169 *in* Shanker, K. and B.C. Choudhury (editors). *Marine Turtles of the Indian Subcontinent*. Universities Press, India.
- Swartz, S. L., and coauthors. 2003. Acoustic and visual survey of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) distribution in the Eastern and Southeastern Caribbean Sea. *Caribbean Journal of Science* 39(2):195-208.
- Tachikawa, H., and coauthors. 1994. Long distance dispersal and remigration of adult green turtles in the Ogasawara Islands, Japan. Pages 265 *in* B. A. Schroeder, and B. E. Witherington, editors. *Proceedings of the Thirteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFSSSEFSC- 341.
- Talavera-Saenz, A., S. C. Gardner, R. R. Rodriguez, and B. A. Vargas. 2007. Metal profiles used as environmental markers of green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) foraging resources. *Science of the Total Environment* 373(1):94-102.
- Tamura, T., and coauthors. 2005. Cruise report of the Japanese whale research program under special permit in the western North Pacific - Phase II (JARPN II) in 2004 (part I) - offshore component. IWC Scientific Committee.
- Tamura, T., and coauthors. 2007. Report of the second phase of the Japanese Whale Research Program under Special Permit in the Western North Pacific (JARPN II) in 2006 (part I) - Offshore component. IWC Scientific Committee.
- Tamura, T., and coauthors. 2006. Cruise report of the second phase of the Japanese Whale Research Program under Special Permit in the Western North Pacific (JARPN II) in 2005 - Offshore component. IWC Scientific Committee.
- Tanaka, E. 2009. Estimation of temporal changes in the growth of green turtles *Chelonia mydas* in waters around the Ogasawara Islands. *Fisheries Science* 75(3):629-639.
- Taniguchi, A. 1999. Differences in the structure of the lower trophic levels of pelagic ecosystems in the eastern and western subarctic Pacific. *Progress in Oceanography* 43:289-315.
- Taquet, C., and coauthors. 2006. Foraging of the green sea turtle *Chelonia mydas* on seagrass beds at Mayotte Island

- (Indian Ocean), determined by acoustic transmitters. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 306:295-302.
- Tarpy, C. 1979. Killer Whale Attack! *National Geographic* 155(4):542-545.
- Tershy, B. R., J. Urbán-Ramírez, D. Breese, L. Rojas-Bracho, and L. T. Findley. 1993. Are fin whales resident to the Gulf of California? *Revista de Investigación Científica de la Universidad Autónoma de Baja California Sur (UABCS)* 1:69-71.
- TEWG. 1998a. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) and loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) sea turtle populations in the Western North Atlantic. Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation.
- TEWG. 1998b. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) and loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. A report of the Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG); NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-409. 96p.
- TEWG. 2007. An assessment of the leatherback turtle population in the Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-555. 116p.
- Thompson, P. O., W. C. Cummings, and S. J. Ha. 1986. Sounds, source levels, and associated behavior of humpback whales, southeast Alaska. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 80:735-740.
- Thompson, P. O., L. T. Findley, and O. Vidal. 1992. 20-Hz pulses and other vocalizations of fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus*, in the Gulf of California, Mexico. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 92:3051-3057.
- Thompson, P. O., and W. A. Friedl. 1982. A long term study of low frequency sound from several species of whales off Oahu, Hawaii. *Cetology* 45:1-19.
- Thomsen, B. 2002. An experiment on how seismic shooting affects caged fish. University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen, Scotland.
- Thomson, D. H., and W. J. Richardson. 1995. Marine mammal sounds. Pages 159-204 in W. J. Richardson, C. R. G. Jr., C. I. Malme, and D. H. Thomson, editors. *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- Thorbjarnarson, J. B., S. G. Platt, and S. T. Khaing. 2000. Sea turtles in Myanmar: Past, and present. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 88:10-11.
- Threlfall, W. 1978. First record of the Atlantic leatherback turtle (*Dermodochelys coriacea*) from Labrador. *Canadian Field Naturalist* 92(3):287.
- Tillman, M. F. 1977. Estimates of population size for the North Pacific sei whale. Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 1):98-106.
- Tiwari, M., K. A. Bjorndal, A. B. Bolten, and B. M. Bolker. 2005. Intraspecific application of the mid-domain effect model: Spatial, and temporal nest distributions of green turtles, *Chelonia mydas*, at Tortuguero, Costa Rica. *Ecology Letters* 8:918-924.
- Tiwari, M., K. A. Bjorndal, A. B. Bolten, and B. M. Bolker. 2006. Evaluation of density-dependent processes, and green turtle *Chelonia mydas* hatchling production at Tortuguero, Costa Rica. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 326:283-293.
- Toda, H. 1989. Surface distributions of copepods in relation to regional upwellings around the Izu Islands in summer of 1988. *Journal of the Oceanographical Society of Japan* 45:251-257.
- Todd, S., J. Lien, and A. Verhulst. 1992. Orientation of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaengliae*) and minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) to acoustic alarm devices designed to reduce entrapment in fishing gear. J. A. Thomas, R. A. Kastelein, and A. Y. Supin, editors. *Marine mammal sensory systems*. Plenum Press, New York, New York.
- Tolstoy, M., and coauthors. 2009. Broadband calibration of R/V Marcus G. Langseth four-string seismic sources. *Geochemistry Geophysics Geosystems* 10.
- Tomas, J., J. Castroviejo, and J. A. Raga. 1999. Sea turtles in the south of Bioko Island (Equatorial Guinea). *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 84:4-6.

- Tomás, J., P. Gozalbes, J. A. Raga, and B. J. Godley. 2008. Bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles: insights from 14 years of stranding data. *Endangered Species Research* 5:161-169.
- Tomilin, A. G. 1967. Mammals of the USSR, and adjacent countries. Volume 9, Cetacea. Israel Program Sci. Transl. No. 124, National Technical Information Service TT 65-50086. Springfield, Virginia (Translation of Russian text published in 1957).
- Tourinho, P. S., J. A. I. d. Sul, and G. Fillmann. 2009. Is marine debris ingestion still a problem for the coastal marine biota of southern Brazil? *Marine Pollution Bulletin* in press(in press):in press.
- Townsend, C. H. 1935a. The distribution of certain whales as shown by logbook records of American whaleships. *Zoologica* (N.Y.) 19(1):1-50.
- Townsend, C. H. 1935b. The distribution of certain whales as shown by logbook records of American whaleships. *Zoologica* 19:1-50.
- Trinidad, H., and J. Wilson. 2000. The bio-economics of sea turtle conservation and use in Mexico: History of exploitation and conservation policies for the olive ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*). Proceedings of the International Institute of Fisheries Economics, and Trade Conference. , Corvallis, Oregon.
- Troëng, S., and M. Chaloupka. 2007. Variation in adult annual survival probability and remigration intervals of sea turtles. *Marine Biology* 151:1721-1730.
- Troëng, S., and E. Rankin. 2005. Long term conservation efforts contribute to positive green turtle *Chelonia mydas* nesting trend at Tortuguero, Costa Rica. *Biological Conservation* 121:111-116.
- Tsuda, A., H. Saito, and H. Kasai. 1999. Life histories of *Neocalanus flemingeri* and *Neocalanus plumchrus* (Calanoida: Copipoda) in the western subarctic Pacific. *Marine Biology* 135:533-544.
- Tsuda, A., H. Saito, and H. Kasai. 2001. Geographical variation of body size of *Neocalanus cristatus*, *N. plumchrus* and *N. flemingeri* in the subarctic Pacific and its marginal seas: Implications for the origin of large form of *N. flemingeri* in the Oyashio area. *Journal of Oceanography* 57:341-352.
- Tsuda, T., and H. Sugisaki. 1994. In situ grazing rate of the copepod population in the western subarctic North Pacific during spring. *Marine Biology* 120:203-210.
- Tuato'o-Bartley, N., T. E. Morrell, and P. Craig. 1993. Status of sea turtles in American Samoa in 1991. *Pacific Science* 47(3):215-221.
- Tucker, A. D. 2009. Nest site fidelity and clutch frequency of loggerhead turtles are better elucidated by satellite telemetry than by nocturnal tagging efforts: Implications for stock estimation. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* in press(in press):in press.
- Turkozan, O., and C. Yilmaz. 2008. Loggerhead turtles, *Caretta caretta*, at Dalyan Beach, Turkey: Nesting activity (2004-2005) and 19-year abundance trend (1987-2005). *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 7(2):178-187.
- Turnpenny, A. W. H., and J. R. Nedwell. 1994. The effects on marine fish, diving mammals and birds of underwater sound generated by seismic surveys. Consultancy Report, Fawley Aquatic Research Laboratories, Ltd. FCR 089/94. 50p.
- Turnpenny, A. W. H., K. P. Thatcher, and J. R. Nedwell. 1994. The effects on fish and other marine animals of high-level underwater sound. Research Report for the Defence Research Agency, Fawley Aquatic Research Laboratories, Ltd., FRR 127/94. 34p.
- Twiss, S. D., C. Thomas, V. Poland, J. A. Graves, and P. Pomeroy. 2007. The impact of climatic variation on the opportunity for sexual selection. *Biology Letters* 3(1):12-15.
- Tyack, P. 1981. Interactions between singing Hawaiian humpback whales and conspecifics nearby. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology* 8:105-116.
- Tyack, P. 1983. Differential response of humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, to playback of song or social sounds. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology* 13(1):49-55.
- Tyack, P., M. Johnson, and P. Miller. 2003. Tracking responses of sperm whales to experimental exposures of

- airguns. Pages 115-120 in A. E. Jochens, and D. C. Biggs, editors. Sperm whale seismic study in the Gulf of Mexico/Annual Report: Year 1, volume OCS Study MMS 2003-069. Texas A&M University and Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, Louisiana.
- Tyack, P., and H. Whitehead. 1983. Male competition in large groups of wintering humpback whales. *Behaviour* 83:132-153.
- Tyack, P. L. 1999. Communication and cognition. Pages 287-323 in J. E. R. III, and S. A. Rommel, editors. *Biology of Marine Mammals*. Smithsonian Institution Press, London.
- U.S. Department of Commerce. 1983. Draft Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement for the Proposed Hawaii Humpback Whale National Marine Sanctuary. Prepared by the NOAA Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management and the State of Hawaii. 172p.
- Uchida, I. 1994. Some aspects of sea turtles in Japan. Pages 82-84 in G. H. Balazs, and S. G. Pooley, editors. Research plan to assess marine turtle hooking mortality, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Uchida, I., and M. Nishiwaki. 1995. Sea turtles in the waters adjacent to Japan. Pages 317-319 in K. A. Bjorndal, editor. *Biology and conservation of sea turtles*, volume Revised Edition. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Uchida, S. 1997. In search of humpbacks (A 1991-1995 survey of cetaceans in Japanese waters). Pages 18-33 in S. Uchida, editor. *Kings of the sea: Humpback whales: A 1991-1995 survey of cetaceans in Japanese waters*. Tokai Foundation, Tokai, Japan.
- USFWS, N. a. 1995. Status reviews for sea turtles listed under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- USFWS, N. a. 1998. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Loggerhead Turtle (*Caretta caretta*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- Uye, S.-I., N. Nagano, and H. Tamaki. 1996. Geographical and seasonal variations in abundance, biomass and estimated production rates of microzooplankton in the inland Sea of Japan. *Journal of Oceanography* 52:689-703.
- Van Dam, R. P., and C. E. Diez. 1997. Diving behavior of immature hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in a Caribbean reef habitat. *Coral Reefs* 16(133-138).
- van de Merwe, J. P. V., and coauthors. 2009. Chemical Contamination of Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) Eggs in Peninsular Malaysia: Implications for Conservation and Public Health. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 117(9):1397-1401.
- Vander Zanden, H. B., K. A. Bjorndal, K. J. Reich, and A. B. Bolten. 2010. Individual specialists in a generalist population: results from a long-term stable isotope series. *Biology Letters* in press(in press):in press.
- Vanderlaan, A. S., and C. T. Taggart. 2007. Vessel collisions with whales: the probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. *Marine Mammal Science* 23(1):144-156.
- Vanderlaan, A. S. M., C. T. Taggart, A. R. Serdynska, R. D. Kenney, and M. W. Brown. 2008. Reducing the risk of lethal encounters: Vessels and right whales in the Bay of Fundy and on the Scotian Shelf. *Endangered Species Research* 4(3):283-297.
- Velez-Zuazo, X., and coauthors. 2008. Dispersal, recruitment and migratory behavior in a hawksbill sea turtle aggregation. *Molecular Ecology* 17:839-853.
- Vera, V. 2007. Nesting of green turtles in Aves Island Wildlife Refuge. 2006 season. Pages 275 in M. Frick, A. Panagopoulou, A. F. Rees, and K. Williams, editors. *Twenty-seventh Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. International Sea Turtle Society, Myrtle Beach, South Carolina.
- Wade, L. S., and G. L. Friedrichsen. 1979. Recent sightings of the blue whale, *Balenoptera musculus*, in the northeastern tropical Pacific. *Fishery Bulletin* 76(4):915-920.
- Wade, P., and coauthors. 2006a. Acoustic detection and satellite-tracking leads to discovery of rare concentration of endangered North Pacific right whales. *Biology Letters* 2(3):417-419.

- Wade, P. M., and coauthors. 2006b. Acoustic detection and satellite tracking leads to discovery of rare concentration of endangered North Pacific right whales. *Biology Letters* 2:417-419.
- Wade, P. R., and T. Gerrodette. 1993. Estimates of cetacean abundance and distribution in the Eastern Tropical Pacific. Report of the International Whaling Commission 43(477-493).
- Waite, J. M., and coauthors. 1999. Evidence of a feeding aggregation of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) around Kodiak Island, Alaska. *Marine Mammal Science* 15(1):210-220.
- Waite, J. M., K. Wynne, and D. K. Mellinger. 2003. Documented sighting of a North Pacific right whale in the Gulf of Alaska and post-sighting acoustic monitoring. *Northwestern Naturalist* 84:38-43.
- Wallace, B. P., L. Avens, J. Braun-McNeill, and C. M. McClellan. 2009. The diet composition of immature loggerheads: Insights on trophic niche, growth rates, and fisheries interactions. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 373(1):50-57.
- Wallace, B. P., and coauthors. 2010. Global patterns of marine turtle bycatch. *Conservation Letters* in press(in press):in press.
- Wardle, C. S., and coauthors. 2001. Effects of seismic air guns on marine fish. *Continental Shelf Research* 21:1005-1027.
- Waring, G., D. Belden, M. Vecchione, and R. Gibbons. 2003. Mid-water prey in beaked whale and sperm whale deep-water habitat south of Georges Bank. Pages 172 in *Fifteenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals*, Greensboro, North Carolina.
- Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam, and M. Sano. 1993. Sperm whales associated with Gulf Stream features off the north-eastern USA shelf. *Fisheries Oceanography* 2(2):101-105.
- Waring, G. T., E. Josephson, C. P. Fairfield, and K. Maze-Foley. 2006. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 2005. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-194. Woods Hole, Massachusetts. 358p.
- Waring, G. T., E. Josephson, C. P. Fairfield, and K. Maze-Foley. 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments 2006. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS NE:201.
- Waring, G. T., E. Josephson, C. P. Fairfield, and K. Maze-Foley. 2008. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments 2007. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS NE:205.
- Waring, G. T., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P. E. Rosel. 2009. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments 2009. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS.
- Waring, G. T., R. M. Pace, J. M. Quintal, C. P. Fairfield, and K. Maze-Foley. 2004. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2003. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-182:Woods Hole, Massachusetts, 300p.
- Waring, G. T., and coauthors. 1999. U.S. Atlantic Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 1998. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NEFSC: Woods Hole, Mass. 193p.
- Waring, G. T., and coauthors. 2000. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 1999. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-153:Woods Hole, Massachusetts. 193p.
- Waring, G. T., and coauthors. 2001. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2001. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-168:Woods Hole, Massachusetts. 318p.
- Watkins, W. A. 1977. Acoustic behavior of sperm whales. *Oceanus* 20:50-58.
- Watkins, W. A. 1981. Activities and underwater sounds of fin whales. *Scientific Reports of the International Whaling Commission* 33:83-117.
- Watkins, W. A., M. A. Daher, K. M. Fristrup, T. J. Howald, and G. Notarbartolo-di-Sciara. 1993. Sperm whale tagged with transponders and tracked underwater by sonar. *Marine Mammal Science* 9(1):55-67.

- Watkins, W. A., and coauthors. 2000. Whale call data for the North Pacific November 1995 through July 1999: Occurrence of calling whales and source locations from SOSUS and other acoustic systems. Technical Report WHOI_00_02 available from Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. 160pp.
- Watkins, W. A., K. E. Moore, J. Sigujónsson, D. Wartzok, and G. N. di Sciara. 1984. Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) tracked by radio in the Irminger Sea. *Rit Fiskideildar* 8:1-14.
- Watkins, W. A., K. E. Moore, and P. Tyack. 1985. Sperm whale acoustic behavior in the southeast Caribbean. *Cetology* 49:1-15.
- Watkins, W. A., and W. E. Schevill. 1975. Sperm whales (*Physeter catodon*) react to pingers. *Deep-Sea Research* 22:123-129.
- Watkins, W. A., P. Tyack, K. E. Moore, and J. E. Bird. 1987. The 20 Hz signals of finback whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*). *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 8(6):1901-1912.
- Watwood, S. L., P. J. O. Miller, M. Johnson, P. T. Madsen, and P. L. Tyack. 2006. Deep-diving foraging behaviour of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). *Journal of Animal Ecology* 75:814-825.
- Waycott, M. B., J. Longstaff, and J. Mellors. 2005. Seagrass population dynamics and water quality in the Great Barrier Reef region: A review and future research directions. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 51:343-350.
- Weijerman, M. L., H. G. v. Tienen, A. D. Schouten, and W. E. J. Hoekert. 1998. Sea turtles of Galibi, Suriname. Pages 142-144 in R. Byles, and Y. Fernandez, editors. *Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Weilgart, L., and H. Whitehead. 1993. Coda communication by sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) off the Galápagos Islands. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 71(4):744-752.
- Weilgart, L. S., and H. Whitehead. 1997. Group-specific dialects and geographical variation in coda repertoire in South Pacific sperm whales. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology* 40:277-285.
- Weinrich, M. T., and coauthors. 1992. Behavioral reactions of humpback whales *Megaptera novaeangliae* to biopsy procedures. *Fishery Bulletin* 90:588-598.
- Weir, C. R. 2007. Observations of marine turtles in relation to seismic airgun sound off Angola. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 116:17-20.
- Weir, C. R. 2008. Overt responses of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*), and Atlantic spotted dolphins (*Stenella frontalis*) to seismic exploration off Angola. *Aquatic Mammals* 34(1):71-83.
- Weir, C. R., A. Frantzis, P. Alexiadou, and J. C. Goold. 2007. The burst-pulse nature of 'squeal' sounds emitted by sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K.* 87(1):39-46.
- Weller, D. W., and coauthors. 1996. Observations of an interaction between sperm whales and short-finned pilot whales in the Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Mammal Science* 12(4):588-594.
- Wenzel, F. W., D. K. Mattila, and P. J. Clapham. 1988. *Balaenoptera musculus* in the Gulf of Maine. *Marine Mammal Science* 4(2):172-175.
- White, W. B., and Y. He. 1986. Interannual variability in the heat content of the Kuroshio extension associated with the 1982 ENSO event. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 16:309-321.
- Whitehead, H. 1995. Status of Pacific sperm whale stocks before modern whaling. *Report of the International Whaling Commission* 45:407-412.
- Whitehead, H. 1997. Sea surface temperature and the abundance of sperm whale calves off the Galapagos Islands: Implications for the effects of global warming. *Report of the International Whaling Commission* 47:941-944.-Sc/48/O30).
- Whitehead, H. 2002a. Estimates of the current global population size and historical trajectory for sperm whales. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 242:295-304.

- Whitehead, H. 2002b. Sperm whale. In: W.F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J.G. Thewissen (Eds), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. Pp.1165-1172.
- Whitehead, H. 2003a. Sperm whales: Social evolution in the ocean. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Illinois.
- Whitehead, H. 2003b. Sperm whales: social evolution in the ocean. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Illinois. 431p.
- Whitehead, H., A. Coakes, N. Jaquet, and S. Lusseau. 2008. Movements of sperm whales in the tropical Pacific. Marine Ecology Progress Series 361:291-300.
- Whitehead, H., and M. J. Moore. 1982. Distribution, and movements of West Indian humpback whales in winter. Canadian Journal of Zoology 60:2203-2211.
- Whitehead, H., S. Waters, and T. Lyrholm. 1991. Social organization of female sperm whales and their offspring: Constant companions and casual acquaintances. Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology 29(5):385-390.
- Wibbels, T. 2003. Critical approaches to sex determination in sea turtle biology and conservation. Pages 103-134 in P. Lutz, J. Musik, and J. Wynekan, editors. Biology of sea turtles, volume 2. CRC Press.
- Wilkinson, C. 2000. Status of coral reefs of the world: 2000. Global Coral Reef Monitoring Network, Australian Institute of Marine Science.
- Wing, B. L., and R. P. Hodge. 2002. Occurrence terminology for marine turtles. Marine Turtle Newsletter 95:15-16.
- Winn, H. E., R. K. Edel, and A. G. Taruski. 1975. Population estimate of the humpback whale in the West Indies by visual and acoustic techniques. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 32:499-506.
- Winn, H. E., P. J. Perkins, and T. Poulter. 1970. Sounds of the humpback whale. 7th Annual Conf Biological Sonar. Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, California.
- Winn, H. E., and N. E. Reichley. 1985. Humpback whale - *Megaptera novaeangliae*. Handbook of Marine Mammals: Vol. 3 The Sirenians and Baleen Whales:241-274.
- Winsor, M. H., and B. R. Mate. 2006. Seismic survey activity and the proximity of satellite tagged sperm whales.
- Wise, J. P., Sr., and coauthors. 2009. A global assessment of chromium pollution using sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) as an indicator species. Chemosphere 75(11):1461-1467.
- Witherington, B., S. Hirama, and A. Mosier. 2003. Effects of beach armoring structures on marine turtle nesting. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission.
- Witherington, B., S. Hirama, and A. Mosier. 2007. Change to armoring and other barriers to sea turtle nesting following severe hurricanes striking Florida beaches. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission.
- Witherington, B., P. Kubilis, B. Brost, and A. Meylan. 2009. Decreasing annual nest counts in a globally important loggerhead sea turtle population. Ecological Applications 19(1):30-54.
- Witherington, B. E. 1992. Behavioral responses of nesting sea turtles to artificial lighting. Herpetologica 48(1):31-39.
- Witherington, B. E., and K. A. Bjorndal. 1991. Influences of artificial lighting on the seaward orientation of hatchling loggerhead turtles *Caretta caretta*. Biological Conservation 55:139-149.
- Witherington, B. E., R. Herren, and M. Bresette. 2006. *Caretta caretta* – Loggerhead Sea Turtle. Chelonian Research Monographs 3:74-89.
- Witherington, B. E., R. Herren, and M. Bresette. 2006b. *Caretta caretta* – Loggerhead Sea Turtle. Chelonian Research Monographs 3:74-89.
- Witt, M. J., and coauthors. 2009. Aerial surveying of the world's largest leatherback turtle rookery: A more effective methodology for large-scale monitoring. Biological Conservation 142(8):1719-1727.
- Witzell, W. N. 1981. Predation on Juvenile Green Sea Turtles, *Chelonia mydas*, By a Grouper, *Promicrops lanceolatus* (Pisces: Serranidae) in the Kingdom of Tonga, South Pacific. Bulletin of Marine Science. Vol. 31: no. 4.

- Witzell, W. N., A. A. Geis, J. R. Schmid, and T. Wibbels. 2005. Sex ratio of immature Kemp's ridley turtles (*Lepidochelys kempii*) from Gullivan Bay, Ten Thousand Islands, south-west Florida. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K.* 85:205-208.
- Work, T. M., and coauthors. 2009. In vitro biology of fibropapilloma-associated turtle herpesvirus and host cells in Hawaiian green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*). *Journal of General Virology* 90:1943-1950.
- Wormuth, J. H., P. H. Ressler, R. B. Cady, and E. J. Harris. 2000. Zooplankton and micronekton in cyclones and anticyclones in the northeast Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 18(1):23-34.
- Wright, A. J. 2005. Lunar cycles and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) strandings on the north Atlantic coastlines of the British isles and eastern Canada. *Marine Mammal Science* 21(1):145-149.
- Würsig, B., T. A. Jefferson, and D. J. Schmidly. 2000. *The marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico*. Texas A&M University Press, College Station. 232p.
- Würsig, B. G., and coauthors. 1999. Gray whales summering off Sakhalin Island, Far East Russia: July-October 1997. A joint U.S.-Russian scientific investigation. Final Report. Sakhalin Energy Investment Co. Ltd and Exxon Neftegaz Ltd, Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, Russia.
- Yablokov, A. V., and V. A. Zemsky. 2000. Soviet whaling data (1949-1979). Center for Russian Environmental Policy, Moscow.
- Yablokov, A. V., V. A. Zemsky, Y. A. Mikhalev, V. V. Tormosov, and A. A. Berzin. 1998. Data on Soviet whaling in the Antarctic in 1947-1972 (population aspects). *Russian Journal of Ecology* 29:38-42.
- Yamagata, T., Y. Shibao, and S. Umatani. 1985. Interannual variability of the Kuroshio extension and its relation to the Southern Oscillation/El Niño. *Journal of the Oceanographical Society of Japan* 41:274-281.
- Yasunaga, G., and Y. Fujise. 2009a. Accumulation features of total and methyl mercury and selenium in tissues of common minke, Bryde's and sperm whales from the western North Pacific International Whaling Commission.
- Yasunaga, G., and Y. Fujise. 2009b. Temporal trends and factors affecting PCB levels in baleen whales and environmental samples from the western North Pacific International Whaling Commission.
- Yazvenko, S. B., and coauthors. 2007a. Distribution and abundance of western gray whales during a seismic survey near Sakhalin Island, Russia. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* Available online at [http://www.springerlink.com/content/?mode=boolean&k=ti%3a\(western+gray+whale\)&sortorder=asc](http://www.springerlink.com/content/?mode=boolean&k=ti%3a(western+gray+whale)&sortorder=asc). DOI 10.1007/s10661-007-9809-9. 29p.
- Yazvenko, S. B., and coauthors. 2007b. Feeding of western gray whales during a seismic survey near Sakhalin Island, Russia. Available online at [http://www.springerlink.com/content/?mode=boolean&k=ti%3a\(western+gray+whale\)&sortorder=asc](http://www.springerlink.com/content/?mode=boolean&k=ti%3a(western+gray+whale)&sortorder=asc). DOI 10.1007/s10661-007-9810-3. 14p.
- Yochem, P. K., and S. Leatherwood. 1985. Blue whale *Balaenoptera musculus* (Linnaeus, 1758). In: Ridgway SH, Harrison R, editors. *Handbook of Marine Mammals, vol. 3: The Sirenians and Baleen Whales*. London: Academic Press. p 193-240.
- Yokota, K., H. Minami, and T. Nobetsu. 2006. Research on mitigation of the interaction of sea turtle with pelagic longline fishery in the western North Pacific. Pages 3-8 in *Proceedings of the 3rd International Symposium on SEASTAR2000 and Asian Bio-logging Science*
- Zárate, P. M., S. S. Cahoon, M. C. D. Contato, P. H. Dutton, and J. A. Seminoff. 2006. Nesting beach monitoring of green turtles in the Galapagos Islands: a 4-year evaluation. Pages 337 in M. Frick, A. Panagopoulou, A. F. Rees, and K. Williams, editors. *Twenty-sixth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. International Sea Turtle Society, Athens, Greece.
- Zemsky, V. A., and E. G. Sazhinov. 1982. Distribution and current abundance of pygmy blue whales. V. A. Arsen'ev, editor. *Marine Mammals*. All-Union Research Institute of Marine Fisheries and Oceanography, Moscow.
- Zug, G. R., G. H. Balazs, J. A. Wetherall, D. M. Parker, and S. K. K. Murakawa. 2002. Age and growth of Hawaiian

green sea turtles (*Chelonia mydas*): An analysis based on skeletochronology. *Fishery Bulletin* 100:117-127.

Zug, G. R., and R. E. Glor. 1998. Estimates of age and growth in a population of green sea turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) from the Indian River Lagoon system, Florida: A skeletochronological analysis. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 76:1497-1506.